



# Automating Production of Cross Media Content for Multi-channel Distribution

# www.AXMEDIS.org

# DE2.2.1.2

# Test Cases and Content Description, First update of DE2.2.1

## Version: 2.3

Date: 03/06/2006 Responsible: FUPF (silvia.llorente@upf.edu, victor.torres@upf.edu) (revised and accepted by Coordinator)

Project Number: IST-2-511299 Project Title: AXMEDIS Deliverable Type: Public Visible to User Groups: Yes Visible to Affiliated: Yes Visible to Public: Yes Deliverable Number: DE2.2.1.2 Contractual Date of Delivery: Actual Date of Delivery: Work-Package contributing to the Deliverable: WP2.2 Task contributing to the Deliverable: Nature of the Deliverable: Report Author(s): All partners

#### Abstract:

This document describes test cases that will be used for validating the functionalities identified by research and development workpackages and, after that, for integration and optimisation activities, including demonstrators. The test cases defined are mainly derived from the Use cases document (DE2.1.1b) and describe the data set that has to be used for each of them.

#### Keyword List:

Test cases, data set description, content specification

# **AXMEDIS** Copyright Notice

The following terms (including future possible amendments) set out the rights and obligations licensee will be requested to accept on entering into possession of any official AXMEDIS document either by downloading it from the web site or by any other means.

Any relevant AXMEDIS document includes this license. PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING TERMS CAREFULLY AS THEY HAVE TO BE ACCEPTED PRIOR TO READING/USE OF THE DOCUMENT.

#### 1. **DEFINITIONS**

- i. "Acceptance Date" is the date on which these terms and conditions for entering into possession of the document have been accepted.
- ii. **"Copyright**" stands for any content, document or portion of it that is covered by the copyright disclaimer in a Document.
- iii. "Licensor" is AXMEDIS Consortium as a de-facto consortium of the EC project and any of its derivations in terms of companies and/or associations, see <u>www.AXMEDIS.org</u>
- iv. "**Document**" means the information contained in any electronic file, which has been published by the Licensor's as AXMEDIS official document and listed in the web site mentioned above or available by any other means.
- v. "Works" means any works created by the licensee, which reproduce a Document or any of its part.

#### 2. LICENCE

- 1. The Licensor grants a non-exclusive royalty free licence to reproduce and use the Documents subject to present terms and conditions (the **Licence**) for the parts that are own and proprietary property the of AXMEDIS consortium or its members.
- 2. In consideration of the Licensor granting the Licence, licensee agrees to adhere to the following terms and conditions.

#### 3. TERM AND TERMINATION

- 1. Granted Licence shall commence on Acceptance Date.
- 2. Granted Licence will terminate automatically if licensee fails to comply with any of the terms and conditions of this Licence.
- 3. Termination of this Licence does not affect either party's accrued rights and obligations as at the date of termination.
- 4. Upon termination of this Licence for whatever reason, licensee shall cease to make any use of the accessed Copyright.
- 5. All provisions of this Licence, which are necessary for the interpretation or enforcement of a party's rights or obligations, shall survive termination of this Licence and shall continue in full force and effect.
- 6. Notwithstanding License termination, confidentiality clauses related to any content, document or part of it as stated in the document itself will remain in force for a period of 5 years after license issue date or the period stated in the document whichever is the longer.

#### 4. USE

- 1. Licensee shall not breach or denigrate the integrity of the Copyright Notice and in particular shall not:
  - i. remove this Copyright Notice on a Document or any of its reproduction in any form in which those may be achieved;
  - ii. change or remove the title of a Document;
  - iii. use all or any part of a Document as part of a specification or standard not emanating from the Licensor without the prior written consent of the Licensor; or
  - iv. do or permit others to do any act or omission in relation to a Document which is contrary to the rights and obligations as stated in the present license and agreed with the Licensor

#### 5. COPYRIGHT NOTICES

1. All Works shall bear a clear notice asserting the Licensor's Copyright. The notice shall use the wording employed by the Licensor in its own copyright notice unless the Licensor otherwise instructs licensees.

#### 6. WARRANTY

- 1. The Licensor warrants the licensee that the present licence is issued on the basis of full Copyright ownership or re-licensing agreements granting the Licensor full licensing and enforcement power.
- 2. For the avoidance of doubt the licensee should be aware that although the Copyright in the documents is given under warranty this warranty does not extend to the content of any document

which may contain references or specifications or technologies that are covered by patents (also of third parties) or that refer to other standards. AXMEDIS is not responsible and does not guarantee that the information contained in the document is fully proprietary of AXMEDIS consortium and/or partners.

3. Licensee hereby undertakes to the Licensor that he will, without prejudice to any other right of action which the Licensor may have, at all times keep the Licensor fully and effectively indemnified against all and any liability (which liability shall include, without limitation, all losses, costs, claims, expenses, demands, actions, damages, legal and other professional fees and expenses on a full indemnity basis) which the Licensor may suffer or incur as a result of, or by reason of, any breach or non-fulfilment of any of his obligations in respect of this Licence.

#### 7. INFRINGEMENT

1. Licensee undertakes to notify promptly the Licensor of any threatened or actual infringement of the Copyright which comes to licensee notice and shall, at the Licensor's request and expense, do all such things as are reasonably necessary to defend and enforce the Licensor's rights in the Copyright.

#### 8. GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION

- 1. This Licence shall be subject to, and construed and interpreted in accordance with Italian law.
- 2. The parties irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Italian Courts.

#### Please note that:

- You can become affiliated with AXMEDIS. This will give you the access to a huge amount of knowledge, information and source code related to the AXMEDIS Framework. If you are interested please contact P. Nesi at <u>nesi@dsi.unifi.it</u>. Once affiliated with AXMEDIS you will have the possibility of using the AXMEDIS specification and technology for your business.
- You can contribute to the improvement of AXMEDIS documents and specification by sending the contribution to P. Nesi at <u>nesi@dsi.unifi.it</u>
- You can attend AXMEDIS meetings that are open to public, for additional information see <u>WWW.AXMEDIS.org</u> or contact P. Nesi at <u>nesi@dsi.unifi.it</u>

# **Table of Contents**

| 1 | EXECUTIVE SUMMARY AND REPORT SCOPE  |       |
|---|---|-------|
| 2 | STRUCTURE OF TEST CASES   |       |
|   | 2.1 Structure of a Test Case  | 15    |
| 3 | AXMEDIS OBJECT EDITING (DSI, EXITECH, EPFL)   | 16    |
|   | 3.1 AXMEDIS EDITORS AS AUTHORING TOOLS (WP4.1.3, WP5.4.4, DSI)                        | 16    |
|   | 3.1.1 Creation of a new AXMEDIS object  | 16    |
|   | 3.1.2 Load and save AXMEDIS objects   |       |
|   | 3.1.3 Navigating through AXMEDIS objects (DSI. Bellini)                               |       |
|   | 3.1.4 Adding AXMEDIS elements to an existing AXMEDIS object                           |       |
|   | 3.1.5 Extracting AXMEDIS elements   |       |
|   | 3.1.6 Removing an element from an AXMEDIS Object                                      | 19    |
|   | 3.1.7 Moving an element within the AXMEDIS Object                                     |       |
|   | 3.1.8 Adding a resource   |       |
|   | 3.1.9 Managing/Modifying resources  |       |
|   | 3.1.10 Navigating and understanding DRM Rules and PAR (FUPF)                          |       |
|   | 3.2 AXMEDIS INTERNAL VIEWERS (DSI)  |       |
|   | 3.2.1 Invoking an internal viewer/editor  |       |
|   | 3.2.2 Managing a digital resource by respecting the DRM in an Internal Viewer/Editor  |       |
|   | 3.2.3 Closing an Internal viewer/editor   |       |
|   | 3.2.4 Displaying HTML pages with internal resources (SEJER)                           |       |
|   | 3.3 AXMEDIS VISUAL AND BEHAVIOURAL VIEWER (EPFL, DSI)                                 |       |
|   | 3.3.1 Editing the visual scene for SMIL resource                                      |       |
|   | 3.3.1.1 Creating and deleting the visual scene for SMIL resource (EPFL)               |       |
|   | 3 3 1 3 Changing the background colour of the visual scene (EPFL)                     | 25    |
|   | 3.3.1.4 Inclusion of media resources into the visual scene for SMIL resource (EPFL)   |       |
|   | 3.3.2 Editing the temporal information of media resources (EPFL)                      |       |
|   | 3.3.2.1 Editing the unit and length of timeline (EPFL)                                |       |
|   | 3.3.2.2 Editing the displaying time boundary of each media resource (EPFL)            | 27    |
|   | 3.3.3 Previewing the SMIL resources after editing (EPFL)                              |       |
|   | 3.3.4 Loading and saving the SMIL component into AXMEDIS object (EPFL)                |       |
|   | 3.4 NAVIGATION AND HYPERLINKING WITH MULTIPLE SMIL SCENES (EPFL; DSI)                 |       |
|   | 3.5 AXMEDIS OBJECT EDITOR AND VIEWERS (EPFL)  |       |
|   | 3.5.1 Opening annotations and comments of the media object                            |       |
|   | 3.5.2 Adding annotations and comments of the media object                             |       |
|   | 3.5.2.1 Adding audio annotations and comments of the media object                     |       |
|   | 3.5.2.2 Adding text annotations and comments of the media object                      |       |
|   | 3.5.2.5 Adding graphical annotations and comments of the media object                 |       |
|   | 3.5.4 Removing annotations and comments of the media object                           |       |
|   | 3.5.4 Kemoving annotations and comments of the media object                           | - DSI |
|   | WP4.1.4· FPFI)  | 32    |
|   | 3.6.1 Invoking external tools with a digital resource belonging to the AXMEDIS object |       |
|   | 3.6.2 Managing the digital resource by respecting the DRM in an external tool         | 33    |
|   | 3.6.3 Closing an External Tool Session  |       |
|   | 3.6.4 Updating a digital resource modified by an External Tool                        |       |
| 4 | AXMEDIS PLUG IN DEFINITION (DSI BRUNO)  |       |
| - | 4.1 DEFINING A AXCP PLUGIN  | 36    |
| 5 | AXMEDIS PRODUCTION TOOLS (DSL EXITECH EPFL)   |       |
| - |   |       |
|   | 5.1 AUTOMATIC PRODUCTION 100LS (WP4.5.1: DSI, WP5.4.1: DSI)                           |       |
|   | 5.1.1 AXMEDIS Content Processing Engine (WP4.3.1: DSI, WP5.4.1: DSI)                  |       |
|   | 5.1.1.1 FITING AN AXUP TUIE   |       |

|   | 5.1.1.2                  | Searching for a rule Executor   | 37                 |
|---|--------------------------|---|--------------------|
|   | 5.1.1.3                  | Automatic production (DSI: Bruno)   | 37                 |
|   | 5.1.1.4                  | Verification of the compatibility of DRM associated with digital resources (DSI: Bruno) | 38                 |
|   | 5.1.1.5                  | Verification of rights for digital resources (FUPF DSI: Bruno)                          | 39                 |
|   | 5.1.1.6                  | Embedding a digital resource in the new AXMEDIS object (DSI: Bruno)                     | 40                 |
|   | 5.1.1.7                  | New AXMEDIS objects generation (DSI: Bruno)   | 40                 |
|   | 5.1.1.8                  | Fingerprint estimation of a digital resource (DSI: Bruno)                               | 41                 |
|   | 5.1.1.9                  | Formatting of AXMEDIS Objects (DSI: Vaccari, Bruno)                                     | 41                 |
|   | 5.1.1.10                 | Adaptation of a digital resource (DSI: Bruno)   | 42                 |
|   | 5.1.1.11                 | Marging component's DPM/DAP rules into a new AYMEDIS object (EUDE DSI: Bruno)           | 43                 |
|   | 51112                    | External Tools execute formatting operations (DSI: Vaccari Bruno)                       | 43<br>44           |
|   | 512 AX                   | <sup>o</sup> P Pules Editor (WPA 3.1: DSI WP5 4.1: DSI)                                 | <del>-</del><br>11 |
|   | 5121                     | Create a new AYCP rule (DSI: Bruno)   | ++<br>۸۸           |
|   | 5122                     | Search and Select an AXCP rule (DSI: Bruno)   | 44                 |
|   | 5123                     | Activating an AXCP rule (DSI: Bruno)  | 5<br>46            |
|   | 5.1.2.4                  | Debugging/simulation of an AXCP rule (DSI: Bruno)                                       | 46                 |
|   | 5.2 FORMA                | string Tools (WP4 3 2: DSI WP5 4 2: DSI)  | 47                 |
|   | 521 Aut                  | omatic Formatting Tools (WP4 3 2: DSI WP5 4 2: DSI)                                     | 17                 |
|   | 5211                     | Automatic formatting process (DSI: Vaccari)   | 47                 |
|   | 5212                     | Automatic template selection (DSI: Vaccari)+  | 47                 |
|   | 5.2.1.3                  | Automatic style-sheet selection (DSI: Vaccari)  | 48                 |
|   | 5.2.1.4                  | Automatic style-sheet optimization (DSI: Vaccari)                                       | 49                 |
|   | 5.2.1.5                  | Format creation (DSI: Vaccari)  | 50                 |
|   | 5.2.2 Inte               | ractive Formatting Tools (WP4.3.2: DSI, WP5.4.2: DSI)                                   |                    |
|   | 5.2.2.1                  | Interactive formatting process (DSI: Vaccari)   |                    |
|   | 5.2.2.2                  | Interactive template selection (DSI: Vaccari)   | 51                 |
|   | 5.2.2.3                  | Interactive style-sheet selection (DSI: Vaccari)  | 52                 |
|   | 5.2.2.4                  | Interactive style-sheet optimization (DSI: Vaccari)                                     | 52                 |
|   | 5.2.2.5                  | Template creation (DSI: Vaccari)  | 53                 |
|   | 5.2.2.6                  | Style-sheet creation (DSI: Vaccari)   | 53                 |
| 6 | AXMEDIS                  | WORKFLOW (WP4.3.3. IRC, WP5.5.5: XIM)   | 55                 |
|   | 6111                     | Create NPD Workspace  | 55                 |
|   | 6112                     | Add Component to NPD  | 55                 |
|   | 6113                     | Edit Information in NPD   | 55                 |
|   | 6.1.1.4                  | Delete Information in NPD   | 56                 |
|   | 6.1.1.5                  | Show Information regarding component of NPD   |                    |
|   | 6.1.1.6                  | Delete a NPD  | 57                 |
|   | 6.1.1.7                  | Search a NPD  | 58                 |
|   | 6.1.1.8                  | Track Component   | 58                 |
|   | 6.1.1.9                  | Timestamp Generator   | 59                 |
|   | 6.1.1.10                 | List Work   | 59                 |
|   | 6.1.1.11                 | Select a work item from the list of work  | 60                 |
|   | 6.1.1.12                 | Complete a Task of a WorkItem   | 60                 |
|   | 6.1.1.13                 | Change State/Phase of Task of WorkItem  | 61                 |
|   | 6.1.1.14                 | Notification of Information to a personnel for a task of Work Item                      | 62                 |
|   | 6.1.1.15                 | Global Viewer of all Information of NPD   | 62                 |
|   | 6.1.1.16                 | Check-in Task Performed by Manual Operator  | 63                 |
|   | 6.1.1.17                 | Check-out Task Performed by Manual Operator   | 63                 |
| 7 | AXMEDIS                  | OBJECT ACQUISITION FROM CMS (DSI)   | 65                 |
|   | 7.1 AUTON                | ATTIC GATHEDING OF CONTENT COLLECTOR ENGINE (WD4.2.1) DSI WITH SUBCONTRACT)             | 65                 |
|   | 7.1.1 AUTON              | MATIC GATHERING OF CONTENT, COLLECTOR ENGINE (WF4.2.1. DSI WITH SUBCONTRACT)            | 05<br>65           |
|   | 7.1.1 Setu<br>7.1.2 Setu | ip for metadata mapping (UNIVLEEDS)   | 03                 |
|   | 7.1.2 Setu               | ip for content crawing  | 03                 |
|   | /.1.3 Crea               | ating objects from the Collected Content  | 66                 |
|   | 7.2 FINGER               | RPRINT EXTRACTOR AS A COLLECTION OF COLLECTOR ENGINE PLUG-INS FOR EXTRACTING FEATURES   | 5 66               |
|   | 7.2.1 Calo               | culating content descriptors/fingerprint (during crawling)                              | 66                 |
| 8 | AXMEDIS                  | DATABASE (EXITECH)  | 68                 |
|   | Q1 M                     | CINC A DATABASE OF A VMEDIS OBJECTS (EVITECII)  | 20                 |
|   | 0.1 IVIANA               | UNU A DATABASE OF AAMEDIS OBJEUTS (EATTECH)   | 08                 |
|   | 8.1.1 Adn                | minister Objects in the AAMEDIS DB.   | 68                 |
|   | 8.1.2 Adn                | Dinister User in the AXMEDIS DB   | 69                 |

|    | 8.1.3            | Accessing a specific version of an AXMEDIS object  | 71          |
|----|------------------|--|-------------|
|    | 8.1.4            | Removing last version of an AXMEDIS object   | 72          |
|    | 8.1.5            | Removing an AXMEDIS object   | 72          |
|    | 8.1.6            | User Management  | 72          |
|    | 8.1.7            | User Groups Management   | 72          |
|    | 8.2 M            | [AKING QUERIES INSIDE DATABASES OF AXMEDIS OBJECTS AND INSIDE THE OBJECTS (EXITECH)  | 72          |
|    | 8.2.1            | Querying for AXMEDIS objects and inside objects  | 72          |
|    | 8.2.2            | Querying for AXMEDIS from clients  | 72          |
|    | 8.2.3            | Bookmark a query   | 72          |
|    | 8.2.4            | Retrieve a bookmarked query  | 73          |
|    | 8.2.5            | Organize bookmarked queries  | 73          |
|    | 8.2.6            | Save an incomplete query   | 74          |
|    | 8.2.7            | Retrieve an incomplete query   | 74          |
| 9  | AXME             | DIS AXEPTOOLS FOR P2P DISTRIBUTION ON B2B (DSI)  | 76          |
|    | 9.1 A            | XEPTool for P2P on B2B (DSI)   | 76          |
|    | 9.1.1            | Discovery and connection of peers on B2B P2P network   | 76          |
|    | 9.1.2            | Report P2P downloads/uploads network traffic   | 76          |
|    | 9.2 Pi           | UBLICATION AND LOADING AXMEDIS OBJECTS OF AXEPTOOL (DSI).  |             |
|    | 9.2.1            | Creation of a publishing rule for the AXEPTool   | 77          |
|    | 9.2.2            | Automatic publication of a selection of objects on the AXEPTool  | 77          |
|    | 9.2.3            | Automatic updating of a modified object on the AXEPTool  |             |
|    | 924              | Manual publication of AXMEDIS Objects with the AXEPTool  | 78          |
|    | 925              | Producing a query to search on the AXEPTool network  | 79          |
|    | 926              | View/Manage query results coming from the AXEPTool   | 79          |
|    | 927              | Active query pool management for the AXEPTool  | / J<br>80   |
|    | 928              | Downloading an AXMEDIS object  | 80          |
|    | 9.2.0            | Automatic downloading of a selection of objects available in the P2P network   | 00<br>81    |
|    | 9.2.9            | Selecting objects for the AXDB from those downloaded   |             |
|    | 9.2.10           | Automatic loading new versions of AXMEDIS Objects for the AXEPTool   | 81          |
|    | 9.2.11           | Automatic loading new AXMEDIS Objects with the AXEPTool  | 82          |
|    | 0.2.12           | Manual loading of AVMEDIS Objects with AVEPTool  | 02<br>82    |
|    | 9.2.13           | Creation of a loading rule for the AXEPTool  | 02<br>83    |
|    | 9.2.14           | Preview an AXMEDIS object content coming from AXEPTool   | 05<br>83    |
|    | 9.2.15           |  | 05          |
| 10 | ) PRC            | OGRAMME AND PUBLICATION ENGINE TOOLS (WP5.4.5: UNIVLEEDS, WP4.2.6: FHGIG   | D)          |
|    | 85               |  |             |
|    | 10.1 Pi          | ROGRAMME AND PUBLICATION PROGRAMME PRODUCTION  | 85          |
|    | 10.2 Pi          | ROGRAMME AND PUBLICATION PROGRAMME EDITING   | 85          |
|    | 10.3 A           | CTIVATION OF PROGRAMME AND PUBLICATION PROGRAMMES  | 86          |
|    | 10.4 L           | AUNCH OF PROGRAMME AND PUBLICATION PROGRAMME FROM WORKFLOW   | 86          |
|    | 10.5 Pi          | ROCESSING OF P&P PROGRAMME   | 87          |
|    | 10.6 T           | RIAL PRE-ACTIVATION OF PROGRAMME AND PUBLICATION PROGRAMME   |             |
|    | 10.7 M           | ONITORING OF PROGRAMME AND PUBLICATION ENGINE  | 88          |
| 11 | l AXN            | MEDIS AXEPTOOLS FOR SATELLITE DATA BROADCAST ON B2B (EUTELSAT)   | 90          |
|    | 11.1 ^           | XMEDIS B2B CLIENT A DDI ICATION  | 00          |
|    | 11.1 A           | R2B Client Installation  | 00          |
|    | 11.1.1<br>11.1.2 | B2B Client Customization   | 90          |
|    | 11.1.2           | B2B Client Registration  | ۲۲<br>۵۵    |
|    | 11.1.3           | D2D CHOIL REGISTION  | בדייי<br>בט |
|    | 11.2 E           | αναρείνο α d2d κευείνινο στατιον<br>ωναι ο αρινίς Α VMEDIS Ωριέστε έδολι Α VEDTool dy μείνο Satel μτε Data Droadet ου D2D          | 24<br>02    |
|    | 11.5 D           | UWINLUADING AAWEDIS OBJECTS FROM AAEF TOUL BY USING SATELLITE DATA BROADCAST ON B2B<br>Dushing on AVMEDIS Object by P2P Correspond | 73<br>02    |
|    | 11.3.1           | rushing an AAMEDIS OUJECI UY D2D CATOUSEI  | <u>د</u> لا |
|    | 11.4 A           | UTUMATIC CONTENT RECEPTION VIA SATELLITE   | 94          |
|    | 11.5 U           | UNTENT DELIVERY VIA SATELLITE  | 94          |
|    | 11.0 C           | UNTENT PROTECTION FOR SATELLITE DISTRIBUTION   | 93          |
| 12 | 2 AXN            | MEDIS PROTECTION TOOLS (FUPF, EXITECH, FHGIGD, DSI)  | 96          |
|    | 12.1 A           | XMEDIS CERTIFIER AND SUPERVISOR AND NETWORKS OF AXCS (WP5.6.1: DSI)  | 96          |

| 12.1.1 AXMEDIS Registration of AXCSs (DSI)                                | 96   |
|---|--|
| 12.1.2 Tool/device off-line registration (DSI)                            | 96   |
| 12.1.2 AXMEDIS Object ID Generator  | 97   |
| 12.1.3.1 Generation of unique object ID (DSI)                             |  |
| 12.1.3.2 Registration of metadata about a new object                      |  |
| 12.1.4 Global Object List WEB Service (DSI)                               |  |
| 12.1.4.1 Search of AXMEDIS Objects (DSI)                                  |  |
| 12.1.4.2 Search of AXMEDIS Objects (inside an AXMEDIS tool                | )  |
| 12.1.5 AXCS Collector   |  |
| 12.1.5.1 On-line transfer among AXCSs over AXCSs network (D               | SI)  |
| 12.1.5.2 Off-line synchronization among AXCSs over AXCSs net              | work (DSI)   |
| 12.1.6 AXMEDIS Registration Service (DSI)                                 |  |
| 12.1.6.1 End User registration in a distribution channel (DSI)            |  |
| 12.1.6.2 End User registration in a different distribution channel (      | DSI)101  |
| 12.1.6.3 Registration of a new structured group of people (DSI)           |  |
| 12.1.6.4 Registration of an old User of the Channel on AXMEDIS            | 5 (DSI)  |
| 12.1.6.5 User password modification                                       |  |
| 12.1.7 AXMEDIS Certification and Verification (FUPF)                      |  |
| 12.1.7.1 Certification of AXMEDIS Tool by a User on a device              |  |
| 12.1.7.2 Verification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools                | on a Device before content consumption             |
| 12.1.7.3 Reverification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS too.               | is on a Device during content consumption inside a |
| domain 108<br>12.1.7.4 Storage of DMS Action Log in AVCS Accounting Datab | 110  |
| 12.1.7.4 Storage of FMS Action Log in AACS Accounting Datab               | 110<br>112   |
| 12.1.0 Manual user blocking / unblocking (DSI)                            |  |
| 12.1.8.1 Manual user blocking / unblocking (DSI)                          |  |
| 12.1.8.2 Certified Tool blocking/ unblocking                              |  |
| 12.1.9 AXMEDIS Supervisor (FUPF)  | 114  |
| 12.1.9.1 AXMEDIS Protection information delivery                          | 114  |
| 12.1.9.2 Storage/update of protection information of an AXMEDI            | S object to the AXCS                               |
| 12.1.9.3 Storage of SupervisorInputData in the AXCS Accounting            | z Database   |
| 12.1.10 AXMEDIS Reporting Service and Statistics Web Serv                 | vice (EXITECH)117                                  |
| 12.1.10.1 Object usage reporting for accounting purposes                  |  |
| 12.1.10.2 Object usage reporting for statistic purposes                   |  |
| 12.1.11 Accounting Manager and Reporting Tool (EXITECH)                   |  |
| 12.1.11.1 List of all operations performed on an object                   |  |
| 12.1.11.2 List of all operations performed by a user                      |  |
| 12.1.11.3 Usage report about an object                                    |  |
| 12.1.11.4 Usage report about a distributor                                |  |
| 12.1.11.5 Usage report about a provider                                   |  |
| 12.1.12 AXCS Synchroniser (DSI)   |  |
| 12.2 PROTECTION TOOL ENGINE (WP4.5: FUPF, EXITECH, WP3                    | 5.6.5: FHGIGD) 120                                 |
| 12.2.1 Content protection   |  |
| 12.2.2 Create a new protection rule                                       |  |
| 12.2.3 Search for and select a protection rule                            |  |
| 12.2.4 Activating a protection rule                                       |  |
| 12.2.5 Removing a protection rule   |  |
| 12.2.6 Debugging a protection rule  |  |
| 12.2.7 Editing protection rules   |  |
| 12.2.8 Printing protection rules  |  |
| 12.2.9 Automatic creation and association of licenses                     |  |
| 12.2.10 Automatic verification of licenses or PARs                        |  |
| 12.2.11 Automatic editing of PARs   |  |
| 12.2.12 Automatic editing of licenses                                     |  |
| 12.3 Administrative Information Integrator (WP9.1: EXI'                   | ГЕСН)126   |
| 12.3.1 Integrating Distributor administrative information on              | he basis of end user actions                       |
| 12.3.2 Integrating Collecting Society administrative informat             | ion on the basis of end user actions               |
| 12.3.3 Automatic Administrative information retrieval for di              | stributors   |
| 12.3.4 Automatic Administrative information retrieval for co              | llecting societies                                 |
| 12.4 PROTECTION MANAGER SUPPORT / SERVER GENERAL                          | 128  |
| 12.4.1 Protection Manager Support / Server                                | 120  |
| 12.4.1.1 Consumption of a protected and governed AXMEDIS of               | iect in a connected environment                    |
| r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r                                     | J  |

| 12.4.1.        | 2 Consumption of a protected and governed AXMEDIS object in an unconnected environment   | 130                 |
|----------------|--|---------------------|
| 12.4.1.        | 3 Protection of an AXMEDIS object (DSI)  | 131                 |
| 12.4.1.        | 4 Registration of a protected object (DSI)   |                     |
| 12.4.1.        | 5 Renewal of IPMP information after detection of a succeed attack (connected)  | 132                 |
| 12.4.2         | DRM Support (WP4.5.1: FUPF)  |                     |
| 12.4.2.        | License creation for new content   | 133                 |
| 12.4.2.        | <ul> <li>License creation for cross-media content.</li> <li>License varification against parent licenses</li> </ul>  | 134<br>125          |
| 12.4.2.        | J License verification against DAR   | 135                 |
| 12.4.2.        | 5 User authorisation on unconnected environment  | 130                 |
| 12.4.2         | 6 User authorisation on semiconnected environment (PMS server online AXCS offline)   | 130                 |
| 12.4.2         | 7 User authorisation on fully connected environment (PMS server online, AXCS online)   |                     |
| 12.4.2         | 8 Navigation on licensing information  |                     |
| 12.4.2.        | 9 Rights Expression Translator   | 144                 |
| 12.4.2.        | 10 License migration   | 144                 |
| 12.4.2.        | 11 Cooperative Authorisation Check   | 145                 |
| 12.5 EN        | CRYPTION/DECRYPTION SUPPORT (FUPF)   | 146                 |
| 12.5.1.        | 1 Encryption   | 146                 |
| 12.5.1.        | 2 Decryption   | 146                 |
| 12.5.1.        | 3 Encryption of symmetric key  | 147                 |
| 12.5.1.        | 4 Decryption of symmetric key  | 148                 |
| 13 AXM         | FDIS PLAVER (WP4.1 WP4.6: FPFL_SELFR_DSI)  | 148                 |
|                | $\mathbf{EDIS} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{K} (\mathbf{V} \mathbf{I} 4, \mathbf{I}, \mathbf{V} \mathbf{I} 4, 0, \mathbf{E} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{F} \mathbf{E}, \mathbf{S} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{K}, \mathbf{D} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{I}) \dots$ |                     |
| 13.1 AX        | MEDIS PLAYER ON PC, TABLET PC (EPFL, SEJER, DSI)   | 148                 |
| 13.1.1         | Content Recording for Playtime Shift   | 148                 |
| 13.1.2         | Fast-forward of Content in Internal Players/Viewers  | 149                 |
| 13.1.3         | Local adaptation of Content in Internal Players/Viewers  |                     |
| 13.1.4         | Annotate for personal use  |                     |
| 13.1.5         | Local User Profiles  | 151                 |
| 13.1.6         | History of the last played contents  |                     |
| 13 1 7         | AXMEDIS Plug-in for Mozilla (SEIER)  | 152                 |
| 13.1.7.        | Loading an object from the src attribute of the OBJECT tag   |                     |
| 13.1.7.        | 2 Loading an object from the address bar of the Browser  |                     |
| 13.1.7.        | 3 Checking that the plug-in properties are correctly exposed through attributes on the EMBED tag   | 153                 |
| 13.1.7.        | 4 MPEG21 conformance of the URL  | 154                 |
| 13.1.7.        | 5 JavaScript compatibility with the ActiveX  | 155                 |
| 13.1.8         | AXMEDIS Player based on Mozilla (SEJER)  | 156                 |
| 13.1.8.        | 1 The functions exposed by the plug-in are wired in the player   | 156                 |
| 13.1.8.        | 2 The locale of the player can be changed  | 156                 |
| 13.1.8.        | 3 The skin of the player can be changed  | 157                 |
| 14 AXM         | EDIS FOR DISTRIBUTION VIA INTERNET (WP4.6, WP9.4: TISCALI)   |                     |
|                |  |                     |
| 14.1 BA        | CK OFFICE MANAGEMENT   | 158                 |
| 14.1.1         | Creating a New Mediaclub   | 158                 |
| 14.1.2         | Mediaclub Setup  | 158                 |
| 14.1.3         | Mediaclub Accounts and Permission Management   | 159                 |
| 14.1.4         | Mediaclub Project Uploading and publishing contents  | 159                 |
| 14.1.5         | Mediaclub Project Acquiring AXMEDIS content  |                     |
| 14.1.6         | Mediaclub Project define payment gateway entry   |                     |
| 14.1.7         | Mediaclub Shop payment Management  |                     |
| 14.1.8         | Mediaclub Shop Management refund a transaction   | 161                 |
| 14.2 EN        | DUSER CLIENT CONFIGURATION   |                     |
| 14.2.1         | User Software Installation   |                     |
| 14.2.2         | User Registration  | 163                 |
| 14.3 Usi       | FRIQGIN  | 163                 |
| 1431           | Authentication through an external SSO system  | 103                 |
| 14.4 CA        | raioniteaten unougn un external 555 5/5000   | 105<br>164          |
| 1/1            | Catalogue listing  | 104<br>1 <i>4</i> 4 |
| 14.4.1         | Available resources listing  | 104<br>1 <i>61</i>  |
| 14.4.2<br>1117 | Avanaote resources fishing   | 104<br>1 <i>25</i>  |
| 14.4.3         | USCI I ASC   | 103<br>177          |
| 14.5 $CA'$     | IALUGUE CUNIENI FUKCHASE   | 100                 |
|                | Content retraing   |                     |

| 14.5.2 | User Authentication Form  |            |
|--------|---|------------|
| 14.5.3 | Catalogue Content Transaction   |            |
| 14.5.4 | Content Access  |            |
| 14.5.5 | Content Preview   |            |
| 14.5.6 | License Acquisition   |            |
| 14.5.7 | Multi-device license activation and back-up   |            |
| 14.5.8 | Pre-ordering and registration for a group of students   |            |
| 14.6 l | Business Models   | 171        |
| 14.6.1 | Rental  | 171        |
| 14.6.2 | Pay per download  | 171        |
| 14.6.3 | Sell through  |            |
| 14.6.4 | Subscription  |            |
| 14.6.5 | Pay per minute  |            |
| 14.6.6 | Pay per day   |            |
| 14.6.7 | Pay per credits   |            |
| 14.7   | ADVANCED PAYMENT METHODS  |            |
| 14.7.1 | Wallet  |            |
| 14.7.2 | Gift certificates   | 176        |
| 15 AX  | MEDIS FOR DISTRIBUTION TOWARDS MOBILES  |            |
|        |   | 150        |
| 15.1 ( | JENERAL ASSUMPTIONS AND NOTES TO ARCHITECTURE   |            |
| 15.2   | JSE CASES   |            |
| 15.2.1 | Domain registration   | 179        |
| 15.2.2 | Content Preparation/ingestion   |            |
| 15.2.3 | Content Retrieving Criteria Management  |            |
| 15.2.4 | Content Retrieving Criteria Definition  |            |
| 15.2.5 | Content Retrieving Criteria Selection   |            |
| 15.2.6 | Content Retrieving Criteria Removing  |            |
| 15.2.7 | Supported device profile adding   |            |
| 15.2.8 | Supported device profile removing   |            |
| 15.2.9 | User registration by administrator  |            |
| 15.2.1 | 0 User update by administrator  |            |
| 15.2.1 | 1 User remove by administrator  |            |
| 15.2.1 | 2 User roles management   |            |
| 15.2.1 | 3 User registration   |            |
| 15.2.1 | 4 Certification of users  |            |
| 15.2.1 | 5 Client application download   |            |
| 15.2.1 | 6 User login  |            |
| 15.2.1 | <ul> <li>Oser interface language selection</li> <li>Costala and language selection</li> </ul> |            |
| 15.2.1 | 8 Catalogue loading and browsing  | 191        |
| 15.2.1 | 9 Contents Search   |            |
| 15.2.2 | 1 Contant Draviau   |            |
| 15.2.2 | 1 Contant Daliyary  | 194<br>105 |
| 15.2.2 | 2 Content Acquire   | 193<br>106 |
| 15.2.2 | 4 Content fruition  | 190<br>107 |
| 15.2.2 | <ul> <li>Content fruition</li> <li>User Data Undata</li> </ul>                                | 197<br>108 |
| 13.2.2 |   |            |
| 16 AX  | MEDIS FOR DISTRIBUTION TOWARDS I-TV (WP4.8, WP9.3: EUTELSAT)                                  |            |
| 16.1 I | JSER TERMINAL INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION  |            |
| 16.1.1 | PC+DVB Card Terminal  |            |
| 16.1.2 | STB Terminal (MBI)  |            |
| 16.1.3 | User Software Installation  |            |
| 16.1.4 | User Registration   |            |
| 16.2 ( | CONTENT LISTING   |            |
| 16.2.1 | Content Web Listing   |            |
| 16.2.2 | Content Carousel Listing  |            |
| 16.3 ( | CONTENT SELECTION   |            |
| 16.3.1 | Manual Content Selection  |            |
| -      |   |            |

| 16   | 6.3.2 Automatic Content Selection   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 16.4   | CONTENT RECEPTION   |  |
| 16.5   | CONTENT REPARATION  | 205  |
| 16.6   | CONTENT ACCESS  | 205  |
| 16.7   | Content Preview   |  |
| 16.8   | LICENSE ACQUISITION   | 206  |
| 16   | 6.8.1 User Identification   |  |
| 16   | 6.8.2 Billing   |  |
| 17   | AVMEDIS FOR DISTRIBUTION TO DDA VIA KIOSKS (WD0.6) II ARS DSI EVITECH)  | 200  |
| 1/   | AAMEDIS FOR DISTRIBUTION TO I DA VIA RIOSRS (WI 5.0. ILADS, DSI, EATTECH)   |  |
| 17.1   | CONTENT CATALOGUE CREATION  |  |
| 17.2   | CONTENT CATALOGUE LOADING (PUBLICATION)   |  |
| 17.3   | Content Catalogue Loading   |  |
| 17.4   | USER REGISTRATION TO KIOSK  |  |
| 17.5   | User Login  |  |
| 17.6   | CONTENT BROWSING & PREVIEWING   |  |
| 17.7   | CONTENT SELECTION AND CHART MANAGEMENT  |  |
| 17.8   | CHECK OUT PROCEDURE INITIATION  |  |
| 17.9   | PURCHASING / ACQUIRING / RENTING  |  |
| 17.1   | 0 REPOSITORY SELECTION  |  |
| 17.1   | 1 DESTINATION TARGET IDENTIFICATION (UNIQUE ID FOR TARGET – WIFI)   |  |
| 17.1   | 2 DELIVERY TEMPLATE SELECTION (DEPENDING ON DEVICE)   |  |
| 17.1   | 3 DELIVERY FORMAT SELECTION (DEPENDING ON CONTENT)  |  |
| 17.1   | 4 BILLING   |  |
| 17.1   | 5 DATA DELIVERY   |  |
| 17.1   | 6 CHECK OUT PROCEDURE CLOSURE   |  |
| 17.1   | 7 SUCCESSFUL DELIVERY CHECK (RECOVERY IN CASE OF FAILURE)   |  |
| 17.1   | 8 CONTENT FRUITION AFTER DOWNLOAD ON PDA OR MOBILE  |  |
| - 17 P   | 9 USER PROFILE CHANGE   |  |
| 17.1   |   |  |
| 17.2   | 0 USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION  |  |
| 17.2<br>17.2   | 0       User Device CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION         1       CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)   |  |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2   | 0 USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION<br>1 CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)  |  |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18   | 0 USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION<br>1 CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE   |  |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19   | 0 USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION<br>1 CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE   |  |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20   | 0 USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION<br>1 CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT ACQUISITION FOR THE DOMAIN AND USAGE IN   | 225<br>226<br><b>228</b><br><b>228</b><br><b>230</b><br>THE  |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA   | 0 USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION<br>1 CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT ACQUISITION FOR THE DOMAIN AND USAGE IN<br>NIN  | 225<br>226<br>228<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231  |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21   | 0 USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION<br>1 CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT ACQUISITION FOR THE DOMAIN AND USAGE IN<br>AIN<br>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PRODUCTION AND USAGE (KIOSK & MOBILE)  |  |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22   | 0 USER TROFTED CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION   | 225<br>226<br>228<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>232<br>233  |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22   | 0 USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION  | 225<br>226<br>228<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>232<br>233  |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.1<br>22.1   | 0 USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION  | 225<br>226<br>228<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>232<br>233<br>233   |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.1<br>22.2   | 0 USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION  | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>232<br>233<br>233<br>233   |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3   | 0 USER TROFILD CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION   | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>232<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233                                    |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.4   | 0 USER REVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION  | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233                             |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5   | <ul> <li>USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION &amp; APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION</li></ul>   | 225<br>226<br>228<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233               |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.6<br>22.6   | <ul> <li>USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION &amp; APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION</li> <li>USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION &amp; APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION</li> <li>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION</li> <li>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE</li> <li>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT ACQUISITION FOR THE DOMAIN AND USAGE IN</li> <li>IN</li> <li>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PRODUCTION AND USAGE (KIOSK &amp; MOBILE)</li> <li>AXMEDIS CONTENT DESCRIPTION: DATA SETS FOR TEST AND VALIDATION</li> <li>AXDS-DB1</li> <li>AXDS-DB3</li> <li>AXDS-EDITOR1</li> <li>AXDS-EDITOR2</li> <li>AXDS-EDITOR3</li> </ul>   | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233               |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.7   | <ul> <li>User Device Confiduration &amp; APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION</li></ul>   | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233        |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8   | <ul> <li>USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION &amp; APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION</li> <li>CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)</li> <li>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION</li> <li>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE</li> <li>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT ACQUISITION FOR THE DOMAIN AND USAGE IN</li> <li>IN</li> <li>COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PRODUCTION AND USAGE (KIOSK &amp; MOBILE)</li> <li>AXMEDIS CONTENT DESCRIPTION: DATA SETS FOR TEST AND VALIDATION</li> <li>AXDS-DB1</li> <li>AXDS-DB1</li> <li>AXDS-DB3</li> <li>AXDS-EDITOR1</li> <li>AXDS-EDITOR2</li> <li>AXDS-EDITOR3</li> <li>AXDS-EDITOR5</li> <li>AXDS-EDITOR5</li> </ul>   | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233        |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.9   | <ul> <li>USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION &amp; APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION</li></ul>   | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233        |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.11<br>22.9<br>22.11   | 0       USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION         1       CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT ACQUISITION FOR THE DOMAIN AND USAGE IN         IN         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PRODUCTION AND USAGE (KIOSK & MOBILE)         AXMEDIS CONTENT DESCRIPTION: DATA SETS FOR TEST AND VALIDATION         AXDS-DB1         AXDS-DB1         AXDS-DB3         AXDS-EDITOR1         AXDS-EDITOR2         AXDS-EDITOR3         AXDS-EDITOR6         0       AXDS-IVE1  | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233        |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.9   | 0       USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION  | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233        |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1   | OUSER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION   | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233        |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1   | USER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION  | 225<br>226<br>228<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233 |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1   | OUSER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION   | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233        |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1   | OUSER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION.         1       CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION   | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233        |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1   | OUSER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION.         1       CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION   | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233        |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>21.1<br>22.1<br>21.1<br>22.1<br>21.1<br>22.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1<br>21.1 | OUSER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION.         1       CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION.         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION FOR THE DOMAIN AND USAGE IN         IN         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PRODUCTION AND USAGE (KIOSK & MOBILE)         AXMEDIS CONTENT DESCRIPTION: DATA SETS FOR TEST AND VALIDATION         AXDS-DB1         AXDS-DB1         AXDS-DB3         AXDS-EDITOR2         AXDS-EDITOR3         AXDS-EDITOR4         AXDS-EDITOR5         AXDS-EDITOR6         0       AXDS-IVE1         1       AXDS-COMPOSITION1         3       AXDS-COMPOSITION1         3       AXDS-COMPOSITION1         3       AXDS-COMPOSITION1         3       AXDS-COMPOSITION1  | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233        |
| 17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>17.2<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>DOMA<br>21<br>22<br>22.1<br>22.2<br>22.3<br>22.4<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.5<br>22.6<br>22.7<br>22.8<br>22.9<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1<br>22.1 | OUSER DEVICE CONFIGURATION & APPLICATION FRONT-END INSTALLATION.         1       CONTENT UPDATE (VIA SATELLITE)         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: AUTOMATIC CONTENT PRODUCTION         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PROTECTION AND GOVERNANCE         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT ACQUISITION FOR THE DOMAIN AND USAGE IN         IN         COMPOSITE TEST CASE: CONTENT PRODUCTION AND USAGE (KIOSK & MOBILE)         AXMEDIS CONTENT DESCRIPTION: DATA SETS FOR TEST AND VALIDATION         AXDS-DB1         AXDS-DB2         AXDS-EDITOR 1         AXDS-EDITOR 1         AXDS-EDITOR 1         AXDS-EDITOR 2         AXDS-EDITOR 4         AXDS-EDITOR 5         AXDS-EDITOR 6         0       AXDS-EDITOR 1         1       AXDS-COMPOSITION 1         3       AXDS-COMPOSITION 2         4       AXDS-COMPOSITION 2         4       AXDS-COMPOSITION 2         4       AXDS-COMPOSITION 2         4       AXDS-COMPOSITION 3         5       AXDS-FORMATTING 4 | 225<br>226<br>228<br>230<br>THE<br>231<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233<br>233        |

| 22.20 | AXDS-Workflow1                |     |
|-------|-------------------------------|-----|
| 22.21 | AXDS-Workflow2                |     |
| 22.22 | AXDS-Workflow3                |     |
| 22.23 | AXDS-Workflow4                |     |
| 22.24 | AXDS-CMS                      |     |
| 22.25 | AXDS-AXEPPR                   |     |
| 22.26 | AXDS-AXEPLR                   |     |
| 22.27 | AXDS-AXEPAS                   |     |
| 22.28 | AXDS-AXEPP2PHEADERS           | 234 |
| 22.29 | AXDS-AXEPOH                   |     |
| 22.30 | AXDS-P&P1                     |     |
| 22.31 | AXDS-P&P2                     |     |
| 22.32 | AXDS-P&P3                     |     |
| 22.33 | AXDS-PTE1                     |     |
| 22.34 | AXDS-PTE2                     |     |
| 22.35 | AXDS-ITV1                     |     |
| 22.36 | AXDS-ITV2                     |     |
| 22.37 | AXDS-ITV3                     | 235 |
| 22.38 | AXDS-ITV4                     |     |
| 22.39 | AXDS-ITV5                     |     |
| 22.40 | AXDS-ITVLOGIN                 | 235 |
| 22.41 | AXDS-ITVLOGINB                |     |
| 22.42 | AXDS-ITVPREFERENCES           |     |
| 22.43 | AXDS-ITVOBJECTS               |     |
| 22.44 | AXDS-ITVPACKAGES              |     |
| 22.45 | AXDS-ITVSTATIONS              |     |
| 22.46 | AXDS-ITVSCHEDULE              |     |
| 22.47 | AXDS-ITVCREDENTIALS           |     |
| 22.48 | AXDS-ITVLICENCES              |     |
| 22.49 | AXDS-ITVPAYMENTS              |     |
| 22.50 | AXDS-AXCS1                    |     |
| 22.51 | AXDS-AXCS2                    |     |
| 22.52 | AXDS-AXCS3                    |     |
| 22.53 | AXDS-AXCS4                    |     |
| 22.54 | AXDS-AXCS5                    |     |
| 22.55 | AXDS-AXCS6                    |     |
| 22.56 | AXDS-AXCS7                    |     |
| 22.57 | AXDS-AXCS8                    |     |
| 22.58 | AXDS-AXCS9                    |     |
| 22.59 | AXDS-AXCS10                   |     |
| 22.60 | AXDS-AXCS11                   |     |
| 22.61 | AXDS-OIDGEN1                  |     |
| 22.62 | AXDS-SUPERVISOR1              |     |
| 22.63 | AXDS-SUPERVISOR2              |     |
| 22.64 | AXDS-SUPERVISOR3              |     |
| 22.65 | AXDS-SUPERVISOR4              |     |
| 22.66 | AXDS-CERTVER1 (FULL DATA SET) |     |
| 22.67 | AXDS-CERTVER2 (SUBSET 1)      |     |
| 22.68 | AXDS-CERTVER3 (SUBSET 2)      |     |
| 22.69 | AXDS-ACCREP1                  |     |
| 22.70 | AXDS-DRMSupport1              |     |
| 22.71 | AXDS-DRMSupport2              |     |
| 22.72 | AXDS-DRMSUPPORT3              |     |
| 22.73 | AXDS-DRMSupport4              |     |
| 22.74 | AXDS-DRMSUPPORT5              |     |
| 22.75 | AXDS-DRMSupport6              |     |
| 22.76 | AXDS-DRMSupport7              |     |
| 22.77 | AXDS-DRMSupport8              |     |
| 22.78 | AXDS-PMS1                     |     |

| 22.79  | AXDS-PMS2          |  |
|--------|--------------------|--|
| 22.80  | AXDS-RET1          |  |
| 22.81  | AXDS-ENCDEC1       |  |
| 22.82  | AXDS-PLMULTI       |  |
| 22.83  | AXDS-PLVID         |  |
| 22.84  | AXDS-PLAU          |  |
| 22.85  | AXDS-MCProject     |  |
| 22.86  | AXDS-MCProducer    |  |
| 22.87  | AXDS-MCOBJECT      |  |
| 22.88  | AXDS-MCSHOP        |  |
| 22.89  | AXDS-MCPAYMETHOD   |  |
| 22.90  | AXDS-MCTRANSACTION |  |
| 22.91  | AXDS-MCTestUser    |  |
| 22.92  | AXDS-VIDEO         |  |
| 22.93  | AXDS-PCDIST1       |  |
| 22.94  | AXDS-KIOSK1        |  |
| 22.95  | AXDS-KIOSK2        |  |
| 22.96  | AXDS-KIOSK3        |  |
| 22.97  | AXDS-KIOSK4        |  |
| 22.98  | AXDS-KIOSK5        |  |
| 22.99  | AXDS-KIOSK6        |  |
| 22.100 | AXDS-KIOSK7        |  |
| 22.101 | AXDS-KIOSK8        |  |
| 22.102 | AXDS-KIOSK9        |  |
| 22.103 | AXDS-KIOSK10       |  |
| 22.104 | AXDS-KIOSK11       |  |
| 22.105 | AXDS-KIOSK12       |  |
| 22.106 | AXDS-KIOSK13       |  |
| 22.107 | AXDS-MOBILE1       |  |
| 22.108 | AXDS-MOBILE2       |  |
| 22.109 | AXDS-MOBILE3       |  |
| 22.110 | AXDS-MOBILE4       |  |
| 22.111 | AXDS-MOBILE5       |  |
| 22.112 | AXDS-MOBILE6       |  |
| 22.113 | AXDS-MOBILE7       |  |
| 22.114 | AXDS-MOZILLAPLUGIN |  |
| 22.115 | AXDS-MOZILLAPLAYER |  |
|        |                    |  |

## 1 Executive Summary and Report Scope

Market and end-users are pressing content industry to reduce prices. This is presently the only solution to setup viable and sustainable business activities with e-content. Production costs have to be drastically reduced while maintaining product quality. Content providers, aggregators and distributors need innovative instruments to increase efficiency. A solution is automating, accelerating and restructuring the production process to make it faster and cheaper. The goals will be reached by: (i) accelerating and reducing costs for content production with artificial intelligence algorithms for content composition, formatting and workflow, (ii) reducing distribution and aggregation costs, increasing accessibility, with a P2P platform at B2B level integrating content management systems and workflows, (iii) providing algorithms and tools for innovative and flexible Digital Rights Management, exploiting MPEG-21 and overcoming its limits, supporting several business and transactions models.

AXMEDIS consortium (producers, aggregators, distributors and researcher) will create the AXMEDIS framework with innovative methods and tools to speed up and optimise content production and distribution, for *production-on-demand*. The content model and manipulation will exploit and expand MPEG-4, MPEG-7 and MPEG-21 and others real and de-facto standards.

AXMEDIS will realize demonstrators, validated by means of real activities with end-user by leading distributor partners: (i) tools for content production and B2B distribution; (ii) content production and distribution for i-TV-PC, PC, kiosks, mobiles, PDAs. The most relevant result will be to transform the demonstrators into sustainable business models for products and services during the last project year. Additional demonstrators will be some associated projects launched as take up actions. The project will be supported by activities of training, management, assessment and evaluation, dissemination and demonstration at conference and fairs.

This deliverable is a revised version of the early use cases it is related to all the deliverables of WP2 which is devoted to the continuous collection and analysis of user requirements. This activity is performed by setting up a user group of experts and by considering the content production models, educational paradigms, entertainment models, distribution paradigms and protection innovative aspects of the project. The work includes the adoption of interviews and the identification of use cases, description of the test cases, (while the corresponding collection of reference content for stressing key problems and for the eventual verification and validation of corresponding solutions is performed in WP8), collection of current practices (best practices) in using media technologies and solutions (processes, tools, methodologies, equipment, etc), identification of distribution processes and models.

Main deliverables are:

- DE2.3.1.2 User Group Maintenance (M13) -- responsible UNIVLEEDS -- report on the activity related in the management and improvement of the user group, enlargement of it, analysis of the coverage of the UG with respect to the project topics, etc., activity to be performed in the next months (evolution of DE2.3.1);
- DE2.1.1.2.1 -- User Requirements, first update (M16) responsible DSI -- this deliverable contains the revised and updated version of the user requirement produced in DE2.1.1; This deliverable has been planned since the Annex I and it has been split in the following two deliverables that initially have been planned to be under the same number. They were too large document to be considered single documents in this phase;
- DE2.1.1.2.2 Use Cases and Scenarios, first update (M17) responsible DSI -- this deliverable contains the revised and updated version of the Use cases and scenarios produced in DE2.1.1;
- DE2.2.1.2 Test cases and content description, first update (M20) responsible FUPF -- this deliverable contains the revised and updated version of the test cases for research functionalities and AXMEDIS tool

validation, starting from the DE2.2.1; In this case, the description of test cases will be more precise since the first results coming from the WP8 will be available and thus effective links from what can be done for testing and which content has to be used will be possible.

• DE2.3.1.3 – User Group Maintenance, first update (M20) – responsible UNIVLEEDS -- report on the activity related in the management and improvement of the user group, its enlargement, analysis of the coverage of the UG with respect to the project topics, etc., activity to be performed in the next months (evolution of DE2.3.1.2);

The main activities that have supported the production of this deliverable are related to:

- WP2.3 -- Set up and management of a AXMEDIS User Group -- responsibility UNIVLEEDS -- the established user group of experts will be enlarged and kept informed. The members will receive updated news about project evolution and will constitute a source for requirements and use cases collection and validation; moreover they will contribute to testing and validating produced results. The user group presently presents several experts representing the different users of AXMEDIS tools both at business and consumer levels. They include content producers, content integrators, content designers, usability experts, content distributors, content aggregators, publishers, etc.
- WP2.4 -- Updating requirements analysis after first period -- responsibility DSI (M16-M17) In this WP, the updating of the requirements and of use cases and test cases in the periods after the first is performed. Updating means to revise requirements, use cases and test cases, in order to see if they need to be revised and/or improved and/or deleted and/or added according to changes in the state of the art, needs of the context and users, etc. This process of updating is continuously performed and after each intermediate validation such as that of M14 and during the final validation. Requirements, use cases and test cases will be updated by considering the points of view of content designers, multimedia producers, integrators, final users, taking into account project partners, their experts, and experts of the user group by using specific interview based on guidelines produced by the consortium. Other sources of information will be the monitoring and participation to MPEG-21, DMP, and other groups. The use cases and test cases will be structured according to UML methodology creating and updated also scenarios as performed in the first period. As a result a new version of related deliverables will be produced updating and expanding those collected and reported in the deliverables of the first period. The test cases will be used for validating the functionalities identified by research and development WPs and during the activities of integration and optimisation, and in those of demonstration which is temporally allocated after the M30. In this case, the test cases will be more precise since the first results coming from the WP8 will be available and thus effective links from what can be done for testing and which content has to be used will be possible. The Content for the test cases will be collected and/or produced in WP8. The test cases will be structured according to structure of the AXMEDIS framework and tools as defined and developed in the first 12 months of the project.

Use cases and user requirements have been already defined in a different deliverable.

## 2 Structure of Test Cases

The test cases will be structured according to structure of the AXMEDIS framework and tools that will be developed in these 18 months of work. The model will be UML including: name, ID, description, functionality to be tested, context, partners involved, Validator(s) skill, data set needed, steps, expected results, variations, issues, additional activities to be considered, metrics to be used, etc.

| TCId                 | Unique identifier of the test case  |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Test case            | Name of the test case   |  |
| Initial conditions   | Description of the state of the system before the execution of the test case. This                  |  |
|                      | state is the one needed for the correct execution of the test case                                  |  |
| Configuration        | Description of configuration conditions, tools involved and connected                               |  |
| description          |   |  |
| Description of       | Functionality to be tested  |  |
| functionality to be  |   |  |
| tested               |   |  |
| Partners, people     | List of people involved in the test, partners, user-groups, other people needed                     |  |
| involved             |   |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Skill of the people involved in the test during the validation with end-users                       |  |
| Data set used        | Names of or references to the data sets used or their number  |  |
| Steps                | Steps of the test   |  |
| Expected results     | Expected results of the test  |  |
| Variations           | Some changes that can be done for testing some slightly different functionalities                   |  |
| Issues               | Other issues, notes, annotations if the Test Case is not clear                                      |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | <b>ope/Type</b> The applicability scope of the test case, such as GUI, backend, etc and the type of |  |
|                      | the test BlackBox, WhiteBox, UnitTest, and so on  |  |

#### 2.1 Structure of a Test Case

# 3 AXMEDIS Object editing (DSI, EXITECH, EPFL)

### 3.1 AXMEDIS Editors, as authoring tools (WP4.1.3, WP5.4.4: DSI)

| TCId                 | TC3.1.1  |  |
|----------------------|--|--|
| Test case            | Creation of a new AXMEDIS object   |  |
| Initial conditions   | AXMEDIS Editor is open   |  |
|                      | • The user is someway identified in the system                                   |  |
| Configuration        | None   |  |
| description          |  |  |
| Description of       | The user creates a new AXMEDIS object from scratch, i.e. an empty object         |  |
| functionality to be  |  |  |
| tested               |  |  |
| Partners, people     | Content Provider, Content Integrator   |  |
| involved             |  |  |
| Validator skill      | None   |  |
| Data set used        | None   |  |
| Steps                | 1 The user clicks on the "New object" buttons within the AXMEDIS Editor          |  |
|                      | main window  |  |
|                      | 2 The system shows to the user a hierarchical view/editor of the new object. The |  |
|                      | hierarchical view contains only mandatory metadata                               |  |
| Expected results     | The value of the object creator metadata is the id of the user                   |  |
| Variations           | • The user clicks on "New" within the "File" menu of the application             |  |
| Issues               | None   |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, BlackBox  |  |

#### 3.1.1 Creation of a new AXMEDIS object

## 3.1.2 Load and save AXMEDIS objects

| TCId                | TC3.1.2  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Test case           | Load and save AXMEDIS objects  |  |
| Initial conditions  | AXMEDIS Editor is open   |  |
|                     | • User is someway identified in the system                                 |  |
|                     | • An AXMEDIS Object is opened within the AXMEDIS Editor                    |  |
|                     | • The object has been loaded and has not been newly created (see Test Case |  |
|                     | "Creation of a new AXMEDIS object")  |  |
|                     | • The object has been modified (see Test Cases "Adding AXMEDIS elements    |  |
|                     | to an existing AXMEDIS object", "Removing an element from an AXMEDIS       |  |
|                     | Object", etc)  |  |
| Configuration       | None   |  |
| description         |  |  |
| Description of      | AXMEDIS Editor saves a previously loaded and modified AXMEDIS object on    |  |
| functionality to be | the local file-system  |  |
| tested              |  |  |
| Partners, people    | Content Provider, Content Integrator                                       |  |
| involved            |  |  |
| Validator skill     | None   |  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Editor1   |  |
| Steps               | 1 The user clicks on the "Save object" buttons within the AXMEDIS Editor   |  |
|                     | main window  |  |
|                     | 2 If the object is valid, and the user has the rights to save the object   |  |
|                     | 2.1 The AXOM overwrites the old object with the modified one               |  |
|                     | 2.2 The user closes the saved object and reload it                         |  |

|                      | 2.3 The user verifies the consistency of the object (see Test Case "Load an      |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | AXMEDIS object")   |
|                      | 3 Else   |
|                      | 3.1 The AXMEDIS Editor shows a dialog to inform the user about what did          |
|                      | not correctly work   |
| Expected results     | The reloaded object contains the modification made on the original object        |
| Variations           | • If the object has been newly created than you can refer to Test Cases "Save an |
|                      | AXMEDIS object as (new location on file-system)" and "Save an AXMEDIS            |
|                      | object as (new location within local AXDB)"                                      |
| Issues               | Note that the object is saved on the location it comes from, whichever is: local |
|                      | file-system or local AXMEDIS Database  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, BlackBox  |

### 3.1.3 Navigating through AXMEDIS objects (DSI, Bellini)

| TCId                 | TC3.1.3  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Navigating through AXMEDIS objects   |
| Initial conditions   | An AXMEDIS object has been loaded form file or from Database               |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | AXMEDIS Editor allows to browse the structure of the AXMEDIS object        |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Content provider, Content Integrator,                                      |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | None   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Editor1   |
| Steps                | 1 The user can see the structure of the AXMEDIS object using the Hierarchy |
|                      | Editor/Viewer  |
| Expected results     | The structure is correctly represented                                     |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, BlackBox  |

#### 3.1.4 Adding AXMEDIS elements to an existing AXMEDIS object

| TCId                | TC3.1.4  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Adding AXMEDIS elements to an existing AXMEDIS object                            |
| Initial conditions  | AXMEDIS Editor is open   |
|                     | • User is someway identified in the system                                       |
|                     | • A hierarchy view of the object is open   |
| Configuration       | None   |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | None   |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Content Provider, Content Integrator   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator skill     | None   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Editor2   |
| Steps               | 1 The user clicks with the right mouse button on an existing element represented |
|                     | by a node in the hierarchal view/editor  |
|                     | 2 The hierarchal view shows the proper context menu to the user                  |

|                      | 3 The user chooses "Add element" or Insert element and then chooses the         |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | type of element he/she wants to add   |
|                      | 4 If the user has the needed rights:  |
|                      | 4.1 The element is added and the hierarchal view shows to the user a new        |
|                      | node representing the element in the chosen position                            |
|                      | 4.2 To verify the modification have been really made the user has to execute    |
|                      | Test Case "Save an AXMEDIS object"  |
|                      | 5 Else:   |
|                      | 5.1 The system shows a dialog box to inform the user about why he/she           |
|                      | cannot add the element  |
| Expected results     | The element is correctly added or inserted                                      |
| Variations           | • The user clicks on "Add element" within the "Edit" menu of the application    |
|                      | instead of using the context menu   |
|                      | • The user adds an element as "brother" of an existing element instead as child |
|                      | of a given element. That should be possible by choosing "Insert                 |
|                      | after"/"Insert before" from the "Edit" menu or the context menu (of the         |
|                      | reference element)  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, BlackBox   |

### 3.1.5 Extracting AXMEDIS elements

| TCId                | TC3.1.5  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Extracting an element from an AXMEDIS Object                                     |
| Initial conditions  | AXMEDIS Editor is open   |
|                     | • User is someway identified in the system                                       |
|                     | • A hierarchy view of the object is open   |
|                     | • The object contains at least one element                                       |
| Configuration       | None   |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | None   |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Content Provider, Content Integrator   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator skill     | None   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Editor3   |
| Steps               | 1 The user clicks with the right mouse button on an existing element represented |
|                     | by a node in the hierarchal view/editor  |
|                     | 2 The hierarchal view shows the proper context menu to the user                  |
|                     | 3 The user chooses "Extract element"   |
|                     | 4 The hierarchal view shows a dialog to allow the user to choose the location    |
|                     | (into the local file-system, into the AXMEDIS Database, etc) where               |
|                     | extracted element should be stored. Moreover the user can choose if he/she       |
|                     | want to extract the element in clear or still protected                          |
|                     | 5 The user confirms the operation  |
|                     | 6 If the user has the needed rights:   |
|                     | 6.1 A new AXMEDIS object containing the selected elements and all related        |
|                     | information (e.g. DRM, etc) is created in the given location                     |
|                     | 6.2 To verify the extraction have been really made the user has to execute       |
|                     | Test Case "Load an AXMEDIS object" on the location the element have              |
|                     | been stored to   |
|                     | / Else:  |

|                      | 7.1 The system shows a dialog box to inform the user about why he/she          |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | cannot extract the element (e.g. he/she wants to extract it in clear and       |
|                      | he/she does not have the requested rights)                                     |
| Expected results     | None   |
| Variations           | The user clicks on "Extract element" within the "Edit" menu of the application |
|                      | instead of using the context menu  |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, BlackBox  |

#### 3.1.6 Removing an element from an AXMEDIS Object

| TCId                 | TC3.1.6   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Removing an element from an AXMEDIS Object  |
| Initial conditions   | AXMEDIS Editor is open  |
|                      | • User is someway identified in the system  |
|                      | • A hierarchy view of the object is open  |
|                      | • The object contains at least one element  |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | None  |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Provider, Content Integrator  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | None  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Editor4  |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>The user clicks with the right mouse button on an existing element represented<br/>by a node in the hierarchal view/editor</li> <li>The hierarchal view shows the proper context menu to the user</li> <li>The user chooses "Remove" and then chooses the type of element he/she<br/>wants to add</li> <li>The user confirms the operation</li> <li>If the user has the needed rights:</li> <li>5.1 The element is removed and the hierarchal view shows to the user the<br/>modified representation of the object</li> <li>2.2 To verify the modification have been really made the user has to execute<br/>Test Case "Save an AXMEDIS object"</li> <li>Else:</li> <li>6.1 The system shows a dialog box to inform the user about why he/she<br/>cannot remove the element</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | None  |
| Variations           | The user clicks on "Remove" within the "Edit" menu of the application instead of  |
|                      | using the context menu  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, BlackBox   |

### 3.1.7 Moving an element within the AXMEDIS Object

| TCId               | TC3.1.7   |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | Adding AXMEDIS elements to an existing AXMEDIS object |
| Initial conditions | AXMEDIS Editor is open                                |
|                    | • User is someway identified in the system            |
|                    | • A hierarchy view of the object is open              |

|                      | • The object contains at least two elements, one to be moved and another to be used as reference of the move  |
|----------------------|---|
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | None  |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Provider, Content Integrator  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | None  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Editor5  |
| Steps                | 1 The user clicks on an element and drags it  |
|                      | 2 When the Actor drops the element, releasing the mouse button, the Hierarchy   |
|                      | View controls if the chosen position is an allowed one.   |
|                      | 3 If the position is a valid one and the user is allowed to move the element in the new position:   |
|                      | 3.1 The element is moved and the hierarchal view shows to the user the element has been removed from the old position and the element has been added in the chosen position |
|                      | 3.2 To verify the modification have been really made the user has to execute Test Case "Save an AXMEDIS object"   |
|                      | 4 Else:   |
|                      | 4.1 The system shows a dialog box to inform the user about why he/she   |
| -                    | cannot add the element  |
| Expected results     | None  |
| Variations           | A "Move up" and "Move down" option in the menu can be used  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, BlackBox   |

## 3.1.8 Adding a resource

| TCId                | TC3.1.8   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Adding a resource   |
| Initial conditions  | AXMEDIS Editor is open  |
|                     | • User is someway identified in the system                                      |
|                     | • A hierarchy view of the object is open  |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | None  |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content Provider, Content Integrator  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Editor1  |
| Steps               | 1 The user clicks with the right mouse button on an existing element which can  |
|                     | contain a resource element  |
|                     | 2 The hierarchal view shows the proper context menu to the user                 |
|                     | 3 The user chooses "Add element" and then chooses to add a resource             |
|                     | element   |
|                     | 4 The hierarchal view shows to the user a dialog which allows him/her to select |
|                     | the resource to put into the AXMEDIS object                                     |
|                     | 5 The user confirms the operation   |

|                  | 6 If the user has the needed rights on the AXMEDIS object and on the resource  |
|------------------|--|
|                  | (i.e. the resource is a whatever type of governed digital item):   |
|                  | 6.1 The resource element is added and the hierarchal view shows to the user a new node representing the element in the chosen position |
|                  | 6.2 To verify the modification have been really made the user has to execute Test Case "Save an AXMEDIS object"                        |
|                  | 7 Else:  |
|                  | 7.1 The system shows a dialog box to inform the user about why he/she  |
|                  | cannot add the resource element  |
| Expected results | None   |
| Variations       | • The user clicks on "Add element" within the "Edit" menu of the application instead of using the context menu                         |
|                  | • The user adds an element as "brother" of an existing element instead as child  |
|                  | of a given element. That should be possible by choosing "Insert  |
|                  | after"/"Insert before" from the "Edit" menu or the context menu (of the  |
|                  | reference element)   |
| Issues           | None   |
| T                | CUL DischBar   |

#### 3.1.9 Managing/Modifying resources

| TCId                | TC3.1.9   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Managing/Modifying a resources  |
| Initial conditions  | AXMEDIS Editor is open  |
|                     | • User is someway identified in the system  |
|                     | • A hierarchy view of the object is open  |
|                     | • The object contains at least one resource element   |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | None  |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content Provider, Content Integrator  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Editor6  |
| Steps               | 1 The user clicks with the right mouse button on an existing resource element                                   |
|                     | 2 The hierarchal view shows the proper context menu to the user   |
|                     | 3 If it is available, the user chooses "Open" (i.e. the resource mime type is                                   |
|                     | related to a editor/viewer)   |
|                     | 3.1 The editor related to the mime type of the resource is opened   |
|                     | 3.2 The user someway modifies the resource using the editor. DRM rules respect is enforced by the editor itself |
|                     | 3.3 After the user closes the editor, the previously extracted is updated with the modified resource            |
|                     | 3.4 To verify the modification have been really made the user has to execute Test Case "Save an AXMEDIS object" |
|                     | 4 Else, the user chooses "Open with"  |
|                     | 4.1 The system shows the list of all available editors  |
|                     | 4.2 The user chooses the editor he/she wants to associate to the mime type of                                   |
|                     | the resource  |
|                     | 4.3 The Test Cases continues from step 3.1  |
| Expected results    | None  |

| Variations           | • The user double clicks on the resource element |
|----------------------|--|
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, BlackBox                                    |

#### 3.1.10 Navigating and understanding DRM Rules and PAR (FUPF)

| TCId                 | TC3.1.10   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Navigating and understanding DRM Rules and PAR                                 |
| Initial conditions   | None   |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Navigating and understanding DRM Rules and PAR                                 |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Contet provider, content integrator.   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | None special.  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport1   |
| Steps                | 1. Open a license file   |
|                      | 2. View its fields and freely navigate through the information.                |
| Expected results     | The user can easily browse through the DRM Information.                        |
| Variations           | 1. Using DRM Editor and Viewer (standalone application)                        |
|                      | 2. Using axeditor.   |
|                      |  |
|                      | A more detailed could be done by comparing the data offered in the application |
|                      | with the data observable by inspection of the XML license.                     |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI  |

## 3.2 AXMEDIS Internal Viewers (DSI)

#### 3.2.1 Invoking an internal viewer/editor

| TCId                | TC3.2.1   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Invoking an internal viewer/editor  |
| Initial conditions  | AXMEDIS Editor is open  |
|                     | • An object is opened within the AXMEDIS Editor                                 |
|                     | • An hierarchical view of the object is open                                    |
| Configuration       | AXMEDIS Editor  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | Invoking an internal viewer/editor to view or manipulate an object              |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer             |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | Production editing, GUI user  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-IVE1   |
| Steps               | 1 The actor clicks with the right mouse button on an resource                   |
|                     | 2 The Editor shows the proper context menu to the actor                         |
|                     | 3 The actor chooses "View"  |
|                     | 4 The proper viewer/editor is associated with the resource on the basis of MIME |
|                     | type  |
|                     | 5 The system sends an opening authorization request to the PMS (via AXOM)       |

|                      | 6 If PMS does not provide the authorization  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 6.1 The system displays an authorization failure message on screen                   |
|                      | 6.2 The Test Case ends   |
|                      | 7 The system performs the verification of the AXMEDIS Editor                         |
|                      | 8 If the verification is not valid   |
|                      | 8.1 The system displays an verification failure message on screen                    |
|                      | 8.2 The Test Case ends   |
|                      | 9 The system activates the proper internal viewer.                                   |
|                      | 10 The internal viewer/editor shows the digital resource                             |
| Expected results     | The internal viewer/editor shows the digital resource                                |
|                      | The Editor shows failure messages if the internal viewer/editor is not authorised to |
|                      | display the resource   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, BlackBox  |

### 3.2.2 Managing a digital resource by respecting the DRM in an Internal Viewer/Editor

| TCId                 | TC3.2.2   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Managing the digital resource by respecting the DRM in an Internal Viewer/Editor  |
| Initial conditions   | The external tool is running and displaying a resource belonging to an AXMEDIS    |
|                      | object.   |
| Configuration        | An internal viewer has been invoked by the system                                 |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | Respecting of DRM in the internal Viewer/Editor                                   |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer               |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-IVE2   |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor wants to perform a command on the digital resource                    |
|                      | 2 The system verifies the DRM of the resource (i.e. if the actor has the right to |
|                      | perform such command)   |
|                      | 3 If the user is authorised   |
|                      | 3.1 The internal viewer/editor performs the command                               |
|                      | 4 Else  |
|                      | 4.1 The internal viewer/editor notifies a command failure message.                |
| Expected results     | The command is performed  |
|                      | A dialog displaying an authorisation failure message                              |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox  |

#### 3.2.3 Closing an Internal viewer/editor

| TCId                | TC3.2.3  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Closing an Internal viewer/editor  |
| Initial conditions  | An Internal viewer/editor is running and displaying a resource belonging to an |
|                     | AXMEDIS object.  |
| Configuration       | An internal viewer has been invoked by the system                              |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | Closing an Internal viewer/editor and updating of the resource                 |
| functionality to be |  |

| tested               |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer               |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-IVE2   |
| Steps                | 1 The actor wants to quit the Internal viewer/editor                              |
|                      | 2 The user clicks with left mouse button on the close button of the Internal      |
|                      | viewer/editor   |
|                      | 3 If the digital resource is changed  |
|                      | 3.1 The Internal viewer/editor displays a dialog asking for the modification      |
|                      | acceptance.   |
|                      | 3.2 If the actor does not discard the modification                                |
|                      | 3.2.1 The resource is updated   |
| Expected results     | The Internal viewer/editor is correctly closed                                    |
| _                    | The resource has been updated   |
| Variations           | • The actor could quit the Internal viewer/editor by selecting "Quit" in the menu |
|                      | bar.  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox  |

### 3.2.4 Displaying HTML pages with internal resources (SEJER)

| TCId                 | TC3.2.4  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Displaying HTML pages with internal resources                                  |
| Initial conditions   | An Internal viewer/editor is running and displaying an HTML resource belonging |
|                      | to an AXMEDIS object.  |
| Configuration        | An internal viewer has been invoked by the system                              |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Displaying HTML pages with internal resources, such as images and stylesheets. |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer            |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB3   |
| Steps                | 1 The actor chooses to display an HTML resource linked with internal resources |
|                      | as images and CSS.   |
| Expected results     | The HTML page is displayed correctly   |
|                      |  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox   |

## 3.3 AXMEDIS visual and behavioural viewer (EPFL, DSI)

## 3.3.1 Editing the visual scene for SMIL resource

| TCId                 | TC3.3.1.1   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Creating and deleting the visual scene for SMIL resource                            |
| Initial conditions   | An internal visual editor and viewer has been invoked by the system                 |
| Configuration        |   |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | Creating and deleting the visual scene for SMIL resource                            |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer                 |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user  |
| Data set used        |   |
| Steps                | 1 The user wants to create/delete an Element in a SMIL scene component              |
|                      | 2 The user clicks with left mouse button on the palette on the left of the Visual   |
|                      | Editor.   |
|                      | 3 When the Rectangular button is toggled, the user can create an Element (e.g.,     |
|                      | rectangular shape) on the canvas of the visual editor.                              |
|                      | 4 The user left clicks in the canvas to create an element (e.g., rectangular shape) |
|                      | to represent the element area in the SMIL scene.                                    |
|                      | 5 The user clicks "remove" to delete an Element from canvas.                        |
| Expected results     | The visual scene is correctly created and deleted                                   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI   |

#### 3.3.1.1 Creating and deleting the visual scene for SMIL resource (EPFL)

#### 3.3.1.2 Resizing and moving the visual scene for SMIL resource (EPFL)

| TCId                | TC3.3.1.2  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Resizing and moving the visual scene for SMIL resource                               |
| Initial conditions  | An internal visual editor and viewer has been invoked by the system                  |
| Configuration       |  |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | resizing and moving the visual scene for SMIL resource                               |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer                  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator skill     | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used       |  |
| Steps               | 1 the user wants to resize the Elements for the media resources.                     |
|                     | 2 The user left clicks on the visual element (e.g., rectangular shape) on the canvas |
|                     | of the Visual Editor.  |
|                     | 3 When the Rectangular is selected   |
|                     | a) the user can resize the shape of the visual Element by dragging its edges in      |
|                     | different directions to reach the desirable size.                                    |
|                     | b) the user can move the visual Element to any position on the canvas.               |
|                     |  |
| Expected results    | The visual scene is correctly resized and moved                                      |

| Variations           | None |
|----------------------|------|
| Issues               | None |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI  |

### 3.3.1.3 Changing the background colour of the visual scene (EPFL)

| TCId                 | TC3.3.1.2  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Changing the background colour of the visual scene                                   |
| Initial conditions   | An internal visual editor and viewer has been invoked by the system                  |
| Configuration        |  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Changing the background colour of the visual scene                                   |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer                  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1 The user wants to change the background colour of visual elements.                 |
|                      | 2 The user left clicks on the rectangular shape on the canvas of the Visual Editor.  |
|                      | 3 When the rectangular is selected, the user can choose the button or right click to |
|                      | select the option of changing the background colour of the visual element.           |
| Expected results     | The background color of the visual scene is correctly changed                        |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI  |

#### 3.3.1.4 Inclusion of media resources into the visual scene for SMIL resource (EPFL)

| TCId                | TC3.3.1.4  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Inclusion of media resources into the visual scene for SMIL resource               |
| Initial conditions  | An internal visual editor and viewer has been invoked by the system                |
| Configuration       |  |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | Inclusion of media resources into the visual scene for SMIL resource               |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer                |
| involved            |  |
| Validator skill     | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used       |  |
| Steps               | 1 The user wants to associate media resources with the Elements of SMIL scene      |
|                     | 2 The user left clicks on the rectangular to choose an Element for holding the     |
|                     | media resources.   |
|                     | 3 The user can click on the right button of the mouse (or choose the menu on the   |
|                     | frame, in both cases) with the options of "adding text", "adding audio", "adding   |
|                     | video", "adding image" to include different types of media resources.              |
|                     | 4 In alternative the user may browse the AXMEDIS hierarchy for selecting a         |
|                     | resource and drag it to an Element and drop it for associating the resource to the |
|                     | Element in this manner.  |
|                     | 5 In alternative, the user can browse the media resources in the AXMEDIS object    |
|                     | hierarchy and select one of them to associate it to the region.                    |
| Expected results    | Media resources is correctly included into the visual scene                        |
| Variations          | Right click on the visual scene of SMIL resource; system will prompt a menu with   |

|                      | the same options on the frame |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Issues               | None                          |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI                           |

## 3.3.2 Editing the temporal information of media resources (EPFL)

#### 3.3.2.1 Editing the unit and length of timeline (EPFL)

| TCId                 | TC3.3.2.1  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Editing the unit and length of timeline  |
| Initial conditions   | • The SMIL scene is already created and the AXMEDIS resources have already           |
|                      | been associated with each Element using visual editor                                |
|                      | • An internal behaviour editor and viewer has been invoked by the system             |
| Configuration        |  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Editing the unit and length of timeline  |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer                  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1 The user wants to edit the time ruler by clicking the behaviour editor and viewer  |
|                      | button.  |
|                      | 2 The user will have a contextual menu with a list of the properties of the timeline |
|                      | and the user can edit the scale of time by inputting the time unit (in second,       |
|                      | 10seconds, etc).   |
|                      | 3 The user can then edit the entire displaying time length of the timeline by        |
|                      | changing the length of the ruler.  |
|                      | 4 After clicking "OK" of the contextual menu, the timeline will change according     |
|                      | to the new information.  |
| Expected results     | The unit and length of timeline is correctly edited                                  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI  |

#### 3.3.2.2 Editing the displaying time boundary of each media resource (EPFL)

| TCId                | TC3.3.2.2  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Editing the displaying time boundary of each media resource                |
| Initial conditions  | • The SMIL scene is already created and the AXMEDIS resources have already |
|                     | been associated with each Element using visual editor                      |
|                     | • An internal behaviour editor and viewer has been invoked by the system   |
| Configuration       |  |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | Editing the displaying time boundary of each media resource                |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer        |
| involved            |  |
| Validator skill     | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used       |  |

| Steps                | 1 The user wants to edit the displaying time for the AXMEDIS resources             |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | associated to Elements in the SMIL scene by clicking the behaviour editor button.  |
|                      | 2 The behaviour editor and viewer will show the time line of the AXMEDIS           |
|                      | resources and a temporal window of activation (a rectangular shape) along the time |
|                      | axis   |
|                      | 3 The user can modify the length and position of the rectangle on the time line to |
|                      | indicate the different starting time and display duration.                         |
| Expected results     | displaying time boundary of each media resource is correctly edited                |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI  |

### 3.3.3 Previewing the SMIL resources after editing (EPFL)

| TCId                 | TC3.3.3  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Previewing the SMIL resources after editing  |
| Initial conditions   | <ul> <li>The SMIL scene is already created and the AXMEDIS resources have already been associated with each Element of the SMIL Scene or sequence of scenes by using visual editor.</li> <li>The temporal information of AXMEDIS resources for the elements of the SMIL Scene has been already edited using behaviour editor.</li> </ul> |
| Configuration        |  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Previewing the SMIL resources after editing  |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1 The user wants to preview SMIL Scene or a sequence of them related to  |
|                      | subsequence links via buttons of for direct connection after it is being created,  |
|                      | edited or modified.  |
|                      | 2 The user could left click on the button "Preview" on the menu of the frame to  |
|                      | preview the SMIL Scene by the internal SMIL player, starting from the current  |
|                      | SMIL Scene under editing. And there would be a new frame popping up to show.   |
|                      | 3 The user could left click on the button "Stop" on the menu of the frame to stop  |
|                      | previewing SMIL Scene.   |
|                      | 4 The user could close the frame to stop previewing SMIL Scene   |
| Expected results     | The SMIL resources after editing can be previewed  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI  |

### 3.3.4 Loading and saving the SMIL component into AXMEDIS object (EPFL)

| TCId                      | TC3.3.4  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Test case                 | Loading and saving the SMIL component into AXMEDIS object              |
| <b>Initial conditions</b> | The visual editor is already activated and new SMIL component has been |
|                           | created/edited.  |
| Configuration             |  |
| description               |  |
| Description of            | Loading and saving the SMIL component into AXMEDIS object              |

| from attack a liter to be |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| functionality to be       |  |
| tested                    |  |
| Partners, people          | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer                    |
| involved                  |  |
| Validator skill           | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used             |  |
| Steps                     | 1. The user wants to load the existent SMIL scene to edit or save it after editing by  |
|                           | clicking load/save on the menu of frame.   |
|                           | 2. After saving, the SMIL component would enclose inside a <component> tag</component> |
|                           | pair in AXMEDIS object.  |
|                           | 3. The save of new SMIL scene has to be performed automatically providing the          |
|                           | right position into the AXMEDIS object. The first SMIL scene of an AXMEDIS             |
|                           | object saved is called Start (it is the starting point).                               |
|                           | 4. The user can load a SMIL scene and display it by double clicking on it from the     |
|                           | AXMEDIS hierarchy of the AXMEDIS Editor.   |
| Expected results          | The SMIL component can be correctly loaded and saved into AXMEDIS object               |
| Variations                | None   |
| Issues                    | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type      | GUI  |

# 3.4 Navigation and hyperlinking with multiple SMIL Scenes (EPFL; DSI)

| TCId TC3.4  | ł   |
|---|---|
| Test case Navig   | ation and hyperlinking with multiple SMIL Scenes  |
| <b>Initial conditions</b> The s   | et of SMIL scenes are in the AXMEDIS object. An SMIL Scene named as   |
| Start   | is located into the root of the object. The SMIL Scenes are connected one to  |
| anoth   | er, some buttons and/or menus have been created to establish relationships  |
| amon  | g the difference SMIL Scenes into the AXMEDIS object.   |
| Configuration   |   |
| description   |   |
| <b>Description of</b> Navig   | ation and hyperlinking with multiple SMIL Scenes  |
| functionality to be   |   |
| tested  |   |
| Partners, people End U  | Jser, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer   |
| involved  |   |
| Validator skill Produ   | ction editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used   |   |
| Steps 1. Wh   | en one SMIL scene is under execution and it includes some buttons (realised   |
| as Ele  | ments, to create from simple to more complex menus) at which another  |
| SMIL  | Scene is connected via a link and thus the user wants to pass to another  |
| SMIL  | Scene by clicking "link" on the Element which is at the bottom of the SMIL  |
| Scene   |   |
| Scene   | ).  |
| On th   | e.<br>e other hand, the user does not need to do anything if he does not want to link   |
| On th<br>to oth   | e.<br>e other hand, the user does not need to do anything if he does not want to link<br>er resources.  |
| On th<br>to oth<br>the  | e other hand, the user does not need to do anything if he does not want to link<br>er resources.<br>SMIL Scene under execution complete the time line and pass to a next SMIL   |
| On th<br>to oth<br>the<br>Scene   | e other hand, the user does not need to do anything if he does not want to link<br>er resources.<br>SMIL Scene under execution complete the time line and pass to a next SMIL<br>as defined in Reference Link stated during the SMIL Scene editing.   |
| On th<br>to oth<br>the<br>Scene<br>2. Wh  | e other hand, the user does not need to do anything if he does not want to link<br>er resources.<br>SMIL Scene under execution complete the time line and pass to a next SMIL<br>as defined in Reference Link stated during the SMIL Scene editing.<br>In "link" is activated (in any case), the next SMIL Scene with related   |
| On th<br>to oth<br>the<br>Scene<br>2. Wh<br>Elemo   | e other hand, the user does not need to do anything if he does not want to link<br>er resources.<br>SMIL Scene under execution complete the time line and pass to a next SMIL<br>as defined in Reference Link stated during the SMIL Scene editing.<br>en "link" is activated (in any case), the next SMIL Scene with related<br>ents and resources is loaded to be played replacing the previous one with all  |
| On th<br>to oth<br>the<br>Scene<br>2. Wh<br>Elemo<br>its rel  | e other hand, the user does not need to do anything if he does not want to link<br>er resources.<br>SMIL Scene under execution complete the time line and pass to a next SMIL<br>as defined in Reference Link stated during the SMIL Scene editing.<br>hen "link" is activated (in any case), the next SMIL Scene with related<br>ents and resources is loaded to be played replacing the previous one with all<br>ated Elements.   |
| On th<br>to oth<br>the<br>Scene<br>2. Wh<br>Elema<br>its rel<br>Expected results Multi                    | e other hand, the user does not need to do anything if he does not want to link<br>er resources.<br>SMIL Scene under execution complete the time line and pass to a next SMIL<br>as defined in Reference Link stated during the SMIL Scene editing.<br>Hen "link" is activated (in any case), the next SMIL Scene with related<br>ents and resources is loaded to be played replacing the previous one with all<br>ated Elements.<br>ple SMIL Scenes can be correctly navigated and hyperlinked |
| On th<br>to oth<br>the<br>Scene<br>2. Wr<br>Elema<br>its rel<br>Expected results Multi<br>Variations None | e other hand, the user does not need to do anything if he does not want to link<br>er resources.<br>SMIL Scene under execution complete the time line and pass to a next SMIL<br>as defined in Reference Link stated during the SMIL Scene editing.<br>In "link" is activated (in any case), the next SMIL Scene with related<br>ents and resources is loaded to be played replacing the previous one with all<br>ated Elements.<br>ple SMIL Scenes can be correctly navigated and hyperlinked  |

Test case Scope/Type GUI

## 3.5 AXMEDIS OBJECT EDITOR AND VIEWERS (EPFL)

#### 3.5.1 Opening annotations and comments of the media object

| TCId                 | TC3.5.1  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | opening annotations and comments of the media object                             |
| Initial conditions   | The object editor and viewer is activated.                                       |
| Configuration        |  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | opening annotations and comments of the media object                             |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer              |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1 The user selects a media object and clicks the object editor and viewer.       |
|                      | 2 A list of annotations and comments of this media object will be shown. Each of |
|                      | them will be related to the original resource with a specific link.              |
| Expected results     | Annotations and comments of the media object can be opened                       |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI  |

#### 3.5.2 Adding annotations and comments of the media object

#### 3.5.2.1 Adding audio annotations and comments of the media object

| TCId                 | TC3.5.2.1  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Adding audio annotations and comments of the media object                      |
| Initial conditions   | The object editor and viewer is activated.                                     |
| Configuration        |  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Adding audio annotations and comments of the media object                      |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer            |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1 The user wants to add some comments or annotations for the media object. The |
|                      | user left clicks to select a media object in the AXMEDIS object resources      |
|                      | 2 The user clicks "adding audio comments"                                      |
|                      | 3 The user could record his/her own comments by using some available audio     |
|                      | recorder/player  |
|                      | 4 The user clicks "OK" to save this operation                                  |
| Expected results     | Audio annotations and comments of the media object can be added                |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI  |

| TCId                 | TC3.5.2.2  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Adding text annotations and comments of the media object                       |
| Initial conditions   | The object editor and viewer is activated.                                     |
| Configuration        |  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Adding text annotations and comments of the media object                       |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer            |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1 The user wants to add some comments or annotations for the media object. The |
|                      | user left clicks to select a media object in the AXMEDIS object resources      |
|                      | 2 The user clicks "adding text comments"                                       |
|                      | 3 The user could have a notebook to write his/her own comments.                |
|                      | 4 The user clicks "OK" to save this operation                                  |
| Expected results     | text annotations and comments of the media object can be added                 |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI  |

3.5.2.2 Adding text annotations and comments of the media object

### 3.5.2.3 Adding graphical annotations and comments of the media object

| TCId                 | TC3.5.2.3  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Adding graphical annotations and comments of the media object                  |
| Initial conditions   | The object editor and viewer is activated.                                     |
| Configuration        |  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Adding graphical annotations and comments of the media object                  |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer            |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1 The user wants to add some comments or annotations for the media object. The |
|                      | user left clicks to select a media object in the AXMEDIS object resources      |
|                      | 2 The user clicks "adding graphical comments"                                  |
|                      | 3 The user could attach some pictures to this media object.                    |
|                      | 4 The user clicks "OK" to save this operation                                  |
| Expected results     | graphical annotations and comments of the media object can be added            |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI  |

### 3.5.3 Saving annotations and comments of the media object

| TCId               | TC3.5.3   |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | saving annotations and comments of the media object |
| Initial conditions | The object editor and viewer is activated.          |

| Configuration        |   |
|----------------------|---|
| description          |   |
| Description of       | saving annotations and comments of the media object                             |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer             |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user  |
| Data set used        |   |
| Steps                | 1 The user has already changed the annotations and comments of the media object |
| _                    | and wants to save the result by clicking "saving".                              |
|                      | 2 The user will choose the directory and the name of the file to record the     |
|                      | information of the annotations and comments of this media object                |
|                      | 3 The comments and annotations are saved on the disk and not into the AXMEDIS   |
|                      | objects if now decided by the user and if the user has the right to do it.      |
| Expected results     | annotations and comments of the media object can be saved                       |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI   |

#### 3.5.4 Removing annotations and comments of the media object

| TCId                | TC3.5.4   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Removing annotations and comments of the media object                           |
| Initial conditions  | The object editor and viewer is activated.                                      |
| Configuration       |   |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | Removing annotations and comments of the media object                           |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer             |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | Production editing, GUI user  |
| Data set used       |   |
| Steps               | 1 The user wants to delete the current annotations and comments of media object |
|                     | by clicking "removing"  |
|                     | 2 The annotations and comments will disappear and the file which record these   |
|                     | annotations and comments will be deleted from the disk.                         |
| Expected results    | annotations and comments of the media object can be removed                     |
| Variations          | None  |
| Issues              | None  |

# 3.6 AXMEDIS tools for using / producing AXMEDIS objects in other content tools (WP4.1.3: DSI, WP4.1.4: EPFL)

#### 3.6.1 Invoking external tools with a digital resource belonging to the AXMEDIS object

| TCId               | TC3.6.1   |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | Invoking external tools with a digital resource belonging to the AXMEDIS object |
| Initial conditions | AXMEDIS Editor is open  |
|                    | • An object is opened within the AXMEDIS Editor                                 |
|                    | • An hierarchical view of the object is open                                    |
|                    | • The tool that will be invoked is equipped with the AXEMDIS plug-in            |

|                                       | I.  |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Configuration                         | AXMEDIS Editor, external tool   |
| description                           |   |
| Description of                        | Invoking an external tool to view or manipulate an object                       |
| functionality to be                   |   |
| tested                                |   |
| Partners, people                      | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer             |
| involved                              |   |
| Validator skill                       | Production editing, GUI user  |
| Data set used                         | AXDS-IVE1   |
| Steps                                 | 1 The actor clicks with the right mouse button on an resource                   |
|                                       | 2 The Editor shows the proper context menu to the actor                         |
|                                       | 3 The actor chooses "Open with"   |
|                                       | 4 The proper viewer/editor is associated with the resource on the basis of MIME |
|                                       | type  |
|                                       | 5 The System contact the External Editor AXMEDIS Plug-in                        |
|                                       | 5.1 Authenticate the plug-in (which is responsible of authenticating the        |
|                                       | underlying External Editor)   |
|                                       | 5.2 Negotiate the "enforceable" rights  |
|                                       | 5.3 If negotiation is not satisfying (i.e. cannot enforce save as)              |
|                                       | 5.3.1 The system displays an verification failure message on screen             |
|                                       | 5.3.2 The Test Case ends  |
|                                       | 6 AXMEDIS Editor saves on disk an AXMEDIS Object with the interested            |
|                                       | resource in a protected form  |
|                                       | 7 The external tool load the AXMEDIS Object and if user is authorized shows     |
|                                       | the digital resource  |
| Expected results                      | The external tool shows the digital resource                                    |
| T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T | The Editor shows failure messages if the tool is not authorised to display the  |
|                                       | resource  |
|                                       | The Editor shows failure messages if the plug-in is not able to enforce some    |
|                                       | rights.   |
| Variations                            | None  |
| Issues                                | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type                  | GUI. BlackBox   |

| 3.6.2 Managing the digital resource by respecting the DRM in an external tool |  |
|---|--|
| TCId  | TC3.6.2  |
| Test case   | Managing the digital resource by respecting the DRM in an external tool        |
| Initial conditions  | The external tool is running and displaying a resource belonging to an AXMEDIS |
|   | object.  |
| Configuration   | • An external tool has been invoked by the system                              |
| description   | • The external tool uses the AXMEDIS plug-in                                   |
|   | • The communication with the AXMEDIS Editor is active via plug-in              |
| Description of  | Respecting of DRM in the external tool   |
| functionality to be   |  |
| tested  |  |
| Partners, people  | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer            |
| involved  |  |
| Validator skill   | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used   | AXDS-IVE2  |
| Steps   | 1 The actor wants to execute a command provided by the external tool           |
|   | 2 The AXMEDIS plug-in verifies the DRM of the resource (i.e. if the actor has  |
|   | the right to perform such command)   |
|   | 3 If the actor is authorised   |

|                      | 3.1 The AXMEDIS plug-in authorises the External tool to perform the         |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | command   |
|                      | 4 Else  |
|                      | 4.1 The AXMEDIS plug-in does not authorise the external tool to execute the |
|                      | command and notifies a command failure message.                             |
| Expected results     | 1. The command is performed   |
|                      | 2. A dialog displaying an authorisation failure message                     |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox  |

### 3.6.3 Closing an External Tool Session

| TCId                 | TC3.6.3   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Closing External Tool Session   |
| Initial conditions   | • The external tool is running and displaying a resource belonging to an          |
|                      | AXMEDIS object.   |
| Configuration        | • An external tool has been invoked by the system                                 |
| description          | • The external tool is using the AXMEDIS plug-in                                  |
| Description of       | Closing the external tool and updating of the resource                            |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer               |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-IVE2   |
| Steps                | 1 The actor wants to quit the external tool                                       |
|                      | 2 The user clicks with left mouse button on the close button of the external tool |
|                      | menu  |
|                      | 3 If the digital resource is changed  |
|                      | 3.1 The tool displays a dialog asking for the modification acceptance.            |
|                      | 3.2 If the actor does not discard the modification                                |
|                      | 3.2.1 The resource is updated   |
|                      | 4 The tool is closed  |
| Expected results     | The tool is correctly closed  |
|                      | The resource has been updated   |
| Variations           | • The actor could quit the tool by selecting "Quit" in the menu bar.              |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scone/Type | GUI/backend_BlackBox  |

## 3.6.4 Updating a digital resource modified by an External Tool

| TCId                | TC3.6.4  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Updating a digital resource modified by an External Tool                 |
| Initial conditions  | • The external tool is running and displaying a resource belonging to an |
|                     | AXMEDIS object.  |
| Configuration       | • An external tool has been invoked by the system                        |
| description         | • The external tool is using the AXMEDIS plug-in                         |
| Description of      | Updating of the resource   |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | End User, Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Consumer      |
| involved            |  |
| Validator skill     | Production editing, GUI user   |

| Data set used        | AXDS-IVE2  |
|----------------------|--|
| Steps                | 5 The actor wants to update the resource, being modified in the external tool, in  |
|                      | the AXMEDIS Editor   |
|                      | 6 The user clicks with left mouse button on the "update" button of the external tool menu  |
|                      | 7 The digital resource id saved as an AXMEDIS Object by the AXMEDIS plug-  |
|                      | in a state was the state of the |
|                      | 8 The user click on "refresh" regarding the resource   |
|                      | 9 The AXMEDIS Editor loads the resource including in the container object  |
| Expected results     | The resource in the AXMEDIS object has been updated  |
| Variations           | • The actor could quit the tool by selecting "Quit" in the menu bar.   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox   |

## 4 AXMEDIS Plug in Definition (DSI Bruno)

| TCId                 | TC4.1   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Defining a AXCP plugin  |
| Initial conditions   | The actor has identified a set of content processing algorithms to be developed and |
|                      | works with the AXMEDIS Framework. The actor uses the xml schema related to          |
|                      | edit the profile of functions that the plugin will expose                           |
| Configuration        | AXCP Rule Editor  |
| Description          | AXMEDIS Plugin Manager  |
| Description of       | • The AXCP plugin is recognised by the AXMEDIS Plugin manager                       |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator                            |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | Computer Programming, GUI user  |
| Data set used        |   |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor develops a library of functions according to the identified content     |
|                      | processing algorithms   |
|                      | 2 The actor starts to define and implement a dynamic library for the                |
|                      | development of AXMEDIS Plugin   |
|                      | 3 For each functions of the library   |
|                      | 3.1 The Actor defines and develops an AXCP Function class. The class has            |
|                      | to be called using the name of the native content processing function               |
|                      | 3.2 The Actor maps the set of in/out parameters of the native function              |
|                      | signature into the AXCP Parameter classes according to data types                   |
|                      | 3.3 The Actor implements a method called "execute" where he puts the call           |
|                      | to the native content processing function of library                                |
|                      | 4 The Actor implements an entry function that manages a selector of single          |
|                      | instances of AXCP Functions   |
|                      | 5 The Actor has to exports the entry function as entry point of a dynamic           |
|                      | library   |
|                      | 6 The Actor has to edit an xml file describing each function of the plugin          |
|                      | / The Actor puts the plugin and the xml in the plugin directory of the AXCP         |
|                      | tools   |
| Expected results     | • A <i>dll</i> or <i>so</i> library is created                                      |
|                      | • An xml profile has been associated with the plugin                                |
|                      | • The AXCP plugin is recognised by the AXMEDIS Plugin manager                       |
|                      | The xml is displayed in the AXCP Rule Editor  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox  |

### 4.1 Defining a AXCP Plugin

# 5 AXMEDIS Production Tools (DSI, EXITECH, EPFL)

#### 5.1 Automatic Production Tools (WP4.3.1: DSI, WP5.4.1: DSI)

#### 5.1.1 AXMEDIS Content Processing Engine (WP4.3.1: DSI, WP5.4.1: DSI)

## 5.1.1.1 Firing an AXCP rule

| TCId      | TC 5.1.1.1          |
|-----------|---------------------|
| Test case | Firing an AXCP rule |
| Initial conditions   | The Internal Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine has almost an activated AXCP       |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | rule  |
| Configuration        | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running                        |
| Description          | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID                                       |
| Description of       | The TC describes steps related to the firing of a rule in the AXCP Rule Engine    |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator                          |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Formatting4, AXDS-Composition4   |
|                      |   |
|                      |   |
| Steps                | 1 The Internal Scheduler periodically checks if the firing condition of rules are |
|                      | verified.   |
|                      | 2 If the firing conditions are verified   |
|                      | 2.1 A Remote Executor is associated with the AXCP rule                            |
|                      | 2.2 The rule is sent to the Executor to be run                                    |
| Expected results     | The fired rule is running on the Remote Executor                                  |
| Variations           | The AXMEDIS Workflow manager sends a request of running a specific AXCP           |
|                      | rule.   |
|                      | The association of Remote Executor with the rule is performed by matching the     |
|                      | required capabilities by the rule with the executor profile capabilities          |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox  |

# 5.1.1.2 Searching for a rule Executor

| TCId                 | TC 5.1.1.2   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Searching for a rule Executor  |
| Initial conditions   | AXCP Rule Executors are running in the GRID Environment                          |
| Configuration        | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running                       |
| Description          | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID                                      |
| Description of       | The TC describes steps related to the discovering of an AXCP Rule Executor in    |
| functionality to be  | the AXCP Rule Engine Grid Environment  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator                         |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1 The internal scheduler performs periodically a network exploration in order to |
|                      | discover new AXCP Remote Executor  |
|                      | 2 If a new executor is found   |
|                      | 2.1 the Remote Executor is put into the list of available executor               |
| Expected results     | A new AXCP Remote Executor is available  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox   |

## 5.1.1.3 Automatic production (DSI: Bruno)

| TCId | TC 5.1.1.3 |
|------|------------|
|      |            |

| Test case               | Automatic production   |
|-------------------------|--|
| Initial conditions      | An active content processing rule is ready to be executed  |
| Configuration           | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running                                       |
| Description             | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID  |
| Description of          | Some AXMEDIS objects are created automatically   |
| functionality to be     |  |
| tested                  |  |
| Partners, people        | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator   |
| involved                |  |
| Validator skill         | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used           | AXDS-Formatting4, AXDS-Composition4  |
| Steps                   | 1. The Use Case begins when the Internal Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine                       |
|                         | activates a rule from the AXCP Rules List.   |
|                         | 2. The Internal Scheduler sends a Rule execution request and the corresponding                   |
|                         | rule to the selected AXCP Rule Executor.   |
|                         | 3. The AXCP Rule Executor executes the submitted rules by:                                       |
|                         | 3.1. recovering all the specified AXMEDIS objects from AXMEDIS                                   |
|                         | Database   |
|                         | 3.2. verifying the compatibility of DRM and licensing  |
|                         | 3.3. compounding AXMEDIS objects as described into selected rule                                 |
|                         | 3.4. interacting with Formatting, Fingerprint, Adaptation and Protection tools                   |
|                         | 3.5. storing all new created AXMEDIS objects into AXMEDIS Database                               |
|                         | (AXMEDIS Objects repository)   |
|                         | 4. If the AXCP Rule Executor runs correctly the rule   |
|                         | 4.1. sends an End Process notification to the Internal Scheduler                                 |
|                         | 5. Otherwise it sends the occurred errors to the Internal Scheduler                              |
| Exported regults        | 0. The fest case ends  |
| Variations              | AXMEDIS Objects are created of error notifications are sent back                                 |
| v al lations            | • The AACP Rule Engine receives a request coming from the AAMEDIS                                |
|                         | worknow Manager.   |
|                         | • The AXCP Rule Engine send a notification of the occurred error to the AXMEDIS Workflow Manager |
|                         | • The formatting process can be avacuted by an external tool if specified in the                 |
|                         | • The formatting process can be executed by an external toor if specified in the formatting rule |
| Icence                  | None   |
| Test case Scone/Type    | GUI/backand BlackBoy   |
| 1 est case Scope/ 1 ype |  |

# 5.1.1.4 Verification of the compatibility of DRM associated with digital resources (DSI: Bruno)

| TCId                | TC 5.1.1.4   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Verification of the compatibility DRM associated with digital resources          |
| Initial conditions  |  |
| Configuration       | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running                       |
| Description         | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID                                      |
| Description of      | An AXCP rule could include the verification request of DRM rules related to all  |
| functionality to be | digital resources with a DRM target specified by the Content Integrator. In this |
| tested              | case The AXCP Engine verifies that DRM rules are compatible with the DRM         |
|                     | rules and/or conditions specified in the rule                                    |
| Partners, people    | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator                         |
| involved            |  |
| Validator skill     | Production editing, GUI user   |

| Data set used        | AXDS-IVE2   |
|----------------------|---|
| Steps                | 1 The Use Case starts when the AXCP Rule Executor has to verify if the set of |
|                      | DRM rules match the DRM target specified in the rule.                         |
|                      | 2 If DRM are not compatible with the DRM and/or conditions specified in the   |
|                      | rule.   |
|                      | 2.1 The execution fails and a failure notification is generated               |
|                      | 2.2 The Use Case ends.  |
|                      | 3 The AXCP Rule Executor continues the rule execution                         |
|                      | 4 The Test Case ends The Use Case starts when the AXCP Rule Executor has to   |
|                      | verify if the set of DRM rules match the DRM target specified in the rule.    |
|                      | 5 If DRM are not compatible with the DRM and/or conditions specified in the   |
|                      | rule.   |
|                      | 5.1 The execution fails and a failure notification is generated               |
|                      | 5.2 The Use Case ends.  |
|                      | 6 The AXCP Rule Executor continues the rule execution                         |
|                      | 7 The Test Case ends  |
| Expected results     | The current composition is interrupted.                                       |
| Variations           | The AXCP Rule Engine send a notification or the occurred error to the AXMEDIS |
|                      | Workflow Manager.   |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox  |

# 5.1.1.5 Verification of rights for digital resources (FUPF DSI: Bruno)

| TCId                 | TC 5.1.1.5   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Verification of rights for digital resources   |
| Initial conditions   | The DRM rules of digital resources related to the Selection of objects are available |
| Configuration        | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running                           |
| Description          | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID  |
| Description of       | An AXCP rule could include the verification request of rights related to all digital |
| functionality to be  | resources. In this case, the AXCP Engine verifies that rights are compatible with    |
| tested               | the rights target specified in the rule.   |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator                             |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-IVE2  |
|                      |  |
| Steps                | 1 The Use Case starts when the AXCP Rule Executor has to verify if the set of        |
|                      | rights match the rights specified in compositional rule.                             |
|                      | 2 If rights are not compatible with the rights specified in the rule.                |
|                      | 2.1 The execution fails and a failure notification is generated                      |
|                      | 2.2 The Use Case ends.   |
|                      | 3 The AXCP Rule Executor continues the rule execution                                |
|                      | 4 The Test Case ends   |
| Expected results     | The current composition is interrupted.  |
| Variations           | The AXCP Rule Engine send a notification or the occurred error to the AXMEDIS        |
|                      | Workflow Manager.  |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox   |

| TCId                 | TC 5.1.1.6   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Embedding a digital resource in the new AXMEDIS object                         |
| Initial conditions   | Rules for creating AXMEDIS Object are running                                  |
| Configuration        | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running                     |
| Description          | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID                                    |
| Description of       | AXCP Rule Engine embeds physically or by reference one o more digital resource |
| functionality to be  | in the new AXMEDIS object.   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator                       |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Formatting4, AXDS-Composition4  |
|                      |  |
|                      |  |
| Steps                | 1 The Use Case starts when the AXCP Rule Executor has to embed a digital       |
|                      | resource in the new AXMEDIS object   |
|                      | 2 If the embedding option is "physically"                                      |
|                      | 2.1 The rule executor sends an embedding request and the resource to the       |
|                      | AXOM   |
|                      | 3 Else the composition engine sends an embedding request and the reference of  |
|                      | resource to the AXOM   |
|                      | 4 The resource is embedded   |
|                      | 5 The Test Case ends   |
| Expected results     | The resource or the reference is embedded in the AXMEDIS object                |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox   |

5.1.1.6 Embedding a digital resource in the new AXMEDIS object (DSI: Bruno)

# 5.1.1.7 New AXMEDIS objects generation (DSI: Bruno)

| TCId                | TC 5.1.1.7   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | New AXMEDIS object generation  |
| Initial conditions  | Rules for creating AXMEDIS Object are running                            |
| Configuration       | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running               |
| Description         | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID                              |
| Description of      | AXCP Rule Engine creates one o more new AXMEDIS objects and assigns them |
| functionality to be | a new Object ID  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator                 |
| involved            |  |
| Validator skill     | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Formatting4, AXDS-Composition4                                      |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
| Steps               | 1 The Use Case starts when the AXCP Rule Executor creates a new AXMEDIS  |
|                     | object following an AXCP rule  |
|                     | 2 The AXCP Rule Executor asks for a new Object ID to the AXMEDIS OID     |
|                     | Generator.   |
|                     | 3 The ID is applied to the new object.                                   |
|                     | 4 The Test Case ends   |
| Expected results    | The Object is created and a new ID has been assigned                     |

| Variations           | None                   |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| Issues               | None                   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox |

## 5.1.1.8 Fingerprint estimation of a digital resource (DSI: Bruno)

| TCId                 | TC 5.1.1.8   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Fingerprint estimation of a digital resource   |
| Initial conditions   | The digital resource is available physically   |
|                      | Rules for creating AXMEDIS Object are running  |
| Configuration        | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running                           |
| Description          | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID  |
| Description of       | If a fingerprint request for a digital resource is specified in the AXCP rule the    |
| functionality to be  | AXCP Rule Engine interacts with the Fingerprint tool asking for fingerprint          |
| tested               | estimation . The Fingerprint tool will return the content descriptors related to the |
|                      | digital resource.  |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator                             |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Formatting4, AXDS-Composition4  |
|                      |  |
|                      |  |
| Steps                | 1 The Use Case starts when a fingerprint estimation request for the digital          |
|                      | resource is specified in the AXCP rule.  |
|                      | 2 The digital resource is sent to the Fingerprint tool                               |
|                      | 3 The Fingerprint tool returns the content descriptors associated with the digital   |
|                      | The content descriptors are inserted as metadate associated with the digital         |
|                      | 4 The content descriptors are inserted as inetadata associated with the digital      |
|                      | 5 The Test Case ends   |
| Expected results     | The content descriptors are inserted as metadata associated with the digital         |
| Expected results     | resource   |
|                      |  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox   |

# 5.1.1.9 Formatting of AXMEDIS Objects (DSI: Vaccari, Bruno)

| TCId                | TC 5.1.1.9   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Formatting of AXMEDIS Objects.   |
| Initial conditions  | <ul> <li>The AXMEDIS Object is available during the composition process; profiles for user preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available.</li> <li>The digital resource is available physically</li> <li>Rules for creating AXMEDIS Object are running</li> </ul> |
| Configuration       | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running   |
| Description         | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID  |
| Description of      | If an automatic formatting request for an AXMEDIS Object is specified in the   |
| functionality to be | AXCP rule, the AXCP Rule Engine interacts with the Format Tool. The Format   |
| tested              | Tool will return the format descriptors most suitable for the digital resources  |
|                     | contained in the Object.   |

| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator  |  |  |
|----------------------|---|--|--|
| involved             |   |  |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user  |  |  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Formatting4, AXDS-Composition4   |  |  |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>AXDS-Formatting4, AXDS-Composition4</li> <li>The Use Case starts when an automatic format request for an AXMEDIS<br/>Object is specified in the AXCP rule.</li> <li>The AXMEDIS Object is sent to the Format Tool</li> <li>Profiles for user preferences, device capabilities and delivery context are sent<br/>to the Format Tool</li> <li>The AXCP Rule Executor asks the Format Tool for automatically selecting a<br/>template.</li> <li>The Format Tool returns an ordered list of descriptors for most suitable<br/>templates.</li> <li>The AXCP Rule Executor asks the Format Tool for automatically selecting a<br/>style-sheet for the first template of the list.</li> <li>The Format Tool returns an ordered list of descriptors for most suitable style-<br/>sheets.</li> <li>The AXCP Rule Executor asks the Format Tool for optimizing the first style-</li> </ol> |  |  |
|                      | <ul> <li>sheet of the list.</li> <li>9. The Format Tool returns the descriptor of the optimized style-sheet.</li> <li>10. The AXCP Rule Executor requests the creation of the resulting format.</li> <li>11. The resulting format descriptor is associated with the Object.</li> <li>12. The Test Case ends</li> </ul>  |  |  |
| Expected results     | A format descriptor is associated with the Object.  |  |  |
| Variations           | None  |  |  |
| Issues               | None  |  |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox  |  |  |

# 5.1.1.10 Adaptation of a digital resource (DSI: Bruno)

| TCId                | TC 5.1.1.10  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Test case           | Adaptation of a digital resource   |  |
| Initial conditions  | <ul> <li>The AXMEDIS Object is available during the composition process; profiles for user preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available.</li> <li>The digital resource is available physically</li> <li>Rules for adapting AXMEDIS Object are running</li> </ul> |  |
| Configuration       | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running   |  |
| Description         | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID  |  |
| Description of      | If an adaptation request for a digital resource is specified in the AXCP rule the  |  |
| functionality to be | AXCP Rule Engine interacts with the Adaptation tool. The Adaptation tool will  |  |
| tested              | perform the adaptation specified in the composition rule for the a given digital   |  |
|                     | resource.  |  |
| Partners, people    | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator   |  |
| involved            |  |  |
| Validator skill     | Production editing, GUI user   |  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Formatting4, AXDS-Composition4  |  |
| Steps               | 1 The Use Case starts when an adaptation request for the digital resource is   |  |
|                     | specified in the AXCP rule   |  |
|                     | 2 The digital resource is sent to the adaptation tool  |  |
|                     | 3 The Adaptation tool returns the adapted resource   |  |
|                     | 4 The Use Case ends  |  |

| Expected results     | The initial digital resource is adapted on the basis of adaptation request specified |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | in the rule  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox   |

## 5.1.1.11 Protection of the new AXMEDIS object (DSI: Bruno)

| TCId                 | TC 5.1.1.11   |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Test case            | Protection of the new AXMEDIS object  |  |
| Initial conditions   | • The AXMEDIS Object is available during the composition process;                 |  |
|                      | • The digital resource is available physically                                    |  |
|                      | Rules for protecting AXMEDIS Objects are running                                  |  |
| Configuration        | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running                        |  |
| Description          | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID                                       |  |
| Description of       | If a protection request for the new AXMEDIS object is specified in the AXCP rule  |  |
| functionality to be  | the AXCP Rule Engine interacts with the Protection tool. The Protection tool will |  |
| tested               | create an AXMEDIS protected object.   |  |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator                          |  |
| involved             |   |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user  |  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PTE1, AXDS- PTE2   |  |
| Steps                | 1 The Test Case starts when the rule executor has to perform a protection.        |  |
|                      | 2 The digital resource is sent to the Protection tool                             |  |
|                      | 3 The Protection tool returns the protected content                               |  |
|                      | 4 The Test Case ends  |  |
| Expected results     | The Axmedis object is protected   |  |
| Variations           | None  |  |
| Issues               | None  |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox  |  |

# 5.1.1.12 Merging component's DRM/PAR rules into a new AXMEDIS object (FUPF, DSI: Bruno)

| TCId                | TC 5.1.1.12   |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Test case           | Merging component's DRM/PAR rules into a new AXMEDIS object           |  |
| Initial conditions  | • The AXMEDIS Object is available during the composition process;     |  |
|                     | • The digital resource is available physically                        |  |
|                     | • Rules for merging DRM/PAR of AXMEDIS Objects are running            |  |
| Configuration       | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running            |  |
| Description         | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID                           |  |
| Description of      | AXCP Rule Engine create a new AXMEDIS objects and merge component's   |  |
| functionality to be | DRM/PAR rules to create a new DRM/PAR rule                            |  |
| tested              |   |  |
| Partners, people    | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator              |  |
| involved            |   |  |
| Validator skill     | Production editing, GUI user  |  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-IVE1, AXDS- IVE2   |  |
| Steps               | 1 The Use Case starts when the AXCP Rule Executor has to generate the |  |
|                     | DRM/PAR for the composite AXMEDIS object                              |  |
|                     | 2 AXCP Rule Executor merges component's DRM/PAR rules into the new    |  |
|                     | AXMEDIS Objects   |  |

|                      | 3 The Use Case ends  |  |
|----------------------|--|--|
| Expected results     | Component's DRM/PAR are merged   |  |
| Variations           | <ul> <li>The DRM/PAR of the whole new object depends on what could be the intersection of DRM/PAR rules related to each component</li> <li>The actor can modify the DRM/PAR rule of the new AXMEDIS object without modify the DRM/PAR rules of the components, but they have to respect the existing. The verification can be invoked by exploiting services of the PMS client in conjunction with the AXOM</li> </ul> |  |
| Issues               | None   |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox   |  |

| 5.1.1.13 External | Tools execute | formatting o | perations | (DSI: Vac | cari. Bruno | ,) |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|----|
|                   |               | ionnaung o   | perations |           | can, biano  | 1  |

| TCId                 | TC 5.1.1.13  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | External Tools execute formatting operations   |
| Initial conditions   | <ul> <li>The AXMEDIS Object is available during the composition process; profiles for user preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available.</li> <li>The digital resources to be formatted are available physically during the formatting process</li> <li>Rules for formatting AXMEDIS Object are running</li> </ul> |
| Configuration        | The AXCP Rule Scheduler of the AXCP Rule Engine is running   |
| Description          | Some AXCP Rule Excutors are running on GRID  |
| Description of       | If a request of services provided by formatting external tools is specified in the   |
| functionality to be  | AXCP rule the AXCP Rule Engine will interact with the External Formatting  |
| tested               | tools. The External Tools will format or perform specific script languages. The  |
|                      | external tool will be able to perform also adaptations specified in the formatting   |
|                      | rule for digital resources.  |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, Content Creator   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Formatting4, AXDS-Composition4  |
| Steps                | 1 The Test Case starts when the rule executor has to perform an external call to   |
|                      | a formatting tool specified in the rule  |
|                      | 2 The Rule Executor sends the digital resources and parameters specified in the  |
|                      | external call to the external tool   |
|                      | 3 The external tool performs functions specified in the rule   |
|                      | 4 The external tool returns formatted digital resources  |
|                      | 5 The Test Case ends   |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS Object is formatted according to the rule  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox   |

# 5.1.2 AXCP Rules Editor (WP4.3.1: DSI, WP5.4.1: DSI)

## 5.1.2.1 Create a new AXCP rule (DSI: Bruno)

| TCId               | TC5.1.2.1                                      |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Create a new AXCP rule                         |
| Initial conditions | An empty AXCP rule is ready on the Rule Editor |
| Configuration      | AXCP Rule Editor is running                    |
|                    |  |

| Description          |  |  |  |
|----------------------|--|--|--|
| Description of       | Editing of a new rule  |  |  |
| functionality to be  |  |  |  |
| tested               |  |  |  |
| Partners, people     | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                           |  |  |
| involved             |  |  |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user, Javascript knowledge                               |  |  |
| Data set used        |  |  |  |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor creates a Selection of digital resources based on queries to the     |  |  |
|                      | AXMEDIS Database   |  |  |
|                      | 2 The Actor defines the set of parameters necessary to run the rule              |  |  |
|                      | 3 The Actor defines the plugins/external tools to be used                        |  |  |
|                      | 4 The Actor rules how these resources have to be processed                       |  |  |
|                      | 5 The Actor stores the created rule into the Rule repository                     |  |  |
| Expected results     | An AXCP Rule is stored   |  |  |
| Variations           | 1) The Actor defines a Selection by writing in the rule the scripting code (AXCP |  |  |
|                      | Rule Language) for queries to be executed when the rule will be run              |  |  |
|                      | 2) The Actor can define a rule or writing it as scripting code (AXCP Rule        |  |  |
|                      | Language) or in a Visual way.  |  |  |
| Issues               | None   |  |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox   |  |  |

# 5.1.2.2 Search and Select an AXCP rule (DSI: Bruno)

| TC5.1.2.2  |  |
|--|--|
| Search and Select an AXCP rule   |  |
|  |  |
| AXCP Rule Editor is running  |  |
|  |  |
| An Actor wants to select a specific compositional rule he should be enabled to   |  |
| make some search or browsing, they are organized in some ordering.   |  |
|  |  |
| Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor   |  |
|  |  |
| Production editing, GUI user   |  |
|  |  |
| <ul> <li>1 The Actor search into the Repository of AXCP Rules a specific AXCP rule</li> <li>2 The rules are ordered in some manner and simple queries can be performed</li> <li>3 If the Actor founds the rule can : <ul> <li>3.1 Use it to create a compounded AXMEDIS object</li> <li>3.2 Modify it</li> <li>3.2.1 Then the Actor stores the new rule into the Repository by AXCP Rule Editor</li> <li>3.2.2 Use the new rule to create a compounded AXMEDIS object</li> </ul> </li> <li>4 If the Actor doesn't found the rule can create a new oneThe Actor search into the Repository of AXCP Rules a specific AXCP rule</li> <li>5 The rules are ordered in some manner and simple queries can be performed</li> <li>6 If the Actor founds the rule can : <ul> <li>6.1 Use it to create a compounded AXMEDIS object</li> <li>6.2 Modify it</li> <li>6.2.1 Then the Actor stores the new rule into the Repository by AXCP Rule Editor</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |  |
|  |  |

|                      | 7 If the Actor doesn't found the rule can create a new one |
|----------------------|--|
| Expected results     | The Selected rule is opened into the rule editor           |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox                                     |

# 5.1.2.3 Activating an AXCP rule (DSI: Bruno)

| TCId                 | TC5.1.2.3  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Activating an AXCP rule  |
| Initial conditions   | The AXCP Rule Editor can access to the AXCP Rules Scheduler                    |
| Configuration        | AXCP Rule Editor is running  |
| Description          | AXCP Rules Scheduler is running  |
| Description of       | Installation and Activation of a AXCP Rule on the AXCP Rule Scheduler via Rule |
| functionality to be  | Editor   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                         |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | Production editing, GUI user   |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor searches into the Repository of Rules a specific AXCP rule         |
|                      | 2 If the Actor doesn't found the rule  |
|                      | 2.1 The Actor can create a new one   |
|                      | 3 The Actor selects "Activate" function  |
|                      | 4 The rule is sent to the Active Rules Repository of the AXCP Rule Engine      |
| Expected results     | The AXCP Rule is intalled into the Scheduler                                   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox   |

# 5.1.2.4 Debugging/simulation of an AXCP rule (DSI: Bruno)

| TCId                | TC5.1.2.4  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Debugging/Simulation of an AXCP rule                                       |
| Initial conditions  | The script associated with the AXCP rule is available in the Rule Editor   |
| Configuration       | AXCP Rule Editor is running  |
| Description         |  |
| Description of      | Debug or simulate of an AXCP rule  |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                     |
| involved            |  |
| Validator skill     | Production editing, GUI user, Javascript knowledge                         |
| Data set used       |  |
| Steps               | 1 The Test Case starts when the Actor press "F5" or call "Start debug"     |
|                     | 2 The Rule Editor enters in the Debugging/Simulation Mode                  |
|                     | 3 During the debugging mode the Actor can:                                 |
|                     | 3.1 Check the statements of script step by step                            |
|                     | 3.2 Control the values of current variables                                |
|                     | 3.3 Add/Remove breakpoints by "F9" function key or "Insert/Remove          |
|                     | Breakpoint"  |
|                     | 3.4 "Step Over" lines and "Trace Into" functions ("F10" and "F11" function |

|                      | keys)   |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 3.5 Exit from the debugging mode with "Stop Debug" function ("Shift + F5"   |
|                      | shortcut)   |
| Expected results     |   |
| Variations           | The AXCP rule is simulated during the debugging session in order to extract |
|                      | information regarding the complexity, CPU request, workload, etc            |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ backend, BlackBox  |

# 5.2 Formatting Tools (WP4.3.2: DSI, WP5.4.2: DSI)

# 5.2.1 Automatic Formatting Tools (WP4.3.2: DSI, WP5.4.2: DSI)

| TCId  | TC 5.2.1.1   |
|---|--|
| Test case                                       | Automatic formatting process   |
| Initial conditions                              | <ul> <li>An AXMEDIS Object has been selected and descriptors for its digital resources are accessible to the Format Tool; profile descriptors for user preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available;</li> <li>A Rule that needs Object formatting is executed by the AXCP Rule Engine.</li> </ul>  |
| Configuration description                       |  |
| Description of<br>functionality to be<br>tested | This test-case tests the correct execution of all the steps involved in the automatic formatting process.  |
| Partners, people involved                       | Content Distributor.   |
| Validator(s) skill                              | An appropriate familiarity with the script language and the SMIL language.   |
| Data set used                                   |  |
| Steps   | <ol> <li>The test begins when a Rule sends a formatting request to the Format Tool.</li> <li>The AXCP Rule Executor performs an automatic template selection (see TC 7.2.12).</li> <li>The AXCP Rule Executor performs an automatic style-sheet selection and optimization (see TC 7.2.1.3).</li> <li>The AXCP Rule Executor performs an automatic style-sheet optimization (see TC 7.2.1.4).</li> <li>The AXCP Rule Executor performs a format creation (see TC 7.2.1.5).</li> <li>The system creates the format descriptor.</li> </ol> |
| Expected results                                | The system has to produce a valid SMIL document, which correctly includes all (or most of) the resources contained in the AXMEDIS Object. The SMIL document has to be suitable for the given profile descriptors.  |
| Variations                                      | Profiles may be available or not.  |
| Issues  |  |
| Test case Scope/Type                            | Backend/White box  |

5.2.1.1 Automatic formatting process (DSI: Vaccari)

### 5.2.1.2 Automatic template selection (DSI: Vaccari)+

| TCId               | TC 5.2.1.2  |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | Automatic template selection  |
| Initial conditions | • An AXMEDIS Object has been selected and descriptors for its digital resources are accessible to the Format Tool; profile descriptors for user |

|                      | preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available;        |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | • A Rule that needs a template selection is executed by the AXCP Rule Engine.          |
| Configuration        |  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | This test-case tests if the system correctly select templates suitable for the given   |
| functionality to be  | resources and profiles.  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Content Distributor.   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | An appropriate familiarity with the script language and the SMIL language.             |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1. The test begins when a Rule sends a template selection request to the Format        |
|                      | Tool.  |
|                      | 2. The AXCP Rule Executor provides resource references.                                |
|                      | 3. The AXCP Rule Executor may provide Profile references (User, Device and             |
|                      | Context Profiles)  |
|                      | 4. The AXCP Rule Executor may provide information about the type of                    |
|                      | document to be created.  |
|                      | 5. The AXCP Rule Executor may provide information about the preferred output           |
|                      | format.  |
|                      | 6. The AXCP Rule Executor may provide information about the target device(s).          |
|                      | 7. The AACP Rule Executor may provide indications about the category of each resource. |
|                      | 8. The system produces an ordered list of descriptors for best templates.              |
| Expected results     | The system has to select one or more templates suitable for the given resources        |
| •                    | and profiles: all (or most of) the resources are used by a template that meets         |
|                      | profiles and preferences.  |
| Variations           | • A template ID may be directly provided to the system;                                |
|                      | • Profiles may be provided or not;   |
|                      | • Information about the type of document to be created may be provided or not:         |
|                      | • Information about the output format may be provided or not;                          |
|                      | • Information about the target device may be provided or not:                          |
|                      | • Information about resources category may be provided or not                          |
| Issues               |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/Black box  |

# 5.2.1.3 Automatic style-sheet selection (DSI: Vaccari)

| TCId  | TC 5.2.1.3  |
|---|---|
| Test case                                       | Automatic style-sheet selection   |
| Initial conditions                              | <ul> <li>An AXMEDIS Object has been selected and descriptors for its digital resources are accessible to the Format Tool; profile descriptors for user preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available;</li> <li>A template has been selected;</li> <li>A Rule that needs a template selection is executed by the AXCP Rule Engine.</li> </ul> |
| Configuration description                       |   |
| Description of<br>functionality to be<br>tested | This test-case tests if the system correctly select style-sheets suitable for the given template, resources and profiles.   |
| Partners, people<br>involved                    | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor.   |

| Validator(s) skill   | An appropriate familiarity with the script language and the SMIL language; a       |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | good knowledge of XSLT.  |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1. The test-case begins when the Rule sends a style-sheet selection request to the |
|                      | Format Tool.   |
|                      | 2. The AXCP Rule Engine provides resource references.                              |
|                      | 3. The AXCP Rule Engine may provide Profile references (User, Device and           |
|                      | Context Profiles).   |
|                      | 4. The AXCP Rule Engine may give information about the target device(s).           |
|                      | 5. The system produces an ordered list of descriptors for best style-sheets.       |
| Expected results     | The system has to select one or more style-sheets suitable for the given template, |
|                      | resources and profiles.  |
| Variations           | • A style-sheet ID may be directly provided to the system;                         |
|                      | • Profiles may be provided or not;   |
|                      | • Information about the target device may be provided or not.                      |
| Issues               |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/Black box  |

# 5.2.1.4 Automatic style-sheet optimization (DSI: Vaccari)

| TCId                | TC 5.2.1.4  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Automatic style-sheet optimization  |
| Initial conditions  | <ul> <li>An AXMEDIS Object has been selected and descriptors for its digital resources are accessible to the Format Tool; profile descriptors for user preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available;</li> <li>A template has been selected;</li> <li>A style-sheet has been selected;</li> <li>A Rule that needs a style-sheet optimization is executed by the AXCP Rule Engine.</li> </ul> |
| Configuration       |   |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | This test-case tests if the system provide optimized values for parameters defined  |
| functionality to be | in a style-sheet.   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content Distributor.  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | An appropriate familiarity with the script language and the SMIL language; a  |
|                     | good knowledge of XSLT.   |
| Data set used       |   |
| Steps               | 1 The test-case begins when the Rule sends a style-sheet optimization request to  |
|                     | the Format Tool.  |
|                     | 2 The AXCP Rule Engine provides resource references.  |
|                     | 3 The AXCP Rule Engine may provide Profile references (User, Device and   |
|                     | Context Profiles).  |
|                     | 4 The AXCP Rule Engine may give information about the target device(s).   |
|                     | 5 The system produces optimized values for parameters defined in the style-   |
|                     | sheet.  |
| Expected results    | Values produced have to be suitable for the style-sheet optimization according to   |
|                     | the given profiles.   |
| Variations          | • Information about profiles may be provided or not.  |
|                     | • Information about the target device may be provided or not.   |
| Issues              |   |

| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/Black box |
|----------------------|-------------------|

| TCId                 | TC 5.2.1.5   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Format creation  |
| Initial conditions   | <ul> <li>An AXMEDIS Object has been selected and descriptors for its digital resources are accessible to the Format Tool; profile descriptors for user preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available;</li> <li>A template has been selected;</li> <li>A style-sheet has been selected (and optimized, if needed);</li> <li>A Rule that needs a style-sheet optimization is executed by the AXCP Rule Engine.</li> </ul> |
| Configuration        |  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | This test-case tests if the system correctly create a SMIL document using the  |
| functionality to be  | given template and style-sheet.  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Content Distributor.   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | An appropriate familiarity with the script language and the SMIL language.   |
| Data set used        |  |
| Steps                | 1 The test-case begins when the Format Tool receives a format creation request   |
|                      | (from a Rule or through the AXEditor).   |
|                      | 2 The system receives resource references.   |
|                      | 3 The system receives template and style-sheet descriptors.  |
|                      | 4 The system may receive optimized value for parameters defined in the style-  |
|                      | sheet.   |
|                      | 5 The system produces a format descriptor.   |
| Expected results     | The system has to produce a valid SMIL document.   |
| Variations           | • The style-sheet may be parameterized or not; in the first case optimized values  |
| <b>.</b>             | are provided.  |
| Issues               |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/Black box  |

## 5.2.1.5 Format creation (DSI: Vaccari)

# 5.2.2 Interactive Formatting Tools (WP4.3.2: DSI, WP5.4.2: DSI)

# 5.2.2.1 Interactive formatting process (DSI: Vaccari)

| TCId                | TC 5.2.2.1  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Interactive formatting process  |
| Initial conditions  | • An AXMEDIS Object has been selected and descriptors for its digital resources are accessible to the Format Tool: profile descriptors for user |
|                     | preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available.   |
| Configuration       |   |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | This test-case tests the correct execution of all the steps involved in the interactive   |
| functionality to be | formatting process.   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content Distributor.  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | An appropriate familiarity with the GUI and with the SMIL language.   |

| Data set used        |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Steps                | 1 The test-case begins when the Actor starts the AXEditor for formatting.      |
|                      | 2 The Actor performs an interactive template selection (see TC 7.2.2.2).       |
|                      | 3 The Actor performs an interactive style-sheet selection (see TC 7.2.2.3).    |
|                      | 4 The Actor performs an interactive style-sheet optimization (see TC 7.2.2.4). |
|                      | 5 The Actor performs a format creation (see TC 7.2.1.5).                       |
|                      | 6 The system allows previewing of the resulting document.                      |
| Expected results     | The system has to produce (and preview) a valid SMIL document, which correctly |
|                      | includes all (or most of) the resources contained in the AXMEDIS Object. The   |
|                      | SMIL document has to be suitable for the given profile descriptors.            |
| Variations           | Profiles may be available or not   |
| Issues               |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/White box  |

# 5.2.2.2 Interactive template selection (DSI: Vaccari)

| TCId                      | TC 5.2.2.2   |
|---------------------------|--|
| Test case                 | Interactive template selection   |
| Initial conditions        | • An AXMEDIS Object has been selected and descriptors for its digital  |
|                           | resources are accessible to the Format Tool; profile descriptors for user  |
|                           | preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available.  |
| Configuration             |  |
| description               |  |
| Description of            | This test-case tests if the the AXEditor allows the selection of a ready-made  |
| functionality to be       | template suitable for the given resources.   |
| tested                    |  |
| Partners, people          | Content Distributor.   |
| involved                  |  |
| Validator(s) skill        | An appropriate familiarity with the GUI and with the SMIL language.  |
| Data set used             |  |
| Steps<br>Expected results | <ol> <li>The test-case begins when the Actor sends a request for template selection to<br/>the AXEditor.</li> <li>The Actor provides resource references.</li> <li>The Actor may provide Profile references (User, Device and Context Profiles)</li> <li>The Actor may give information about the type of document to be created.</li> <li>The Actor may give information about the preferred output format.</li> <li>The Actor may give information about the target device(s).</li> <li>The Actor may give indications about the category of each resource.</li> <li>The AXEditor proposes the ordered list of best templates.</li> <li>The AXEditor has to select one or more templates suitable for the given resources and profiles all (or most of the resources are used by a template that most</li> </ol> |
|                           | profiles: all (or most of) the resources are used by a template that meets profiles and preferences.   |
| Variations                | <ul> <li>A template ID may be directly provided to the system;</li> <li>Profiles may be provided or not;</li> <li>Information about the type of document to be created may be provided or not;</li> <li>Information about the output format may be provided or not;</li> <li>Information about the target device may be provided or not;</li> <li>Information about resources category may be provided or not</li> </ul>   |
| Issues                    |  |
| Test case Scope/Type      | GUI/Black box  |

| TCId  | TC 5.2.2.3  |
|---|---|
| Test case                                       | Interactive style-sheet selection   |
| Initial conditions                              | <ul> <li>An AXMEDIS Object has been selected and descriptors for its digital resources are accessible to the Format Tool; profile descriptors for user preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available;</li> <li>A template has been selected.</li> </ul>  |
| Configuration<br>description                    |   |
| Description of<br>functionality to be<br>tested | This test-case tests if the AXEditor allows selection of style-sheets suitable for the given template, resources and profiles.  |
| Partners, people<br>involved                    | Content Distributor.  |
| Validator(s) skill                              | An appropriate familiarity with the GUI and with the SMIL language; a good knowledge of XSLT.   |
| Data set used                                   |   |
| Steps   | <ol> <li>The test-case begins when the Actor selects a template in the AXEditor.</li> <li>The Actor may provide Profile references (User, Device and Context Profiles).</li> <li>The Actor may give information about the target device(s).</li> <li>The AXEditor proposes the ordered list of best style-sheets suitable for the given template: the Actor can read their description and metadata and choose the best one.</li> </ol> |
| Expected results                                | The AXEditor has to select one or more style-sheets suitable for the given template, resources and profiles   |
| Variations                                      | <ul> <li>A style-sheet ID may be directly provided to the system;</li> <li>Profiles may be provided or not;</li> <li>Information about the target device may be provided or not.</li> </ul>   |
| Issues  |   |
| Test case Scope/Type                            | GUI/Black box   |

5.2.2.3 Interactive style-sheet selection (DSI: Vaccari)

# 5.2.2.4 Interactive style-sheet optimization (DSI: Vaccari)

| TCId                | TC 5.2.2.4   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Interactive style-sheet optimization   |
| Initial conditions  | <ul> <li>An AXMEDIS Object has been selected and descriptors for its digital resources are accessible to the Format Tool; profile descriptors for user preferences, device capabilities and delivery context should also be available;</li> <li>A template has been selected;</li> <li>A style-sheet has been selected.</li> </ul> |
| Configuration       |  |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | This test-case tests if the AXEditor provide optimized values for parameters   |
| functionality to be | defined in a style-sheet.  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Content Distributor.   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | An appropriate familiarity with the GUI and with the SMIL language; a good   |
|                     | knowledge of XSLT.   |
| Data set used       |  |
| Steps               | 1 The test-case begins when the AXEditor receives a style-sheet optimization   |

|                      | request.  |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 2 The system receives resource references.  |
|                      | 3 The system may receive Profile references (User, Device and Context             |
|                      | Profiles).  |
|                      | 4 The system may receive information about the target device(s).                  |
|                      | 5 The system produces optimized values for parameters defined in the style-       |
|                      | sheet.  |
| Expected results     | Values produced have to be suitable for the style-sheet optimization according to |
|                      | the given profiles.   |
| Variations           | • Information about profiles may be provided or not.                              |
|                      | • Information about the target device may be provided or not.                     |
| Issues               |   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Black box   |

# 5.2.2.5 Template creation (DSI: Vaccari)

| TCId                 | TC 5.2.2.5  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Template creation   |
| Initial conditions   | • An AXMEDIS Object has been selected and its resources are physically accessible to the AXMEDIS SMIL Editor; otherwise, a set of resource descriptors has to be accessible. In the latter case, "fake" media files are used to preview the format in the Editor. |
| Configuration        |   |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | This test-case tests if the AXEditor creates a valid template.  |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Distributor.  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | An appropriate familiarity with the GUI and with the SMIL language.   |
| Data set used        |   |
| Steps                | 1 The test-case begins when the Actor starts the AXMEDIS SMIL Editor.   |
|                      | 2 The Actor creates a SMIL document which includes the resources contained  |
|                      | within the AXMEDIS Object.  |
|                      | 3 The Actor exports the document as "AXMEDIS Template".   |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS SMIL Editor has to create a valid template using a SMIL   |
|                      | document.   |
| Variations           |   |
| Issues               |   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Black box   |

# 5.2.2.6 Style-sheet creation (DSI: Vaccari)

| TCId               | TC 5.2.2.6  |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | Style-sheet creation  |
| Initial conditions | <ul> <li>An AXMEDIS Object has been selected and its resources are physically accessible to the AXMEDIS SMIL Editor; otherwise, a set of resource descriptors has to be accessible. In the latter case, "fake" media files are used to preview the format in the Editor.</li> <li>At least one template for the current document has already been created.</li> </ul> |
| Configuration      | This test-case tests if the AXEditor creates a valid style-sheet.   |
| description        |   |

| Decemintion of       |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Description of       |   |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Distributor.  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | An appropriate familiarity with the GUI and with the SMIL language; a good    |
|                      | knowledge of XSLT.  |
| Data set used        |   |
| Steps                | 1. The test-case begins when the Actor starts the AXMEDIS SMIL Editor.        |
|                      | 2. The Actor creates a SMIL document which includes the resources contained   |
|                      | within the AXMEDIS Object.  |
|                      | 3. The Actor marks some attributes as input for the optimization logic of the |
|                      | Format Tool.  |
|                      | 4. The Actor choices a reference template.                                    |
|                      | 5. The Actor exports the document as "AXMEDIS Style-sheet".                   |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS SMIL Editor has to create a valid XSLT style-sheet, suitable for  |
| _                    | the given template, using a SMIL document.                                    |
| Variations           |   |
| Issues               |   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Black box   |

# 6 AXMEDIS Workflow (WP4.3.3. IRC, WP5.5.5: XIM)

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.1  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Create NPD   |
| Initial conditions  | Always valid: user has been identified by System                                       |
| Configuration       | WF editor plug in should be available  |
| description         | Create NPD process is configured in WF   |
|                     | User has the correct rights  |
| Description of      | This use case when run should create a fresh NPD workspace folder with the             |
| functionality to be | required configuration files in it etc i.e. a suitable workspace desktop suited to the |
| tested              | role of the participant(s) in the value chain segment to which they are contributing   |
|                     | towards the NPD as a whole   |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the new NPD owner/initiator                 |
| involved            | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other                  |
|                     | partners internal or external  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.         |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Workflow1   |
| Steps               | 1 Click on "Create NPD" button   |
| Expected results    | New NPD project(s) space created in the user client & P2P desktops                     |
|                     | New NPD creation process instance started  |
| Variations          | • User has no rights   |
| Issues              | None   |
| Test case           | GUI / BlackBox   |
| Scope/Type          |  |

## 6.1.1.1 Create NPD Workspace

## 6.1.1.2 Add Component to NPD

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.2  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Add Component to NPD   |
| Initial conditions  | An NPD process instance is active, a task was assigned to the user, the user       |
|                     | selected a work item   |
|                     | User has been identified by System   |
| Configuration       | WF editor plug in should be available  |
| description         | User has the correct rights  |
|                     | One possible activity in the selected work item is "add"                           |
|                     | Adding component available and not protected                                       |
| Description of      | This use case is responsible for adding components to the NPD. Typically it can be |
| functionality to be | inherited to add projects, people, roles, processes, phases, partners, components, |
| tested              | activities, Rights, DRM, etc   |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit the     |
| involved            | addition of components.  |
|                     | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other              |
|                     | partners internal or external  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.     |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Workflow1   |
| Steps               | 1 Click on "Add component" button.   |
| Expected results    | New component added to active NPD.   |
|                     | Started (if any) a sub-process for managing the newly created object               |
| Variations          | • User has no rights   |
|                     | Component and AXMEDIS Object incompatibility                                       |

| Issues     | None           |
|------------|----------------|
| Test case  | GUI / BlackBox |
| Scope/Type |                |

## 6.1.1.3 Edit Information in NPD

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.3   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Edit Information in NPD   |
|                     | Note: this is a test case with Workflow tight integration to editors (multiple      |
|                     | interface)  |
| Initial conditions  | An NPD process instance is active, a task was assigned to the user, the user        |
|                     | selected a work item  |
|                     | User has been identified by System  |
| Configuration       | NPD must exist.   |
| description         | User has the correct rights   |
|                     | One possible activity in the selected work item is "edit"                           |
|                     | Editing component available and not protected                                       |
| Description of      | This use case is responsible for editing various aspects of the NPD. It can be used |
| functionality to be | to edit the current DRM rules or can be used to edit a component based on the       |
| tested              | selected process and updates versions if required.                                  |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit the      |
| involved            | editing of NPD properties.  |
|                     | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other               |
|                     | partners internal or external   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.      |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Workflow1  |
| Steps               | 1 Click on "Edit" button  |
| Expected results    | Proper editor invoked for active NPD.   |
| Variations          | • User has no rights  |
| Issues              | None  |
| Test case           | GUI / BlackBox  |
| Scope/Type          |   |

## 6.1.1.4 Delete Information in NPD

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.4   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Delete Information in NPD   |
| Initial conditions  | An non-empty NPD process instance is active, a task was assigned to the user, the |
|                     | user selected a work item   |
|                     | User has been identified by System  |
| Configuration       | WF editor plug in should be available   |
| description         | User has the correct rights   |
|                     | One possible activity in the work item is "remove"                                |
|                     | Removing component available and not protected                                    |
| Description of      | This is a generic use case responsible for removing anything from the NPD. e.g.   |
| functionality to be | partners, people, processes, components, etc.                                     |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit the    |
| involved            | addition of components.   |
|                     | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other             |
|                     | partners internal or external   |

| Validator(s) skill | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members. |
|--------------------|--|
| Data set used      | AXDS-Workflow1   |
| Steps              | 1 Select component to remove then click on 'remove'                            |
|                    | 2 Optional confirmation dialogue   |
| Expected results   | Selected component deleted from active NPD.                                    |
| Variations         | • User has no rights   |
| Issues             | None   |
| Test case          | GUI / BlackBox   |
| Scope/Type         |  |

# 6.1.1.5 Show Information regarding component of NPD

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.5  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Show information regarding component of NPD                                    |
| Initial conditions  | An NPD process instance is active, a task was assigned to the user, the user   |
|                     | selected a work item   |
|                     | User has been identified by System   |
| Configuration       | WF editor plug in should be available  |
| description         | User has the correct rights  |
|                     | One possible activity in the selected work item is "show"                      |
| Description of      | This use case is responsible for showing information related to various        |
| functionality to be | components, their copyrights, DRM, History (metadata, timestamp, version),     |
| tested              | Template (house styles, business rules), global state of any projects, etc.    |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit the |
| involved            | viewing of NPD information.  |
|                     | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other          |
|                     | partners internal or external  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members. |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Workflow1   |
| Steps               | 1 Click on "Show info".  |
| Expected results    | Properties related to the active NPD displayed.                                |
| Variations          | None   |
| Issues              | None   |
| Test case           | GUI / BlackBox   |
| Scope/Type          |  |

## 6.1.1.6 Delete a NPD

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.6  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Delete a NPD   |
| Initial conditions  | An NPD process instance is active, a task was assigned to the user, the user     |
|                     | selected a work item   |
|                     | User has been identified by System   |
| Configuration       | WF editor plug in should be available  |
| description         | User has the correct rights  |
|                     | One possible activity in the selected work item is "discard"                     |
| Description of      | This destroys the NPD workspace, when the decision of No-Go is taken. This       |
| functionality to be | removes all the information regarding the NPD.                                   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who can delete the NPD. |
| involved            | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other            |
|                     | partners internal or external  |

| Validator(s) skill | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members. |
|--------------------|--|
| Data set used      | AXDS-Workflow1   |
| Steps              | 1 Click on "Discard NPD". Confirmation dialogue.                               |
| Expected results   | Active NPD deleted along with associated components.                           |
|                    | The process instance initiated with the NPD instance creation is aborted.      |
| Variations         | • No rights.   |
| Issues             | None   |
| Test case          | GUI / BlackBox   |
| Scope/Type         |  |

#### 6.1.1.7 Search a NPD

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.7  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Search a NPD   |
| Initial conditions  | An NPD must be active/open   |
| Configuration       | The AXMEDIS Database Manger should be up and available along with Query  |
| description         | Support Interface.   |
| Description of      | This is a generic use case that can search for anything. A special case can be   |
| functionality to be | inherited to search for eligible components to be worked on.   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Any WorkGroup members/other partners internal or external  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Workflow1   |
| Steps               | 1 Click on the "Search" button and launch a search for either a specific type of object for a particular step within a NPD or for any objects with certain |
|                     | attributes.  |
| Expected results    | The search request is communicated through either Query Support or AXOM,   |
|                     | fishing for something of interest  |
| Variations          | None   |
| Issues              | None   |
| Test cases Scope /  | GUI/BlackBox   |
| Туре                |  |

# 6.1.1.8 Track Component

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.8   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Track component   |
| Initial conditions  | An NPD process instance is active, a task was assigned to the user, the user        |
|                     | selected a work item  |
|                     | User has been identified by System  |
| Configuration       | WF editor plug in should be available   |
| description         | User has the correct rights   |
|                     | One possible activity in the selected work item is "track component"                |
| Description of      | This tracks down the history of the selected component. The result comprises of all |
| functionality to be | the actions performed on the component along with all the future activities         |
| tested              | including "wait actions" re "suspended" objects awaiting pending operations         |
|                     | which may themselves be contingent on Critical Path Action(s) (CPA) trigger(s).     |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit the      |
| involved            | tracking of components.   |
|                     | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other               |
|                     | partners internal or external   |

| Validator(s) skill | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members. |
|--------------------|--|
| Data set used      | AXDS-Workflow1   |
| Steps              | 1 Select a component.  |
|                    | 2 Click on "Track component" button.   |
| Expected results   | History and planned steps of selected component displayed.                     |
| Variations         | None   |
| Issues             | None   |
| Test case          | GUI / BlackBox   |
| Scope/Type         |  |

# 6.1.1.9 Timestamp Generator

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.9  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Timestamp generator  |
| Initial conditions  | A non-empty NPD must be active/open  |
| Configuration       | WF editor plug in should be available  |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | This use case is responsible for generating the timestamp for each of the activities |
| functionality to be | that are performed on an object by an actor or process at anytime, anywhere any      |
| tested              | place by any partner – in any phase of the production and distribution end-to-end.   |
|                     | This can be represented within the metadata and will be used by "Track               |
|                     | Component" to locate the evolution status of any object within nested spiral         |
|                     | development lifecycles across distributed teams from different units/partners. This  |
|                     | will allow global tracking including accommodating re-entrant and re-cursive         |
|                     | states of processing of the objects across partner project spaces (projects, phases, |
|                     | processes, persons, partners, places, periods, purpose, progress-to-date, project-   |
|                     | work-remaining – 10P STAMP, Badii 2004)  |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit the       |
| involved            | time-stamping of activities.   |
|                     | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other                |
|                     | partners internal or external  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.       |
| Data set used       | None   |
| Steps               | 1 Log the beginning and end of any task performed on any object.                     |
| Expected results    | Upon task closure, updated metadata with the timestamp information both duration     |
|                     | from MIS as well as time for modification.   |
| Variations          | • This use case can be tested as expected result for each of the other cases.        |
| Issues              | AXDS-Workflow1   |
| Test case           | GUI / BlackBox   |
| Scope/Type          |  |

#### 6.1.1.10 List Work

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.10   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | List work  |
| Initial conditions  | User has been identified by System   |
|                     | A non-empty NPD must be active/open  |
| Configuration       | WF editor plug in should be available  |
| description         | There are work items to which the user is assigned                                     |
| Description of      | This use case is responsible for generating a hierarchical list of the sequence of all |
| functionality to be | the work to be done in a particular sectorial workflow scenario, e.g. phases,          |
| tested              | processes to be invoked on certain objects by certain people with specific globally    |

|                    | traceable coordinates as unique and easily retrievable instances (i.e. 10P Stamped       |
|--------------------|--|
|                    | Workflow Objects).   |
| Partners, people   | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit listing       |
| involved           | of work.   |
|                    | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other                    |
|                    | partners internal or external  |
| Validator(s) skill | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.           |
| Data set used      | AXDS-Workflow4   |
| Steps              | 1 Select a person or workflow stage.   |
|                    | 2 Click on "List work" button.   |
| Expected results   | It is to provide the historical evolution of tasks already performed in a project or all |
|                    | the tasks to be performed within a project. The task can be reference by the object,     |
|                    | person or phase of the NPD.  |
| Variations         | • The user gets the work list for all of his activities not specific to any particular   |
|                    | project or process. Instead a list of all the work to be done by the user is             |
|                    | shown.   |
| Issues             | None   |
| Test case          | GUI / BlackBox   |
| Scope/Type         |  |

## 6.1.1.11 Select a work item from the list of work

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.11   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Select a work item from the list of work                                       |
| Initial conditions  | User has been identified by System   |
|                     | The user has executed the "personal work list" case or "list work" case.       |
| Configuration       | There are work items to which the user is assigned                             |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | This use case is responsible for selecting a work item from the work list      |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Any user of the Workflow   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members. |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Workflow4   |
| Steps               | 1 Click on "select work item" button.  |
| Expected results    | The user work item activity list and/or description is displayed               |
| Variations          | None   |
| Issues              | None   |
| Test case           | GUI / BlackBox   |
| Scope/Type          |  |

## 6.1.1.12 Complete a Task of a WorkItem

| TCId               | TC6.1.1.12  |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | Complete a task of Work Item                              |
| Initial conditions | User has been identified by System                        |
|                    | The user has selected a Work Item                         |
|                    | The user has performed the task of the selected work item |
| Configuration      |   |
| description        |   |

| Description of<br>functionality to be<br>tested | Users can invoke this functionality to signal to the workflow system their wish to<br>have an activity terminated. Accordingly the workflow system will proceed to the<br>next step in the workflow process instance (It is important to note that this<br>functionality enables an over-ride control action on the part of the human operator<br>if required) |
|---|--|
| Partners, people<br>involved                    | Any user of the Workflow   |
| Validator(s) skill                              | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.   |
| Data set used                                   | AXDS-Workflow4   |
| Steps   | 1 Click on "complete work item" button.  |
| Expected results                                | The work item goes to completed status, the Workflow engine passes to the next activity as planned in the process instance flow, the work item is deleted from the user's work list  |
| Variations                                      | None   |
| Issues  | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type                            | GUI, Backend / BlackBox, WhiteBox, UnitTest  |

# 6.1.1.13 Change State/Phase of Task of WorkItem

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.13  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Change State/Phase of Task of WorkItem  |
| Initial conditions  | An NPD process instance is active, a task was assigned to the user, the user      |
|                     | selected a work item  |
|                     | User has been identified by System  |
| Configuration       | WF editor plug in should be available   |
| description         | User has the correct rights   |
|                     | One possible activity in the selected work item is "change phase"                 |
| Description of      | This use case is responsible for changing states of objects/actors or phases of a |
| functionality to be | project including triggering and the upload of a new workspace for a new phase in |
| tested              | the project. e.g. the object may become available after copyright clearance or a  |
|                     | person/partner may become (un)available.  |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit state  |
| involved            | changes.  |
|                     | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other             |
|                     | partners internal or external.  |
|                     | This could also be used for authorisation and rights clearance and management.    |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.    |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Workflow4  |
| Steps               | 1 Select a component or actor   |
|                     | 2 Click "change state".   |
| Expected results    | Either the change is with respect to project phases, in which case a phase change |
|                     | occurs including the upload of new profile and workspace environment to cater for |
|                     | the new phase or the attributes, especially e.g rights. State is changed for the  |
|                     | selected component or actor.  |
| Variations          | None  |
| Issues              | None  |
| Test case           | GUI / BlackBox  |
| Scope/Type          |   |

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.14  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Notification of Information to a personnel for a task of Work Item                  |
| Initial conditions  | An non-empty NPD must be active/open  |
| Configuration       | WF editor plug in should be available   |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | This use case is responsible for sending out notifications to the responsible users |
| functionality to be | for the start and/or end of the activities/work; e.g. request for information or    |
| tested              | components, etc.  |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit          |
| involved            | notifications.  |
|                     | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other               |
|                     | partners internal or external   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.      |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Workflow1  |
| Steps               | 1 Select one or more actors, select from list of message types                      |
|                     | 2 Click "notify".   |
| Expected results    | Appropriate notification is sent to responsible actors via appropriate tool (e.g.   |
|                     | email).   |
| Variations          | None  |
| Issues              | None  |
| Test case           | GUI / BlackBox  |
| Scope/Type          |   |

6.1.1.14 Notification of Information to a personnel for a task of Work Item

### 6.1.1.15 Global Viewer of all Information of NPD

| тсы                 | TC(1115   |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | 100.1.1.15  |
| Test case           | Global viewer of all Information of NPD   |
| Initial conditions  | An NPD process instance is active, a task was assigned to the user, the user      |
|                     | selected a work item  |
|                     | User has been identified by System  |
| Configuration       | WF editor plug in should be available   |
| description         | User has the correct rights   |
|                     | One possible activity in the selected work item is "global view"                  |
| Description of      | This use case is to collect all the information for the current NPD and present a |
| functionality to be | global view for managerial decisions and for Production accounting information    |
| tested              | feed made accessible any Enterprise MIS platforms such as SAP (along with the     |
|                     | 10P Object Stamps)  |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit global |
| involved            | views.  |
|                     | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other             |
|                     | partners internal or external   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.    |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Workflow4  |
| Steps               | 1 Click "global view".  |
| Expected results    | Global information is displayed/exported for the active NPD.                      |
| Variations          | None  |
| Issues              | None  |
| Test case           | GUI / BlackBox  |
| Scope/Type          |   |

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.16   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Check-in Task Performed by Manual Operator   |
|                     | Note: this is a test case with Workflow loose integration to editors (simple         |
|                     | interface)   |
| Initial conditions  | An NPD process instance is active, a task was assigned to the user, the user         |
|                     | selected a work item   |
|                     | User has been identified by System   |
| Configuration       | NPD must exist.  |
| description         | User has the correct rights  |
|                     | One possible activity in the selected work item is "check-in"                        |
|                     | Checking-in component available and not protected                                    |
| Description of      | This use case is responsible for editing manually various aspects of the NPD. It can |
| functionality to be | be used to edit the current DRM rules or can be used to edit a component based on    |
| tested              | the selected process and updates versions if required.                               |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit the       |
| involved            | editing of NPD properties.   |
|                     | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other                |
|                     | partners internal or external  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.       |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Workflow1   |
| Steps               | 1 Click on "check-in" button.  |
| Expected results    | The object is copied from AXMEDIS DB To an area for exclusive access of the          |
|                     | user, ready to be downloaded   |
| Variations          | • User has no rights   |
| Issues              | None   |
| Test case           | Back end / BlackBox  |
| Scope/Type          |  |

6.1.1.16 Check-in Task Performed by Manual Operator

# 6.1.1.17 Check-out Task Performed by Manual Operator

| TCId                | TC6.1.1.17   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Check-out Task Performed by Manual Operator  |
|                     | Note: this is a test case with Workflow loose integration to editors (simple       |
|                     | interface)   |
| Initial conditions  | An NPD process instance is active, a task was assigned to the user, the user       |
|                     | selected a work item   |
|                     | User has been identified by System   |
|                     | User has previously checked-out.   |
| Configuration       | NPD must exist.  |
| description         | User has the correct rights  |
|                     | One possible activity in the selected work item is "check-out"                     |
| Description of      | This use case is responsible for copying the object from the user exclusive access |
| functionality to be | area (when he previously uploaded it) to the AXMEDIS DB                            |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | This includes the user client initially as the NPD owner who should permit the     |
| involved            | editing of NPD properties.   |
|                     | However it should be possible to add names of WorkGroup members/other              |
|                     | partners internal or external  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Common baseline skills as expected to be possessed by the NPD project members.     |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Workflow1   |
| Steps               | 1 Click on "check-out" button.   |

# DE2.2.1.2 – Test Cases and Content Description, First Update

| Expected results | The file is copied in the AXMEDIS DB                |
|------------------|---|
| Variations       | • User has no rights                                |
|                  | • It can automatically execute the "task completed" |
| Issues           | None  |
| Test case        | Back end / BlackBox                                 |
| Scope/Type       |   |

# 7 AXMEDIS Object Acquisition from CMS (DSI)

# 7.1 Automatic gathering of Content, Collector Engine (WP4.2.1: DSI with subcontract)

| TCId                 | TC7.1.1   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Generating a mapping file which can be used for metadata adaptation             |
| Initial conditions   | Two XML files with the metadata. One as the source metadata and one as the      |
|                      | targeted metadata   |
| Configuration        | No configuration necessary  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | This test case checks that the XSLT document is generated according to the      |
| functionality to be  | mappings created in the GUI   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | General user including content producers, integrators, particularly user of the |
| involved             | automated content gathering and adaptation                                      |
| Validator skill      | Basic window application usage  |
| Data set used        | Example files are available in the samples directory                            |
| Steps                | 1 Load the source XML metadata  |
|                      | 2 Load the target XML metadata  |
|                      | 3 Connect elements from the source to the target                                |
|                      | 4 Select 'Save XSL' from the file menu  |
| Expected results     | An XSLT document will be created which can be used to transform metadata in     |
|                      | the source language according to the mappings defined by the user               |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI   |

## 7.1.1 Setup for metadata mapping (UNIVLEEDS)

#### 7.1.2 Setup for content crawling

| TCId                | TC7.1.2   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Collecting content from the CMS.  |
| Initial conditions  | External CMS is accessible for Focuseek   |
| Configuration       | Crawler Collector Indexer is up   |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | Content is retrieved from the CMS and metadata is stored in the Crawler Results |
| functionality to be | Integrated Database   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Publishers and Distributors   |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-CMS  |
| Steps               | 1. Crawler Collector Indexer is started to crawl the CMS giving information to  |
|                     | connect to the CMS database and the kinds of information to be collected.       |
|                     | 2. Queries are performed on the indexer to search for content that should be    |
|                     | present   |
| Expected results    | The Crawler Results Integrated Database is populated with the CMS metadata and  |
|                     | the data requested is found   |
| Variations          | • Content/metadata is updated in the CMS and after a while the updated content  |
|                     | should be available   |
|                     | • Different plug-ins to access to CMS database have to be tested (ODBC, XML     |

|                      | files, Lobster, Web Services) |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Issues               | None                          |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend, black box            |

#### 7.1.3 Creating objects from the Collected Content

| TCId                 | TC7.1.3  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Creating objects from the Collected Content  |
| Initial conditions   | Content of the CMS Database has been fully crawled   |
| Configuration        | Crawler Collector Indexer is up  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Object production from collected content   |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Publishers and Distributors  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | None   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-CMS   |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>The Mapping information to map CMS metadata to AXMEDIS metadata is provided</li> <li>Collector Engine User Interface is used to add an importing rule stating the kind of objects to be imported into the database</li> <li>The rule is activated</li> <li>The AXDB is browsed or queries are performed on AXDB to verify the presence of the object, its structure and the metadata acquired from CMS. AXMEDIS Editor could also be used to check the procuded AXMEDIS objects.</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS Database is populated with objects produced by Collector Engine  |
| Variations           | <ul> <li>Content/metadata is updated in the CMS and after a while the updated<br/>AXMEDIS object should be available in the AXMEDIS Database (a different<br/>version should be present for the same object)</li> <li>Different importing rules should be tested simultaneously and overlapping<br/>objects (affecting two or more importing rules) should be imported once.</li> </ul>  |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend & GUI, black box   |

# 7.2 Fingerprint extractor as a collection of collector engine plug-ins for extracting features

### 7.2.1 Calculating content descriptors/fingerprint (during crawling)

| TCId                | TC7.2.1   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Calculating content descriptors/fingerprint (during crawling).                  |
| Initial conditions  | External CMS is accessible for Focuseek and Focuseek is collecting content from |
|                     | external CMS.   |
| Configuration       | Focuseek, AXMEDIS database, AXMEDIS OID-Generator                               |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | Content is indexed automatically and fingerprints/content descriptors are       |
| functionality to be | calculated. Fingerprints and content descriptors are stored in the AXDB.        |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Publishers and Distributors   |
| involved            | (WorkGroup members/other partners internal or external)                         |

| Validator(s) skill   | None  |
|----------------------|---|
| Data set used        | AXDS-CMS  |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>Collector Engine User Interface is used to add/modify an importing rule<br/>stating the fingerprinting tools to use</li> <li>The rule is activated</li> <li>The AXDB is browsed or queries are performed on AXDB to verify the<br/>presence of the object and the values of descriptors calculated by the<br/>fingerprinting tools.</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | Fingerprints/content descriptors are calculated. Content is accessible through  |
|                      | identifiers or descriptors and is found in queries.   |
| Variations           | • Different types of contents (audio, images, and video)  |
|                      | • Different sets (e.g. different genres of audio)   |
|                      | • Different algorithms (if available)   |
|                      | Content is already stored in the AXDB   |
| Issues               | The queries' result depends on the content descriptor type. Queries for similar   |
|                      | content are therefore different from queries based on the identifiers.  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend (Crawler Collector Indexer, Fingerprinting Technologies, AXDB)  |
|                      | Blackbox  |

# 8 AXMEDIS Database (EXITECH)

# 8.1 Managing a Database of AXMEDIS Objects (EXITECH)

# 8.1.1 Administer Objects in the AXMEDIS DB:

| TCId                 | TC8.1.1a   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Administer Objects in the AXMEDIS DB (remove the last version of the object)   |
| Initial conditions   | None   |
| Configuration        | Before running the test case, in the database a new object with version 1.0 and  |
| description          | version 1.1 is inserted. The ID of this object will be referred as OID-versioned in  |
|                      | the following  |
| Description of       | When the last revision of an object is removed the previous version still exists.  |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, and in general all the user that have an  |
| involved             | AXMEDIS DB in-house  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB1   |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>The Actor through the DB admin interface asks, or a back end module call an API, to requests to remove the last version of the object with ID OID-versioned</li> <li>The administrative DB interface verifies if another version of the object exists. If yes, remove the last version and return back the actual last version of the object</li> <li>The Actor or the backend module tests if the returned version is 1.0</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | The returned version of the object is 1.0  |
| Variations           | <ul> <li>The Actor through the DB admin interface asks, or a back end module call an API, to requests to remove again the last version of the object with ID OID-versioned</li> <li>The system returns an error code to show that the last version of the object is present and therefore the delete object functionality has to be used, to correctly clear all references</li> </ul>   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend and BlackBox, possibly also a UnitTest   |

| TCId                | TC8.1.1b  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Administer Objects in the AXMEDIS DB (remove an object)                               |
| Initial conditions  | None  |
| Configuration       | Before running the test case, in the database a new object with version 1.0 and       |
| description         | version 1.1 is inserted. The ID of this object will be referred as OID-tobedeleted in |
|                     | the following   |
| Description of      | When an object is deleted, all the versions and reference to the object are           |
| functionality to be | removed.  |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, and in general all the user that have an     |
| involved            | AXMEDIS DB in-house   |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DB1  |
| Steps               | 1 The Actor through the DB admin interface asks, or a back end module call an         |
|                     | API, to requests to remove the object with ID OID-tobedeleted                         |
|                     | 2 The administrative DB interface clear all reference to the object and delete all    |
|                     | the versions of the object  |

|                      | 3 The Actor query the system for having the object with ID OID-tobedeleted |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 4 The system return a NULL reference to show that the object do not exist  |
| Expected results     | After the deletion the object exists no more.                              |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend and BlackBox, possibly also a UnitTest                             |

# 8.1.2 Administer User in the AXMEDIS DB

| TCId                 | TC8.1.2a  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Administer User in the AXMEDIS DB (add a user)  |
| Initial conditions   | None  |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | An user with predefined grants is created in the system   |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, and in general all the user that have an   |
| involved             | AXMEDIS DB in-house   |
| Validator(s) skill   | None  |
| Data set used        | None  |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>The Actor through the DB admin interface asks, or a back end module call an<br/>API, to requests to create an user with a predefined username, nick, password<br/>and grants</li> <li>The administrative DB interface creates such user and returns back the User<br/>ID</li> <li>The Actor query the system for having User-ID of the user with the username<br/>used in step 1.</li> <li>The UID returned at step 3 is checked against the UID returned at step 2:<br/>they must be identical</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | After the creation of the user, the user is present in the system.  |
| Variations           | • If the user is already present in the system, then at point 2, a NULL value is  |
|                      | returned and the check at step 4 fails.   |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend and BlackBox, possibly also a UnitTest  |

| TCId                | TC8.1.2b  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Administer Users in the AXMEDIS DB (remove a user)                                |
| Initial conditions  | An user with a predefined username, user-to-be-deleted in the following, is       |
|                     | created in the system   |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | An user with a predefined username is removed from the system                     |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, and in general all the user that have an |
| involved            | AXMEDIS DB in-house   |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |
| Data set used       | None apart from that in Initial Conditions  |
| Steps               | 1 The Actor through the DB admin interface asks, or a back end module call an     |
|                     | API, to requests to remove an user with a predefined username, say user-to-       |
|                     | be-deleted  |
|                     | 2 The administrative DB interface confirms the removing of the user               |

|                      | 3 The Actor query the system for having User-ID of the user with the username |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | used in step 1.   |
|                      | 4 The returned value must be NULL   |
| Expected results     | After the deletion of a user, the user is no more present in the system       |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend and BlackBox, possibly also a UnitTest                                |

| TCId                 | TC8.1.2c   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Administer Users in the AXMEDIS DB (change a user)                                 |
| Initial conditions   | A user with a predefined username, user-to-be-changed in the following, is created |
|                      | in the system with a predefined set of property.                                   |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | An user with a predefined username is changed                                      |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, and in general all the user that have an  |
| involved             | AXMEDIS DB in-house  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |
| Data set used        | None apart from that in Initial Conditions   |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor through the DB admin interface asks, or a back end module call an      |
|                      | API, to requests to change an user with a predefined username, say user-to-        |
|                      | be-deleted and a new list of user property is submitted                            |
|                      | 2 The administrative DB interface confirms the changing of the user                |
|                      | 3 The Actor query the system for having properties of User-ID of the user with     |
|                      | the username used in step 1.   |
|                      | 4 The list of property is returned   |
|                      | 5 The list is checked against the new list at step 1                               |
| Expected results     | After the changing of a user, the new properties have been applied to the user     |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend and BlackBox, possibly also a UnitTest                                     |

| TCId                | TC8.1.2d  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Administer groups in the AXMEDIS DB (add a group)                                 |
| Initial conditions  | None  |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | An group is created in the system   |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, and in general all the user that have an |
| involved            | AXMEDIS DB in-house   |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |
| Data set used       | None  |
| Steps               | 1 The Actor through the DB admin interface asks, or a back end module call an     |
|                     | API, to requests to create a group with a predefined group name                   |
|                     | 2 The administrative DB interface creates such group and returns back the         |
|                     | group ID  |
|                     | 3 The Actor query the system for having the list of groups                        |
|                     | 4 The new group must exists   |

| Expected results     | After the creation of the group, the group is present in the system.              |
|----------------------|---|
| Variations           | • If the group is already present in the system, then at point 2, a NULL value is |
|                      | returned and the check at step 4 fails.   |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend and BlackBox, possibly also a UnitTest                                    |

| TCId                 | TC8.1.2e  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Administer Users in the AXMEDIS DB (remove a group)                               |
| Initial conditions   | A group with a predefined username, group-to-be-deleted in the following, is      |
|                      | deleted from the system   |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | An user with a predefined username is removed from the system                     |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributor, and in general all the user that have an |
| involved             | AXMEDIS DB in-house   |
| Validator(s) skill   | None  |
| Data set used        | None apart from that in Initial Conditions  |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor through the DB admin interface asks, or a back end module call an     |
|                      | API, to requests to remove a group, say group-to-be-deleted                       |
|                      | 2 The administrative DB interface confirms the removing of the group              |
|                      | 3 The Actor query the system for having the list of groups                        |
|                      | 4 The group is not present in the list  |
| Expected results     | After the deletion of a group, the group is no more present in the system         |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend and BlackBox, possibly also a UnitTest                                    |

## 8.1.3 Accessing a specific version of an AXMEDIS object

| TCId                 | TC8.1.3  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Accessing a specific version of an AXMEDIS object                                  |
| Initial conditions   | None   |
| Configuration        | Before running the test case, in the database a new object with version 1.0 and    |
| description          | version 1.1 is inserted.   |
| Description of       | If a version is asked, then the desired version is given back to the actor         |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Generic AXMEDIS user   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB1   |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor through the User DB Interface asks for version 1.1 of the object in    |
|                      | the Configuration  |
|                      | 2 The DB will return an object   |
|                      | 3 The Actor check if the requested version is correct, by checking the version     |
|                      | submitted in the configuration description and that obtained back from DB          |
| Expected results     | The test is Ok if the two objects match.   |
| Variations           | • If the requested version do not exists (i.e. version 1.2 or the configuration) a |
|                      | NULL reference value is returned   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend and BlackBox, possibly also a UnitTest                                     |

## 8.1.4 Removing last version of an AXMEDIS object

This feature is tested at admin level only. See 8.1.1.

#### 8.1.5 Removing an AXMEDIS object

This feature is tested at admin level only. See 8.1.1.

#### 8.1.6 User Management

This feature is tested at admin level only. See 8.1.2.

#### 8.1.7 User Groups Management

This feature is tested at admin level only. See 8.1.2.

# 8.2 Making queries inside Databases of AXMEDIS objects and inside the objects (EXITECH)

| TCId                 | 108.2.1  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Querying for AXMEDIS objects and inside objects                                  |
| Initial conditions   | AXMEDIS system is filled with a predefined set of objects. A query for which the |
|                      | result set is known is created.  |
| Configuration        | AXMEDIS Database, AXMEDIS Query Support, AXEPTool and other tools if             |
| description          | needed by the query parameters on external sources                               |
| Description of       | Query support returns the correct result-set for a test query                    |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Publishers, Distributors, end user   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB2   |
| Steps                | 1 Actor submits the test query   |
|                      | 2 The system returns results   |
|                      | 3 The results shown in the query support are checked against the list of         |
|                      | expected results   |
| Expected results     | The Query Support correctly issue and collect query results                      |
| Variations           | • A query with an empty result set is created and submitted                      |
|                      | • The Query Interface has to return an empty result set                          |
|                      | • A query with only 1 satisfying object is created and submitted                 |
|                      | • The Query Interface has to return a result set with the known result           |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox   |

# 8.2.1 Querying for AXMEDIS objects and inside objects

#### 8.2.2 Querying for AXMEDIS from clients

Since the user interface can be web based (as hypothesized in some TC) but can also be a C++ user interface embedded in a client application, also in this case the TC is valid apart from the fact that it has to be tested with a Unit Test instead of a BlackBox approach.

| TCId               | TC8.2.3                      |
|--------------------|------------------------------|
| Test case          | Bookmark a query             |
| Initial conditions | None                         |
| Configuration      | AXMEDIS Query User Interface |
| description        |                              |

#### 8.2.3 Bookmark a query
| Description of       | The Query Interface is capable of bookmarking a query |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
| functionality to be  |   |  |
| tested               |   |  |
| Partners, people     | Publishers, Distributors, end user                    |  |
| involved             |   |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None  |  |
| Data set used        | None  |  |
| Steps                | 1 Actor submits a query                               |  |
|                      | 2 Actor bookmark the query                            |  |
|                      | 3 The query is listed in the Actor bookmark           |  |
| Expected results     | The Query Interface correctly bookmarks a query       |  |
| Variations           | None  |  |
| Issues               | None  |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |  |

#### 8.2.4 Retrieve a bookmarked query

| TCId                 | TC8.2.4  |  |  |
|----------------------|--|--|--|
| Test case            | Retrieve a bookmarked query  |  |  |
| Initial conditions   | None   |  |  |
| Configuration        | AXMEDIS Query User Interface   |  |  |
| description          |  |  |  |
| Description of       | The Query Interface is capable of retrieving a previously bookmarked query |  |  |
| functionality to be  |  |  |  |
| tested               |  |  |  |
| Partners, people     | Publishers, Distributors, end user   |  |  |
| involved             |  |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |  |  |
| Data set used        | None   |  |  |
| Steps                | 1 Actor submits a query  |  |  |
|                      | 2 Actor bookmark the issued query  |  |  |
|                      | 3 Actor select the just issued query among those present in the bookmark   |  |  |
|                      | 4 Actor verify that the query is the same he/she has bookmarked            |  |  |
| Expected results     | The Query Interface correctly retrieves a bookmarked query                 |  |  |
| Variations           | None   |  |  |
| Issues               | None   |  |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | BlackBox   |  |  |

#### 8.2.5 Organize bookmarked queries

| TCId                | TC8.2.5  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Organize bookmarked query  |
| Initial conditions  | None   |
| Configuration       | AXMEDIS Query User Interface for Application                                 |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | The Query Interface is capable of organising bookmarks                       |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Publishers, Distributors, end user   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | None   |
| Data set used       | None   |
| Steps               | 1 The Actor, using the AXMEDIS Query Interface, recalls from his/her profile |

|                      | the bookmarks  |  |
|----------------------|--|--|
|                      | 2 The Actor creates a folder, renames a folder, deletes a folder, inserts query in |  |
|                      | a folder and removes queries from folders  |  |
|                      | 3 The Actor confirms the new configuration of the bookmarks                        |  |
|                      | 4 The Actor verifies that his/her user profile is organized according to the       |  |
|                      | modification issued and saved.   |  |
| Expected results     | The Query Interface correctly organises bookmarked queries                         |  |
| Variations           | None   |  |
| Issues               | None   |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |  |

#### 8.2.6 Save an incomplete query

| TCId   | TC8.2.6  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Test case  | Save an incomplete query   |  |  |
| Initial conditions   | None   |  |  |
| Configuration  | AXMEDIS Query User Interface for application   |  |  |
| description  |  |  |  |
| Description of   | The Query Interface is capable of storing an incomplete query  |  |  |
| functionality to be  |  |  |  |
| tested   |  |  |  |
| Partners, people   | Publishers, Distributors, end user   |  |  |
| involved   |  |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |  |  |
|  | NT   |  |  |
| Data set used  | None   |  |  |
| Data set used     Steps  | 1 The Actor, using the AXMEDIS Query Interface, during the composition of a  |  |  |
| Data set used<br>Steps   | 1       The Actor, using the AXMEDIS Query Interface, during the composition of a query asks to store the query inside the local query registry  |  |  |
| Steps  | <ol> <li>None</li> <li>The Actor, using the AXMEDIS Query Interface, during the composition of a query asks to store the query inside the local query registry</li> <li>The Actor retrieve the query</li> </ol>  |  |  |
| Data set used     Steps  | <ol> <li>None</li> <li>The Actor, using the AXMEDIS Query Interface, during the composition of a query asks to store the query inside the local query registry</li> <li>The Actor retrieve the query</li> <li>The Actor verifies that the stored query is really the query he/she has stored.</li> </ol>   |  |  |
| Data set used       Steps       Expected results                                       | <ol> <li>None</li> <li>The Actor, using the AXMEDIS Query Interface, during the composition of a query asks to store the query inside the local query registry</li> <li>The Actor retrieve the query</li> <li>The Actor verifies that the stored query is really the query he/she has stored.</li> <li>The Query Support notifies correctly stores incomplete queries</li> </ol>               |  |  |
| Data set used         Steps         Expected results         Variations                | <ol> <li>None</li> <li>The Actor, using the AXMEDIS Query Interface, during the composition of a query asks to store the query inside the local query registry</li> <li>The Actor retrieve the query</li> <li>The Actor verifies that the stored query is really the query he/she has stored.</li> <li>The Query Support notifies correctly stores incomplete queries</li> <li>None</li> </ol> |  |  |
| Data set used         Steps         Expected results         Variations         Issues | None         1       The Actor, using the AXMEDIS Query Interface, during the composition of a query asks to store the query inside the local query registry         2       The Actor retrieve the query         3       The Actor verifies that the stored query is really the query he/she has stored.         The Query Support notifies correctly stores incomplete queries         None  |  |  |

#### 8.2.7 Retrieve an incomplete query

| TCId                | TC8.2.7   |  |  |
|---------------------|---|--|--|
| Test case           | Retrieve an incomplete query  |  |  |
| Initial conditions  | None  |  |  |
| Configuration       | AXMEDIS Query User Interface for application                                      |  |  |
| description         |   |  |  |
| Description of      | The Query Interface is capable of storing an incomplete query                     |  |  |
| functionality to be |   |  |  |
| tested              |   |  |  |
| Partners, people    | Publishers, Distributors, end user  |  |  |
| involved            |   |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |  |  |
| Data set used       | None  |  |  |
| Steps               | 1 The Actor, using the AXMEDIS Query Interface, during the composition of a       |  |  |
|                     | query asks to store the query inside the local query registry                     |  |  |
|                     | 2 The Actor retrieves the query   |  |  |
|                     | 3 The Actor verifies that the stored query is really the query he/she has stored. |  |  |
| Expected results    | The Query Interface notifies that it correctly retrieves incomplete queries       |  |  |
| Variations          | None  |  |  |

#### DE2.2.1.2 – Test Cases and Content Description, First Update

| Issues               | None           |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox |

## 9 AXMEDIS AXEPTools for P2P distribution on B2B (DSI)

#### 9.1 AXEPTool for P2P on B2B (DSI)

#### 9.1.1 Discovery and connection of peers on B2B P2P network

| TCId                 | TC9.1.1   |  |  |  |
|----------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Test case            | Discovery and connection of peers on B2B P2P network                              |  |  |  |
| Initial conditions   | The AXEPTool is running on the user computer machine. The tool is registered      |  |  |  |
|                      | and certificates have been already obtained. This Test is applied only if a       |  |  |  |
|                      | discovery technology is used for the implementation of the P2P network.           |  |  |  |
| Configuration        | The AXEPTool, the database of certificates.                                       |  |  |  |
| description          |   |  |  |  |
| Description of       | The discovery process and the connection process.                                 |  |  |  |
| functionality to be  |   |  |  |  |
| tested               |   |  |  |  |
| Partners, people     | The AXEPTool user, the supervisor authority.                                      |  |  |  |
| involved             |   |  |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Expertise with GUI and Internet applications                                      |  |  |  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Supervisor1, AXDS-P2Pheaders   |  |  |  |
| Steps                | 1 The user clicks on the "Connect" button or select an equivalent item in a       |  |  |  |
|                      | menu of AXEPTool GUI  |  |  |  |
|                      | 2 The successful connection status or an error message, is notified in the status |  |  |  |
|                      | bar (or on a pop-up window) of AXEPTool GUI                                       |  |  |  |
| Expected results     | The local host is allowed to exchange messages in the P2P network                 |  |  |  |
| Variations           | None  |  |  |  |
| Issues               | None  |  |  |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |  |  |  |

#### 9.1.2 Report P2P downloads/uploads network traffic

| TCId                | TC9.1.2  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Test case           | Manage Downloads/Uploads in the AXEPTool   |  |
| Initial conditions  | The AXEPTool is opened.  |  |
|                     | One or more downloads are running  |  |
| Configuration       | AXEPTool, one or more other peers are delivering AXMEDIS objects to the          |  |
| description         | network  |  |
| Description of      | The upload/download are managed by sessions that can be                          |  |
| functionality to be | suspended/resumed/terminated by the user.  |  |
| tested              |  |  |
| Partners, people    | The AXEPTool user.   |  |
| involved            |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Expertise with GUI and Internet applications.                                    |  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DB2   |  |
| Steps               | 1 The user opens the "Download Table"  |  |
|                     | 2 The user selects one row where the value "status" is equal to "running",       |  |
|                     | percentage of download and the guessed time of completion are provided.          |  |
|                     | 3 The user activates a button, or selects an equivalent item in a menu, in order |  |
|                     | to "suspend", to "resume" or to "terminate" a download session                   |  |
| Expected results    | The selected session is suspended, resumed or terminated                         |  |
| Variations          | All steps are also applicable to an upload session                               |  |
| Issues              | None   |  |

 Test case Scope/Type
 GUI, Backend / BlackBox

## 9.2 Publication and loading AXMEDIS Objects of AXEPTool (DSI)

| 9.2.1 | Creation of a | publishing | rule for the | e AXEPTool |
|-------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
|-------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|

| TCId                 | TC9.2.1   |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Test case            | Creation of a publishing rule for the AXEPTool                                      |  |
| Initial conditions   | The Publication Tool Engine is based on the AXCP and allows the user to execute     |  |
|                      | publication rules in two ways: by scheduler and from the Rule Editor User           |  |
|                      | Interface   |  |
| Configuration        | AXMEDIS Data Base, AXEPTool, AXCP as Publication Tool Engine (and                   |  |
| description          | Publication/Loading Rules/Selections Interface), AXEPTool OUT AXMEDIS               |  |
|                      | Data Base via web service.  |  |
| Description of       | The creation of a rule for the publication of AXMEDIS objects into the Output       |  |
| functionality to be  | Database of the AXEPTool.   |  |
| tested               |   |  |
| Partners, people     | The AXEPTool user, content owner  |  |
| involved             |   |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Expertise with GUI, knowledge of the data set used.                                 |  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-PMS1, AXDS-PMS2, AXDS-DRMSupport7                                 |  |
| Steps                | 1 The user fills the data required to build a new publication rule, define the rule |  |
|                      | and its metadata  |  |
|                      | 2 The user may activate the rule sending it to the scheduler, the rule can be       |  |
|                      | active on the basis of changes or periodic  |  |
| Expected results     | A new rule is saved in the AXEPTool Active Publication Rules/Selections             |  |
| Variations           | • Creation of a new rule by example:  |  |
|                      | <ul> <li>The user manually selects an AXMEDIS object in the AXMEDIS</li> </ul>      |  |
|                      | Data Base, or select them as a result of a query and thus from a                    |  |
|                      | Selection.  |  |
|                      | • The user invokes the function "Build rule by example"                             |  |
| Issues               | None  |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |  |

#### 9.2.2 Automatic publication of a selection of objects on the AXEPTool

| TCId                | TC9.2.2  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Test case           | Automatic publication of a selection of objects on the AXEPTool              |  |
| Initial conditions  | One or more objects are stored in the AXMEDIS Data Base. The AXEPTool is     |  |
|                     | running on the user machine and the AXCP Scheduler and engine as Publication |  |
|                     | Engine User Interface is opened.   |  |
| Configuration       | AXMEDIS Data Base, AXEPTool, Publication Tool Engine (and Publication        |  |
| description         | Engine User Interface), AXEPTool OUT AXMEDIS Data Base.                      |  |
| Description of      | The automatic publication of AXMEDIS objects into the Output Database of the |  |
| functionality to be | AXEPTool.  |  |
| tested              |  |  |
| Partners, people    | The AXEPTool user  |  |
| involved            |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Expertise with GUI and Internet applications.                                |  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-AXEPPR   |  |
| Steps               | 1 The user opens the "AXMEDIS Data Base Browser"                             |  |
|                     | 2 The GUI is presented to the user that selects one or more AXMEDIS objects  |  |

|                      | stored in the AXMEDIS Data Base   |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 3 The user clicks on the "Make this Selection Active" button or select an |
|                      | equivalent item in a menu of the User Interface                           |
|                      | 4 The user select the rules to apply to the selection                     |
| Expected results     | A new rule is saved in the AXEPTool Active Publication Rules/Selections   |
| Variations           | • Creation of a new rule by example:                                      |
|                      | • The user manually selects an AXMEDIS object in the AXMEDIS              |
|                      | Data Base, or select them as a result of a query and thus from a          |
|                      | Selection.  |
|                      | • The user invokes the function "Build rule by example"                   |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI. Backend / BlackBox   |

#### 9.2.3 Automatic updating of a modified object on the AXEPTool

| TCId                 | TC9.2.3   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Automatic updating of a modified object on the AXEPTool                           |
| Initial conditions   | One or more objects are stored in the AXMEDIS Data Base. The AXEPTool and         |
|                      | the test environment are running on the user machine, the Publication Engine User |
|                      | Interface is opened, the AXOB belongs to an active Selections.                    |
| Configuration        | AXMEDIS Data Base, AXEPTool, Publication Tool Engine (and Publication             |
| description          | Engine User Interface), AXEPTool OUT AXMEDIS Data Base, test environment.         |
| Description of       | The automatic updating of a modified AXMEDIS objects into the Output              |
| functionality to be  | Database of the AXEPTool.   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | The AXEPTool user   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Expertise with GUI and Internet applications.                                     |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB1, AXDS-AXEPPR, AXDS-AXEPAS  |
| Steps                | 1 The user modify the AXOB.   |
|                      | 2 The AXCP detects that the object has been Updated and public it again on the    |
|                      | P2P   |
| Expected results     | The test environment receives the notification of the change.                     |
| Variations           | • Another AXEPTool running on a different peer receives the notification of the   |
|                      | change.   |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

#### 9.2.4 Manual publication of AXMEDIS Objects with the AXEPTool

| TCId                | TC9.2.4  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Manual Publication of AXMEDIS Objects with the AXEPTool                          |
| Initial conditions  | One or more objects are stored in the AXMEDIS Data Base. The AXEPTool is         |
|                     | running on the user machine and the Publication Engine User Interface is opened. |
| Configuration       | AXMEDIS Data Base, AXEPTool, Publication Tool Engine (and Publication            |
| description         | Engine User Interface), AXEPTool OUT AXMEDIS Data Base.                          |
| Description of      | The manual publication of AXMEDIS objects into the Output Database of the        |
| functionality to be | AXEPTool.  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | The AXEPTool user  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Expertise with GUI and Internet applications.                                    |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PMS1, AXDS-PMS2, AXDS-DRMSupport  |

| Stong             | 1 The year opens the "AVMEDIS Date Dage Browser"  |
|-------------------|---|
| Steps             | 1 The user opens the AAMEDIS Data Base Browser  |
|                   | 2 The GUI is presented to the user that selects one or more AXMEDIS objects   |
|                   | stored in the AXMEDIS Data Base   |
|                   | 3 The user clicks on the "Publish" button or select an equivalent item in a menu  |
|                   | of the User Interface   |
| Expected results  | The selected objects are copied in the Output Database of the AXEPTool  |
|                   |   |
| Variations        | • If one or more selected objects are not valid or complete, the users are  |
| Variations        | • If one or more selected objects are not valid or complete, the users are requested to check them.   |
| Variations        | <ul> <li>If one or more selected objects are not valid or complete, the users are requested to check them.</li> <li>If a selected object is not protected and the user wants it, the Publication Tool</li> </ul>  |
| Variations        | <ul> <li>If one or more selected objects are not valid or complete, the users are requested to check them.</li> <li>If a selected object is not protected and the user wants it, the Publication Tool Engine invokes the Protection Tool Engine to protect the object.</li> </ul>       |
| Variations Issues | <ul> <li>If one or more selected objects are not valid or complete , the users are requested to check them.</li> <li>If a selected object is not protected and the user wants it, the Publication Tool Engine invokes the Protection Tool Engine to protect the object.</li> </ul> None |

## 9.2.5 Producing a query to search on the AXEPTool network

| TCId                 | TC9.2.5   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Producing a query to search on the AXEPTool.                                      |
| Initial conditions   | The AXEPTool is running and connected on the B2B P2P network.                     |
| Configuration        | The AXEPTool, specifically the query section of the GUI. Connection on the B2B    |
| description          | P2P network.  |
| Description of       | To verify that simply filling-in the query field the user can launch the query.   |
| functionality to be  | The user should be able to make easily a query thanks the suitable user interface |
| tested               | made available by AXEPTool.   |
| Partners, people     | The AXEPTool user.  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | People involved with the end-user have the appropriate familiarity with the GUI.  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-AXEPQH   |
| Steps                | 1 The user press the button "New Query  |
|                      | 2 A "New Query Dialog" is presented to the user that fills-in the fields          |
|                      | 3 The user press the "OK" button  |
| Expected results     | A new "Query Result Table" is added in the Queries panel                          |
| Variations           | • The user launches multiple query sections simply opening several "New           |
|                      | Query Dialog" instances.  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |

## 9.2.6 View/Manage query results coming from the AXEPTool

| TCId                | TC9.2.6   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | View/Manage Query Results coming from the AXEPTool                              |
| Configuration       | AXEPTool opened and connected to the P2P network.                               |
| description         | One or more queries have been produced and sent.                                |
| Description of      | The user can manage query results for a given query                             |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | List of people involved in the test, partners, user-groups, other people needed |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Accustomed with graphical user interfaces                                       |
| Data set used       | AXDS-AXEPQH   |
| Steps               | 1 The user selects the panel "Queries" in the AXEPTool UI.                      |
|                     | 2 A tabbed pane (one tab for each query) is presented to the user that selects  |
|                     | one among the queries tab.  |
|                     | 3 The user makes a selection of query-hits from the "Query Result Table".       |

|                      | 4 The user right-clicks on the selection.  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 5 The user invokes a function in the pop-up.                                       |
| Expected results     | Depending on the menu item selected, a function is invoked (for instance, selected |
|                      | results are 'deleted').  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/BlackBox   |

#### 9.2.7 Active query pool management for the AXEPTool

| TCId                 | TC9.2.7  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Active Query Management for the AXEPTool   |
| Configuration        | <ul> <li>AXEPTool opened and connected to the P2P network.</li> </ul>            |
| description          | • One or more queries have been produced and sent.                               |
|                      | • Another, and only ONE, AXEPTool called "HOST-2" is connected to the            |
|                      | same network and is able to process incoming queries                             |
| Description of       | The user can make a query active. An Active Query reposts itself to the network  |
| functionality to be  | and keeps the AXEPTool up-to-date with respect to a given search.                |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | List of people involved in the test, partners, user-groups, other people needed  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Accustomed with graphical user interfaces. Expert in networks                    |
| Data set used        | AXDS-AXEPQH  |
| Steps                | 1 The user selects the panel "Queries" in the AXEPTool UI.                       |
|                      | 2 The user selects one among the queries in the tabbed pane.                     |
|                      | 3 The user clicks on the button labelled "Make this query active".               |
|                      | 4 The user fills, in "Query Activation Dialog", the interval time equal to 5min, |
|                      | the expire time equal to 15min, and click the button 'OK'.                       |
|                      | 5 The user opens the "Network Traffic Panel" GUI in the HOST-2.                  |
| Expected results     | In the "Network Traffic Panel" GUI in the HOST-2 the user must see three         |
|                      | identical incoming queries after 5min, 10min, 15min. No further queries are      |
|                      | received in HOST-2.  |
| Variations           | None.  |
| Issues               | None.  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, P2P Network / Blackbox.   |

#### 9.2.8 Downloading an AXMEDIS object

| TCId                | TC9.2.8  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Download an AXMEDIS Object   |
| Initial conditions  | One or more objects are available to download in the P2P network                     |
| Configuration       | The AXEPTool connected to P2P Network  |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | The user wants to start a download of an AXMEDIS Object from P2P network.            |
| functionality to be | The test is designed to verify that the download starts and the object is saved into |
| tested              | the AXEPTool in AXMEDIS Database. A feedback on the download status must             |
|                     | be shown.  |
| Partners, people    | Developers, Integrators  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | A basic understanding of the architecture should be useful                           |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Kiosk2  |
| Steps               | 1 The user selects the panel "Queries" in the AXEPTool UI                            |

|                      | 2 The user selects one among the queries in the tabbed pane                  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 3 The user selects object X in the "Query Result Table"                      |
|                      | 4 The user press the button "Start Download"                                 |
|                      | 5 The user opens the "Download Table"  |
|                      | 6 The user waits for the object "X", that the value "percentage" is equal to |
|                      | "100%"   |
| Expected results     | The object "X" is stored in the AXEPTool in AXMEDIS Database.                |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, P2P Network / BlackBox  |

#### 9.2.9 Automatic downloading of a selection of objects available in the P2P network

| TCId                 | TC9.2.9  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Automatic downloading of a selection of objects available in the P2P network     |
| Initial conditions   | A suitable Selection of one or more AXOB is available in the AXEPTool network.   |
|                      | The AXEPTool connected to P2P Network.   |
| Configuration        | Two AXEPTool running on different peer (or test environment on the same peer),   |
| description          | AXEPTool P2P Active Selection Engine.  |
| Description of       | The automatic downloading of AXMEDIS objects into AXEPTool IN AXDB               |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Developers, Testers  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Good knowledge of AXEPTool architecture  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB2, AXDS-AXEPLR  |
| Steps                | 1 The User activates the Selection by using the Publication/Loading              |
|                      | rules/Selections Editor running in a different peer.                             |
| Expected results     | AXEPTool P2P Active Selection Engine elaborates the active Selections            |
|                      | contained in the P2P Active Selections.  |
|                      | AXEPTool P2P Active Selection Engine downloads each AXOB of the Selection.       |
|                      | The object is stored in the AXEPTool IN AXDB.                                    |
| Variations           | • The test environment simulate a peer, the user activates the Selection through |
|                      | the shell of it.   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

#### 9.2.10 Selecting objects for the AXDB from those downloaded

#### 9.2.11 Automatic loading new versions of AXMEDIS Objects for the AXEPTool

| TCId                | TC9.2.11   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Automatic loading new versions of AXMEDIS Objects with the AXEPTool            |
| Initial conditions  | The AXEPTool is opened. AXEPTool IN AXMEDIS Data Base and AXMEDIS              |
|                     | Data Base are both available. The new version of AXMEDIS object is included in |
|                     | the Active Selection that has already been performed.                          |
| Configuration       | Two AXEPTool running on different peer (or test environment on the same peer), |
| description         | AXEPTool P2P Active Selection Engine.  |
| Description of      | The capability of the AXEPTool P2P Active Selection Engine downloads new       |
| functionality to be | versions of AXMEDIS objects.   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Developers, Testers  |

| involved             |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Validator(s) skill   | Good knowledge of AXEPTool architecture  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB2, AXDS-AXEPLR  |
| Steps                | 1 The user publish a new version of AXMEDIS object with the Publication Tool   |
|                      | Engine User Interface  |
| Expected results     | Publication and Monitoring Objects is informed of the new publication.         |
|                      | AXEPTool P2P Active Selection Engine is alerted by Publication and Monitoring  |
|                      | Objects.   |
|                      | AXEPTool P2P Active Selection Engine verifies if the new published objects     |
|                      | matches certain features in the Active Selections.                             |
|                      | Selected objects are loaded in the AXINDB or if its eligible as a « loadable » |
|                      | object it is loaded in the AXDB.   |
| Variations           | • The Publication and Monitoring Objects is informed of the publication of a   |
|                      | new version by the test environment that simulate a peer.                      |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox   |

#### 9.2.12 Automatic loading new AXMEDIS Objects with the AXEPTool

| TCId                 | TC9.2.12   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Automatic loading new AXMEDIS Objects with the AXEPTool                          |
| Initial conditions   | The AXEPTool is opened. AXEPTool IN AXMEDIS Data Base and AXMEDIS                |
|                      | Data Base are both available. One or more Active Selections have already been    |
|                      | performed.   |
| Configuration        | Two AXEPTool running on different peer (or test environment on the same peer),   |
| description          | AXEPTool P2P Active Selection Engine.  |
| Description of       | The capability of the AXEPTool P2P Active Selection Engine to move new           |
| functionality to be  | AXMEDIS objects to the AXMEDIS Database.   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Developers, Testers  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Good knowledge of AXEPTool architecture  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB2, AXDS-AXEPLR  |
| Steps                | 1 The user clicks on the "Publish" button or select an equivalent item in a menu |
|                      | of the Publication Tool Engine User Interface                                    |
| Expected results     | Publication and Monitoring Objects is informed of the new publication.           |
|                      | AXEPTool P2P Active Selection Engine is alerted by Publication and Monitoring    |
|                      | Objects.   |
|                      | AXEPTool P2P Active Selection Engine verifies if the new published objects       |
|                      | matches certain features in the Active Selections.                               |
|                      | Selected objects are loaded in the AXMEDIS Data Base.                            |
| Variations           | • The Publication and Monitoring Objects is informed of the new publication by   |
|                      | the test environment that simulate a peer.                                       |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox   |

## 9.2.13 Manual loading of AXMEDIS Objects with AXEPTool

| TCId               | TC9.2.13  |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | Manual loading of AXMEDIS Objects with AXEPTool.                  |
| Initial conditions | The AXEPTool is opened. AXEPTool IN AXMEDIS Data Base and AXMEDIS |
|                    | Data Base are both available.                                     |

| Configuration        | AXEPTool, AXEPTool IN AXMEDIS Data Base and AXMEDIS Data Base.        |
|----------------------|---|
| description          |   |
| Description of       | The user can select one ore more AXMEDIS objects from the AXEPTool in |
| functionality to be  | AXMEDIS Database. The AXEPTool is able to move objects to the AXMEDIS |
| tested               | Database.   |
| Partners, people     | Content Integrator, Content Distributors.                             |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Basic understanding of AXEPTool.                                      |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB2  |
| Steps                | 1 The user opens the "AXEPTool in AXMEDIS Database Browser"           |
|                      | 2 The user selects one or more AXMEDIS objects in the AXEPTool in     |
|                      | AXMEDIS Database  |
|                      | 3 The user press the "LOAD" button                                    |
| Expected results     | Selected objects are loaded in the AXMEDIS Data Base.                 |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox  |

#### 9.2.14 Creation of a loading rule for the AXEPTool

| TCId                 | TC9.2.14   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Creation of a loading rule for the AXEPTool                                    |
| Initial conditions   | One or more objects are stored in the AXEPTool IN AXMEDIS Data Base. The       |
|                      | AXEPTool is running on the user machine, the Loading Engine is running and the |
|                      | Publication/Loading Rules/Selections User Interface is open.                   |
| Configuration        | AXEPTool IN AXMEDIS Data Base, AXEPTool, Loading Tool Engine (and              |
| description          | Publication/Loading Rules/Selections Interface), AXEPTool OUT AXMEDIS          |
|                      | Data Base.   |
| Description of       | The creation of a rule for the loading of AXMEDIS objects into the AXEPTool IN |
| functionality to be  | AXMEDIS Data Base  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | The AXEPTool user, content owner   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Expertise with GUI, knowledge of the data set used.                            |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-PMS1, AXDS-PMS2, AXDS-DRMSupport7                            |
| Steps                | 1 The user fills the data required to build a new loading rule                 |
| Expected results     | A new rule is saved in the Loading Rules repository                            |
| Variations           | • Creation of a new rule by example:   |
|                      | • The user manually selects an AXMEDIS object in the AXEPTool IN               |
|                      | AXMEDIS Data Base.   |
|                      | • The user invokes the function "Build rule by example"                        |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

#### 9.2.15 Preview an AXMEDIS object content coming from AXEPTool

| TCId                | TC9.2.15   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Preview an AXMEDIS object content coming from AXEPTool                         |
| Initial conditions  | One or more AXMEDIS Objects are in the AXEPTool IN AXMEDIS Data Base.          |
| Configuration       | AXEPTool. Suitable media players/viewers are installed in the user system and  |
| description         | AXEPTool is aware of that.   |
| Description of      | The test is designed to test the AXEPTool feature of previewing an object. The |
| functionality to be | AXEPTool must be capable to preview an object using a suitable media player    |

#### DE2.2.1.2 – Test Cases and Content Description, First Update

| tested                       | installed in the user system or an error message should be prompted if not possible |
|------------------------------|---|
| Partners, people<br>involved | Developers, Testers   |
| Validator(s) skill           | Expertise with GUI  |
| Data set used                | AXDS-Kiosk1   |
| Steps                        | 1 The user selects an Object to preview   |
|                              | 2 The user selects the preview button or selects an equivalent item in a menu       |
| Expected results             | A suitable media player is opened and preview starts or an error message is         |
|                              | shown.  |
| Variations                   | None  |
| Issues                       | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type         | GUI / BlackBox  |

## 10 Programme and Publication Engine Tools (WP5.4.5: UNIVLEEDS, WP4.2.6: FHGIGD)

| TCId                | TC10.1  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | The actor, typically a Programme Producer or Manager requests to              |
|                     | create/define/edit a programme for certain channel                            |
| Initial conditions  | 1. P&P Repository is accessible for saving created P&P Programmes             |
|                     | 2. Query support can provide list of objects available for distribution or    |
|                     | formatting and distribution   |
| Configuration       | 1. P&P Repository directory is specified in the configuration                 |
| description         | 2. AXMEDIS SELECTION is specified in the configuration for the editor to      |
|                     | access query support  |
|                     | a. MAIN QUERY SUPPORT WSDL  |
|                     | b. SELECTION ARCHIVE WSDL   |
|                     | 3. AXEMDIS DATABASE is defined in the configuration for the P&P Editor to     |
|                     | access AXOIDS   |
|                     | AXMEDIS P&P DISTRIBUTORS is specified in the configuration for the            |
|                     | programme manager to select predefined distribution channels                  |
| Description of      | New P&P Programme is created correctly.                                       |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | List of people involved in the test, partners, user-groups expert related to  |
| involved            | programme production  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Programme production and partners involved with data queries                  |
| Data set used       | None, Create a new programme  |
| Steps               | 1 Programme producer uses GUI to submit query for objects and is returned a   |
|                     | list of results   |
|                     | 2 Programme manager to select part/all/none of results using the GUI          |
|                     | 3 Programme manager schedules as a new rule or updates an existing rule in    |
|                     | the P&P Programme   |
|                     | 4 Programme manager specify the distribution channel of this programme        |
|                     | 5 Schedule is saved as a P&P Programme  |
| Expected results    | Defined programme rules for distribution defaulted as "inactive" and saved in |
|                     | repository  |
| Variations          | Defining different channels for distribution                                  |
|                     | • Repeat for certain programmes e.g. daily, weekly etc.                       |
|                     |   |
| Issues              | None  |

#### **10.1 Programme and publication programme production**

#### 10.2 Programme and publication programme editing

| TCId               | TC10.2   |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Editing and collection of P&P Programmes in the P&P Repository                 |
| Initial conditions | Set of P&P Programmes available for editing and loading in the P&P Repository, |
|                    | see TC10.1 for creating P&P Programmes   |
| Configuration      | 1. P&P Repository directory is specified in the configuration                  |
| description        | 2. AXMEDIS SELECTION is specified in the configuration                         |
|                    | a. MAIN QUERY SUPPORT WSDL   |
|                    | b. SELECTION ARCHIVE WSDL  |
|                    | 3. AXEMDIS DATABASE is defined in the configuration                            |
|                    | 4. AXMEDIS P&P DISTRIBUTORS is specified in the configuration                  |

| Description of       | The editing and collection of rules  |
|----------------------|--|
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | List of people involved in the test, partners, user-groups expert related to |
| involved             | programme production   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Programme editing and partners involved with data queries                    |
| Data set used        | AXDS-P&P1, AXDS-P&P2   |
| Steps                | 1. The user browses the existing P&P Programme in the collection             |
|                      | 2. The user selects and loads certain P&P Programme                          |
|                      | 3. The user edits the P&P Programme  |
|                      | 4. The programme is saved back to the repository either by overwriting the   |
|                      | existing programme or by creating a new programme                            |
| Expected results     | New rules are collected and saved in the collection of rules                 |
| Variations           | Change distribution channel, schedule times, etc.                            |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/BlackBox   |

#### **10.3** Activation of programme and publication programmes

| TCId                 | TC10.3  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Actor decides to "activate", i.e. to publish, the programme                     |
| Initial conditions   | 1. Set of complete P&P Programmes defined and set as inactive (by default)      |
|                      | 2. P&P Editor is connected to the P&P Engine                                    |
| Configuration        | 1. P&P Repository directory is specified in the configuration in                |
| description          | AXMEDIS_P&P_EDITOR to access and save P&P Programmes                            |
|                      | 2. AXMEDIS P&P Engine is specified in the configuration for the P&P Editor to   |
|                      | communicate with the P&P Engine   |
| Description of       | Loading a P&P Programme with a complete set of distribution rules to be set as  |
| functionality to be  | active/publish; request changes if programme is incomplete; and confirmation on |
| tested               | the success of the publication  |
| Partners, people     | List of people involved in the test, partners, user-groups expert related to    |
| involved             | programme production  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Programme editing   |
| Data set used        | P&P Programmes in the repository created in TC10.1 Creating P&P Programmes      |
|                      | and TC10.2 Editing P&P Programmes   |
| Steps                | 1 If the programme has not been loaded, the user can select and load the        |
|                      | programme, for final checking   |
|                      | 2 A GUI to allow the user to activate/publish the programme                     |
|                      | 3 The component check the status and required information of the programme      |
|                      | and ask for more input if the programme is incomplete (e.g. unknown             |
|                      | publication date or channel)  |
|                      | 4 A confirmation on the success of the publication                              |
| Expected results     | Programme with distribution rules set to active and submitted to the Active     |
|                      | Publication Rules   |
| Variations           | • User can modify/cancel this action before the schedule distribution           |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/BlackBox  |

#### **10.4** Launch of programme and publication programme from workflow

| TCId      | TC10.4   |
|-----------|--|
| Test case | A Workflow user activates a P&P Programme on a P&P Engine by sending the |

|                      | P&P Engine an Activate request with a P&P Programme.  |
|----------------------|---|
| Initial conditions   | 1. The test P&P Programme is in the current directory.  |
|                      | 2. Active P&P Engine.   |
|                      | 3. P&P Engine connected to WF. Available WF (e.g. a dummy client) on the same machine for simplicity. If WF is on a different machine, validator skill will include basic XML editing to configure the P&P Engine to communicate  |
|                      | with WF.  |
| Configuration        | 1. Engine is active and accessing correct system time.  |
| description          | 2. AXMEDIS Workflow can communicate with the P&P Engine. AXMEDIS<br>Workflow Plugin is loaded on start-up to set communication parameters, this<br>requires the WF Plugin's directory to be defined in the configuration file. For<br>simplicity of this TC, a dummy client for WF can be used. |
| Description of       | P&P Programme is launched by AXMEDIS WF dummy client. This tests the WF   |
| functionality to be  | Plugin and SOAP communication functions.  |
| tested               | 6   |
| Partners, people     | Partners involved with distribution, object formatting and database management  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | XML Editing if WF is running on a different machine   |
| Data set used        | \Applications\axpnpeng\doc\test\AXPnPProgramme4.pp  |
| Steps                | 1 Run the P&P Engine  |
|                      | 2 Run the Dummy WF application using the Command Prompt with the P&P  |
|                      | 2 Check the D&D Engine command line feedback to confirm the lounch of the   |
|                      | P&P programme   |
| Expected results     | Programme loaded in the P&P Engine can be seen by viewing the P&P Engine  |
| -                    | console window  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend, Blackbox   |

## 10.5 Processing of P&P Programme

| TCId                | TC10.5  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | A programme manager activates a P&P Programme using the P&P Editor to           |
|                     | distribute on localhost   |
| Initial conditions  | 1. A set of completed P&P Programmes loaded into the P&P Editor                 |
|                     | 2. AXMEDIS Player is available in the P&P Engine directory                      |
| Configuration       | 1. P&P Repository directory is specified in the configuration in                |
| description         | AXMEDIS_P&P_EDITOR to access and save P&P Programmes                            |
|                     | 2. P&P Engine is active and accessing correct system time.                      |
|                     | 3. AXMEDIS P&P Engine is specified in the configuration for the P&P Editor to   |
|                     | communicate with the P&P Engine   |
|                     | 4. Available distribution-channel profile including bandwidth to allow estimate |
|                     | of time for the actual delivery   |
| Description of      | Delivery according to schedule of published programme (immediate delivery for   |
| functionality to be | On-Demand)  |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Partners involved with distribution, object formatting and database management  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Programme editing and partners involved with data queries.                      |
| Data set used       | \Applications\axpnpeng\doc\test\AXPnPProgramme4.pp                              |
| Steps               | 1 Edit a P&P Programme fro activation using the P&P Editor                      |
|                     | 2 Activate the P&P Programme using "Activate" – the result can be               |

|                      | view/validate by viewing the P&P Engine console window and also the P&P |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | Monitor   |
|                      | 3 Wait for the scheduled time   |
|                      | 4 AXMEDIS player automatically load the specified object for playback   |
| Expected results     | AXMEDIS object is played on the local machine                           |
| Variations           | • immediate delivery for On-Demand                                      |
| Issues               | AXMEDIS Player needs to be available and ActiveX running                |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend, Blackbox   |

## 10.6 Trial pre-activation of programme and publication programme

| TCId                 | TC10.6  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Actor decides to publish ("quick trial") or ("full trial") the P&P Programme                      |
| Initial conditions   | Set of complete P&P Programmes defined and set as inactive  |
| Configuration        | 1. P&P Repository directory is specified in the configuration in AXMEDIS PNP                      |
| description          | EDITOR to access P&P Programmes saved in the P&P Repository                                       |
|                      | 2. AXMEDIS P&P Engine is specified in the configuration for the P&P Editor to                     |
|                      | communicate with the P&P Engine.  |
| Description of       | Loading a programme with a complete set of rules to be set as quick trial or full                 |
| functionality to be  | trial; request changes if programme is incomplete; and confirmation on the                        |
| tested               | success of the trial publication.   |
| Partners, people     | List of people involved in the test, partners, user-groups expert related to                      |
| involved             | programme production  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Programme editing   |
| Data set used        | P&P Programmes in the P&P repository on the AXMEDIS CVS associated with                           |
|                      | the P&P Editor Directory Applications/bin/pnpeditor/pnprepository/                                |
| Steps                | 1 Select and load a programme from the P&P Repository, for final checking                         |
|                      | 2 In the P&P Editor select Command $\rightarrow$ Programme Test $\rightarrow$ (Full Trial   Quick |
|                      | Trial) to activate/publish the trial programme as a quick or full trial                           |
|                      | 3 The component checks the status and required information of the programme.                      |
|                      | Request for editing if the programme is incomplete (e.g. unknown                                  |
|                      | publication date or channel)  |
|                      | 4 User receives confirmation on the success of the publication trial                              |
| Expected results     | Programme with rules set to quick/full trial and submitted to the Active                          |
|                      | Publication Rules and flagged as successful or failed when completed                              |
| Variations           | • User can modify/cancel this action before the schedule distribution                             |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Whitebox  |

## **10.7** Monitoring of programme and publication engine

| TCId                | TC10.7   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | The P&P Engine Monitor monitoring the P&P Engine to allow a user to view     |
|                     | active programme information.  |
| Initial conditions  | A P&P Engine is running on a machine that is accessible by the Monitor       |
| Configuration       | Engine and Monitor must be configured to use the same port for communication |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | Connecting to a P&P Engine; viewing active programmes; disconnecting from    |
| functionality to be | Engine   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | None   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | 1. Application setup   |
|                     | 2. Programme editing   |

| Data set used        | Example programmes in axpnpeng test directory                                  |
|----------------------|--|
| Steps                | 1 Start P&P Engine   |
|                      | 2 Start the P&P Editor   |
|                      | 5 Activate the example programmes (taking care that the programme start        |
|                      | times are valid)   |
|                      | 6 Start the P&P Engine Monitor   |
|                      | 7 Connect to the Engine  |
|                      | 8 View the active programmes   |
|                      | 9 Remove a programme from the Engine by setting it inactive in the P&P         |
|                      | Editor   |
|                      | 10 Update view (click 'refresh tree now')                                      |
|                      | 11 Disconnect  |
|                      | 12 Close all applications  |
| Expected results     | Once the monitor is connected, and refreshed it will display a tree containing |
|                      | active programmes and their next AXOBJECT start time. After a programme has    |
|                      | completed on the Engine and the Monitor is refreshed, an updated list of       |
|                      | programmes is displayed  |
| Variations           | • No programmes are active on the Engine: the Monitor pops up a message box    |
|                      | alerting the user that there are no active programmes running on the Engine    |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Blackbox   |

# 11 AXMEDIS AXEPTOOLS for Satellite Data Broadcast on B2B (EUTELSAT)

#### **11.1 AXMEDIS B2B Client Application**

| TCId                | TC11.1.1   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | B2B Client Installation  |
| Initial conditions  | The installation procedure is completed and the professional user has executed all   |
|                     | steps related to the client installation.  |
|                     | The spectrum analyser (used by the installer of the satellite dish) indicates a good |
|                     | quality of signal of the satellite from which the B2B Satellite Data Broadcast will  |
|                     | be received.   |
|                     | The backend shall be running and sending some basic data through the Satellite       |
|                     | B2B Channel.   |
| Configuration       | The satellite adapter, using either the standard tuning application or the           |
| description         | AXMEDIS Client integrated tuner, has been configured with the correct                |
|                     | parameters to lock the satellite signal coming from the transponder where the B2B    |
|                     | Satellite Data Broadcast is transmitted  |
| Description of      | Well functioning of the AXMEDIS B2B Client after installation:                       |
| functionality to be | • The DVR Adapter is able to lock the signal coming from the appropriate             |
| tostod              | • The DVD Adapter is able to lock the signal conting from the appropriate            |
| lesteu              | The DVD A dorten is able to switch from a transmonder to another                     |
|                     | • The DVB Adapter is able to switch from a transponder to another;                   |
|                     | • The AXMEDIS B2B Client is able to run correctly;                                   |
|                     | • The AXMEDIS B2B Client does not create any conflicts with the                      |
|                     | previously installed applications;   |
|                     | • The AXMEDIS B2B Client is able to stop its execution.                              |
| Partners, people    | The AXMEDIS professional user, the AXMEDIS Satellite Data Broadcast B2B              |
| involved            | Distributor, a professional installer of satellite dishes                            |
| Validator(s) skill  | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to interact with an   |
|                     | Operating System Interface.  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-ITV1  |
| Steps               | 1 The User launches the B2B AXMEDIS Client (e.g., using either a desktop             |
|                     | shortcut or a explicitly provided launch script);                                    |
|                     | 2 The User checks that no apparent conflicts arise after installing the B2B          |
|                     | AXMEDIS Client:  |
|                     | 2.1 Ethernet card activity;  |
|                     | 2.2 Video adapter works well;  |
|                     | 2.3 Other application using multicast protocol are not interfering with              |
|                     | AXMEDIS data transfer;   |
|                     | 3 The User checks that the B2B AXMEDIS Client application is working                 |
|                     | correctly:   |
|                     | 3.1 A special 'guide' file should have a recent date (less than 2 minutes);          |
|                     | 3.2 The special 'guide' file is updated regularly;                                   |
|                     | 3.3 The special 'log' files do not indicate errors or warnings.                      |
|                     | 4 The User stops the B2B Client Application.   |
| Expected results    | The AXMEDIS B2B Client (limited to basic functionalities) works fine                 |
|                     | • The AXMEDIS B2B Client starts/stons and behaves correctly:                         |
|                     | • All previously installed application still works fine while R2P AVMEDIC            |
|                     | Client is running  |
| Variations          | The D2D AVMEDIS Client can automatically be lownshed at another start or             |
|                     | • The D2D AAWEDIS Chemician automatically be faunched at system start up.            |
| Issues              | In case of problems, the User should contact the Satellite Data Broadcast B2B        |

#### 11.1.1 B2B Client Installation

|                      | Distributor for troubleshooting. |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / WhiteBox          |

#### 11.1.2 B2B Client Customization

| TCId                             | TC11.1.2   |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Test case                        | B2B Client Customization   |
| Initial conditions               | The installation procedure is completed and the professional user has executed all   |
|                                  | steps related to the client installation.  |
| Configuration                    | The professional user has configured all settings for the B2B service:               |
| description                      | • Firewall;  |
|                                  | • Configuration Files;   |
|                                  | • Updating of internal packages of the OS:   |
|                                  | • Remote control application.  |
| Description of                   | Well functioning of the AXMEDIS B2B Client after customization:                      |
| functionality to be              | • The incoming stream data is able to pass through firewalls (internal and           |
| tested                           | external) and arrives to the B2B receiving station:                                  |
|                                  | • The B2B Station is remotely reachable by the previously installed                  |
|                                  | application.   |
|                                  | <ul> <li>The Remote Control Application allows a total control of the B2B</li> </ul> |
|                                  | Receiving Station:   |
|                                  | • The B2B Receiving Station works well after the operating system update:            |
|                                  |  |
| Partners, people                 | The AXMEDIS professional user, the AXMEDIS Satellite Data Broadcast B2B              |
| involved                         | Distributor  |
| Validator(s) skill               | Users have to be able to   |
| ~ /                              | • Configure a software application   |
|                                  | • Keep an operating system up to date.   |
| Data set used                    | AXDS-ITV2  |
| Steps                            | 1 The User verifies that data streams are received on the B2B Station (delete the    |
| •                                | guide file – see Electronic Programme Guide – and wait it to reappear among          |
|                                  | the system files) after firewalls configuration;                                     |
|                                  | 2 The User verifies that no apparent conflicts arise after installing on the OS all  |
|                                  | required internal modules;   |
|                                  | 3 The User verifies that data streams are being received on the B2B Station          |
|                                  | (delete the guide file and wait to be reappeared among the system files) after       |
|                                  | modifying configuration files;   |
|                                  | 4 The User checks reaction time of the B2B Satellite Data Broadcast Provider         |
|                                  | after the trouble is submitted;  |
|                                  | 5 The User checks that no newer versions are available for the B2B Client            |
|                                  | Application component (e.g., drivers, software setup, and additional modules).       |
| Expected results                 | The AXMEDIS B2B Client is well configured.   |
|                                  | The B2B AXMEDIS Objects pass through firewalls.                                      |
|                                  | The B2B Receiving Station is remotely reachable and controllable.                    |
|                                  | The B2B AXMEDIS Client uses last version of needed components (drivers,              |
|                                  | modules).  |
|                                  | The B2B AXMEDIS Distributor is able to assist the professional User in               |
| <b>X</b> 7 <b>*</b> - <b>4</b> * | troubleshooting during the configuration phase.                                      |
| variations                       | • The test of the B2B Client configuration could produce a quality label like        |
|                                  | "tested and approved by".  |
|                                  | NT .   |
| Issues                           | None   |

| TCId                 | TC11.1.3   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | B2B Client Registration  |
| Initial conditions   | The B2B AXMEDIS Client is well installed and it works fine (able to receive        |
|                      | basic data from the B2B AXMEDIS Satellite Data Channel).                           |
|                      | The professional User has executed the registration procedure.                     |
|                      | The backend shall be up and running and able to treat all incoming registration    |
|                      | request from the professional Users.   |
| Configuration        | The Internet Connection is able to reach the server for registering the B2B        |
| description          | AXMEDIS Client Application.  |
| Description of       | The User has finished his registration procedure and now is able to completely     |
| functionality to be  | access the B2B AXMEDIS Service.  |
| tested               | The B2B Client Application has received all authorizations in order to receive all |
|                      | type of contents.  |
|                      | The B2B Client Application has received some filters in order to receive only the  |
|                      | really interesting content.  |
| Partners, people     | AXMEDIS professional User, B2B Satellite Data Broadcaster.                         |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Professional Users should be familiar with computers.                              |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVlogin, AXDS-ITVpreferences   |
| Steps                | 1 The User verifies that the Registration finishes with no errors.                 |
|                      | 2 The User verifies the correct reception of all Authorizations associated with    |
|                      | the test login (this verification could need a while to be finished because        |
|                      | Authorizations are simultaneously distributed to all Users).                       |
| Expected results     | The professional User has successfully finished the B2B Client Registration; he    |
|                      | has completely received all related Authorizations.                                |
|                      | The B2B Client Application can completely access the AXMEDIS Selection.            |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / WhiteBox  |

#### 11.1.3 B2B Client Registration

## 11.2 Enabling a B2B Receiving Station

| TCId                | TC11.2  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | B2B Enabling Receiving Station  |
| Initial conditions  | The AXMEDIS Distributor accesses to the AXMEDIS B2B User Interface in             |
|                     | order to control the set of B2B Receiving Stations controlled by him.             |
|                     | The AXMEDIS Distributor has asked to use the B2B AXMEDIS Satellite Data           |
|                     | Broadcast to the B2B Satellite Data Broadcaster.                                  |
|                     | The backend shall be up and running and able to serve all requests coming from    |
|                     | the AXMEDIS Distributor.  |
| Configuration       | The AXMEDIS Distributor communicates a set of IP addresses authorized to          |
| description         | access to the User Administration Environment.                                    |
|                     | Internet Connection is able to reach the server for managing the B2B AXMEDIS      |
|                     | Receiving Stations.   |
| Description of      | The AXMEDIS Distributor is able to display all Users controlled by him.           |
| functionality to be | The AXMEDIS Distributor is able to add/modify/delete a controlled B2B             |
| tested              | Receiving Station.  |
| Partners, people    | AXMEDIS Distributor, B2B Satellite Data Broadcaster.                              |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | AXMEDIS Distributor should be familiar with server environment, he should be      |
|                     | able to launch scripts, scroll a log file, and repeat an operation following some |

|                      | step-by-step instructions.   |
|----------------------|--|
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVloginB, AXDS-ITVstations   |
| Steps                | 1 The Distributor accesses to the User Admin Interface.                  |
|                      | 2 The Distributor displays all controlled B2B Receiving Stations.        |
|                      | 3 The Distributor manages a given B2B Receiving Station.                 |
| Expected results     | The Distributor has the full control on all B2B Receiving Stations.      |
|                      | The Distributor can add/modify/delete a B2B Receiving Station in the B2B |
|                      | AXMEDIS Satellite Data Broadcast System.                                 |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / WhiteBox   |

#### 11.3 Downloading AXMEDIS Objects from AXEPTool by using Satellite Data Broadcast on B2B

| TCId   | TC11.3   |
|--|--|
| Test case  | Download Object from AXEPTool for the Satellite Data Broadcast   |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Distributor accesses to the AXEPTool and is able to choose the   |
|  | way to load the Object from the AXEPTool.  |
|  | The backend shall be up and running and able to serve all requests coming from   |
|  | the AXMEDIS Distributor.   |
|  | Some AXMEDIS Objects are available after the submitted query.  |
| Configuration  | An Internet Connection able to deal with the AXEPTool architecture.  |
| description  |  |
| Description of   | The AXMEDIS Distributor is able to choose the Download Transfer mode (either   |
| functionality to be  | P2P or Satellite Data Broadcast) in order to pick up some AXMEDIS Object from  |
| tested   | the AXEPTool.  |
| Partners, people   | AXEPTool User, AXEPTool Manager, B2B Satellite Data Broadcaster.   |
| involved   |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Familiarity with P2P Networks. Knowledge of server communication.  |
|  |  |
| Data set used  | AXDS-ITVobjects  |
| Data set used<br>Steps   | AXDS-ITVobjects 1 The Actor selects one or more objects  |
| Data set used<br>Steps   | AXDS-ITVobjects<br>1 The Actor selects one or more objects<br>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data  |
| Data set used<br>Steps   | <ul> <li>AXDS-ITVobjects</li> <li>1 The Actor selects one or more objects</li> <li>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data Broadcast)</li> </ul>   |
| Data set used<br>Steps   | <ul> <li>AXDS-ITVobjects</li> <li>1 The Actor selects one or more objects</li> <li>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data Broadcast)</li> <li>3 The Actor starts the download task in AXEPTool</li> </ul>   |
| Data set used<br>Steps   | <ul> <li>AXDS-ITVobjects</li> <li>1 The Actor selects one or more objects</li> <li>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data Broadcast)</li> <li>3 The Actor starts the download task in AXEPTool</li> <li>4 The Actor verifies the DRM rules, protections and licensing aspects</li> </ul>  |
| Data set used<br>Steps   | <ul> <li>AXDS-ITVobjects</li> <li>1 The Actor selects one or more objects</li> <li>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data Broadcast)</li> <li>3 The Actor starts the download task in AXEPTool</li> <li>4 The Actor verifies the DRM rules, protections and licensing aspects</li> <li>5 The Actor checks the download status, showed in a particular view of the</li> </ul>  |
| Data set used<br>Steps   | <ul> <li>AXDS-ITVobjects</li> <li>1 The Actor selects one or more objects</li> <li>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data Broadcast)</li> <li>3 The Actor starts the download task in AXEPTool</li> <li>4 The Actor verifies the DRM rules, protections and licensing aspects</li> <li>5 The Actor checks the download status, showed in a particular view of the AXEPTool (the status is obtained from the Push Server, by calling a specified</li> </ul>  |
| Data set used<br>Steps   | <ul> <li>AXDS-ITVobjects</li> <li>1 The Actor selects one or more objects</li> <li>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data Broadcast)</li> <li>3 The Actor starts the download task in AXEPTool</li> <li>4 The Actor verifies the DRM rules, protections and licensing aspects</li> <li>5 The Actor checks the download status, showed in a particular view of the AXEPTool (the status is obtained from the Push Server, by calling a specified API).</li> </ul>  |
| Data set used<br>Steps<br>Expected results                         | <ul> <li>AXDS-ITVobjects</li> <li>1 The Actor selects one or more objects</li> <li>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data Broadcast)</li> <li>3 The Actor starts the download task in AXEPTool</li> <li>4 The Actor verifies the DRM rules, protections and licensing aspects</li> <li>5 The Actor checks the download status, showed in a particular view of the AXEPTool (the status is obtained from the Push Server, by calling a specified API).</li> <li>The Actor is able to choose the delivery of a content present in the AXEPTool.</li> </ul>  |
| Data set used<br>Steps<br>Expected results                         | <ul> <li>AXDS-ITVobjects</li> <li>1 The Actor selects one or more objects</li> <li>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data Broadcast)</li> <li>3 The Actor starts the download task in AXEPTool</li> <li>4 The Actor verifies the DRM rules, protections and licensing aspects</li> <li>5 The Actor checks the download status, showed in a particular view of the AXEPTool (the status is obtained from the Push Server, by calling a specified API).</li> <li>The Actor is able to choose the delivery of a content present in the AXEPTool.</li> <li>The Actor has received the content into his B2B Satellite Data Broadcast Storage</li> </ul>          |
| Data set used<br>Steps<br>Expected results                         | <ul> <li>AXDS-ITVobjects</li> <li>1 The Actor selects one or more objects</li> <li>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data Broadcast)</li> <li>3 The Actor starts the download task in AXEPTool</li> <li>4 The Actor verifies the DRM rules, protections and licensing aspects</li> <li>5 The Actor checks the download status, showed in a particular view of the AXEPTool (the status is obtained from the Push Server, by calling a specified API).</li> <li>The Actor is able to choose the delivery of a content present in the AXEPTool.</li> <li>The Actor has received the content into his B2B Satellite Data Broadcast Storage section.</li> </ul> |
| Data set used<br>Steps<br>Expected results<br>Variations           | <ul> <li>AXDS-ITVobjects</li> <li>1 The Actor selects one or more objects</li> <li>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data Broadcast)</li> <li>3 The Actor starts the download task in AXEPTool</li> <li>4 The Actor verifies the DRM rules, protections and licensing aspects</li> <li>5 The Actor checks the download status, showed in a particular view of the AXEPTool (the status is obtained from the Push Server, by calling a specified API).</li> <li>The Actor has received the content into his B2B Satellite Data Broadcast Storage section.</li> <li>None.</li> </ul>  |
| Data set used<br>Steps<br>Expected results<br>Variations<br>Issues | <ul> <li>AXDS-ITVobjects</li> <li>1 The Actor selects one or more objects</li> <li>2 The Actor chooses the Download Transfer mode (P2P, Satellite Data Broadcast)</li> <li>3 The Actor starts the download task in AXEPTool</li> <li>4 The Actor verifies the DRM rules, protections and licensing aspects</li> <li>5 The Actor checks the download status, showed in a particular view of the AXEPTool (the status is obtained from the Push Server, by calling a specified API).</li> <li>The Actor has received the content into his B2B Satellite Data Broadcast Storage section.</li> <li>None.</li> </ul>  |

## 11.3.1 Pushing an AXMEDIS Object by B2B Carousel

| TCId               | TC11.3.1   |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Push of an AXMEDIS Object by B2B Carousel                            |
| Initial conditions | The AXMEDIS Distributor has received some AXMEDIS Objects by the     |
|                    | AXEPTool P2P Network.  |
|                    | The AXMEDIS Distributor has a set of enabled B2B receiving stations. |
|                    |  |

|                      | The backend shall be up and running and able to serve all requests coming from    |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | the AXMEDIS Distributor.  |
| Configuration        | An Internet Connection able to deal with the Satellite Data Broadcast Interface.  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | The AXMEDIS Distributor is able to schedule the received AXMEDIS Objects          |
| functionality to be  | for a simultaneous delivery to the enabled B2B Receiving Stations.                |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | AXMEDIS Distributor, B2B Satellite Data Broadcaster.                              |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Familiarity with Professional Managing Interfaces.                                |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVschedule, AXDS-ITVobjects, AXDS-ITVstations                               |
| Steps                | 1 The Distributor packages the downloaded content to be compatible with the       |
|                      | Satellite Data Broadcast system   |
|                      | 2 The Distributor selects the group of authorized receiving B2B stations to       |
|                      | associate with the AXMEDIS Content  |
|                      | 3 The Distributor associates the selected Object to a given Programme (the        |
|                      | Programme is charged of transmitting the Carousel sequence)                       |
|                      | 4 The Distributor schedules the Programme for transmission                        |
| Expected results     | The Distributor is able to package and schedule some previously received          |
|                      | AXMEDIS Objects (from the AXEPTool P2P network), in order to delivery them        |
|                      | to the enabled B2B Receiving Stations.  |
|                      | Each enabled B2B receiving station has received the content into his local cache. |
| Variations           | None.   |
| Issues               | None.   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / WhiteBox  |

## **11.4 Automatic Content Reception via satellite**

| TCId                 | TC11.4  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Automatic Content Reception   |
| Initial conditions   | The B2B Client Application has automatically started a download of an                 |
|                      | AXMEDIS Object addressed to him.  |
| Configuration        | The B2B AXMEDIS Client Application is up and running.                                 |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | The professional user can check the increasing size of the folder containing the      |
| functionality to be  | incoming Object.  |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Professional User of the B2B Receiving Station.                                       |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | User is able to interact with an operating system from a shell.                       |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVobjects   |
| Steps                | 1 The user checks that the folder size of the incoming AXMEDIS Object is              |
|                      | increasing.   |
| Expected results     | The size of the specified folder is constantly increasing and if the User waits for a |
|                      | while he will find a special flag file indicating the end of the transmission.        |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Application Core Test / WhiteBox  |

#### **11.5 Content Delivery via satellite**

| TCId | TC11.5 |
|------|--------|
|      |        |

| Test case            | Content Delivery  |
|----------------------|---|
| Initial conditions   | The B2B Client Application has finished receiving (automatically) the AXMEDIS     |
|                      | Object.   |
|                      | The B2B Client Application has delivered the Object to the appropriate            |
|                      | application.  |
|                      | The specified Application has executed all actions associated with the Object     |
|                      | reception.  |
| Configuration        | The B2B AXMEDIS Client Application is up and running.                             |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | The professional user can check the execution of all actions associated with the  |
| functionality to be  | Object.   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Professional User of the B2B Receiving Station.                                   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | User is able to interact with an operating system from a shell.                   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITV3   |
| Steps                | 1 The user checks in the Original Location that the Object reception is finished. |
|                      | 2 The user checks the actions log file to verify the real execution of the        |
|                      | associated actions.   |
| Expected results     | The log file contains a final successful log line.                                |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Application Core Test / WhiteBox  |

### **11.6 Content Protection for satellite distribution**

| TCId                 | TC11.6  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Content Protection  |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Object has been protected at the transport level before scheduling.   |
|                      | The B2B Client Application has been well registered and it has received all       |
|                      | Authorizations during this phase.   |
|                      | The AXMEDIS Decryptor is well functioning.  |
| Configuration        | The B2B AXMEDIS Client Application is up and running.                             |
| description          | The B2B AXMEDIS Client is able to recognize an encrypted AXMEDIS Object.          |
| Description of       | The professional user can verify that the Decryptor is running during the         |
| functionality to be  | encrypted transmission.   |
| tested               | At the end of transmission, the professional user is able to open the received    |
|                      | Object.   |
| Partners, people     | Professional User of the B2B Receiving Station.                                   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | User is able to interact with an operating system from a shell.                   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITV3   |
| Steps                | 1 The user checks in the Original Location that the Object reception is finished. |
|                      | 2 The user checks the actions log file to verify the real execution of the        |
|                      | Decryptor.  |
|                      | 3 The user opens the received Object.   |
| Expected results     | The log file shows that the decrypting box is working fine.                       |
|                      | The user is able to open the Object protected during the transmission at the      |
|                      | transport level.  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Application Core Test / WhiteBox  |

## 12 AXMEDIS Protection Tools (FUPF, EXITECH, FHGIGD, DSI)

#### 12.1 AXMEDIS Certifier and Supervisor and networks of AXCS (WP5.6.1: DSI)

| TCId                 | TC12.1.1   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Registration of an AXCS on AXCSs network                                 |
| Initial conditions   | None   |
| Configuration        | An AXCS Manager wants to register his AXCS to AXCSs network. Data should |
| description          | be transferred from AXCS to other AXCSs on the network.                  |
| Description of       | Registration of an AXCS on AXCSs network                                 |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | AXCS Managers  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-AXCS1   |
| Steps                | 1 Actor submits the test registration                                    |
|                      | 2 The system returns results   |
|                      | • The results are checked against the list of expected results           |
| Expected results     | AXCSs over the network register users correctly                          |
| Variations           | • An actor tries a registration with missing data                        |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                                |
|                      | • An actor tries a registration with incorrect data                      |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                                |
|                      | • An actor tries a registration already done                             |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                                |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

#### 12.1.1 AXMEDIS Registration of AXCSs (DSI)

#### 12.1.2 Tool/device off-line registration (DSI)

| TCId                | TC12.1.2  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Tool/device off-line registration   |
| Initial conditions  | None  |
| Configuration       | An Actor wants to register a new kind of tool in the AXMEDIS network.             |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | Registration of a new kind of tool in the AXMEDIS network.                        |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | AXMEDIS tool producer (i.e. a software house producing a specified tool to use it |
| involved            | in the AXMEDIS system), AXMEDIS AXCS Managers.                                    |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-AXCS2  |
| Steps               | 1 AXMEDIS tool producer submits the tool/device for test registration             |
|                     | 2 The system returns results  |
|                     | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results                    |
|                     | 4 The AXCS Manager register the received tool/device in the system                |
|                     | 5 The results are checked against the list of expected results                    |
| Expected results    | AXCS registers tools/devices correctly  |
| Variations          | • An actor tries a registration with missing data                                 |
|                     | • The service has to return an error code   |
|                     | • An actor tries a registration with incorrect data                               |

|                      | • The service has to return an error code                               |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | • An actor tries a registration already done                            |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                               |
| Issues               | Note that the Actor could be either an AXMEDIS tool producer or an AXCS |
|                      | Manager   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |

## 12.1.3 AXMEDIS Object ID Generator

#### 12.1.3.1 Generation of unique object ID (DSI)

| TCId                 | TC12.1.3.1   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Generation of unique object ID   |
| Initial conditions   | Temporary Object ID created, AXMEDIS Editor opened and database connection   |
|                      | available.   |
| Configuration        | An actor wants to associate with the AXMEDIS Editor an AXMEDIS Object ID     |
| description          | to the newly created object.   |
| Description of       | The AXMEDIS Object ID generated is unique and the information saved is       |
| functionality to be  | correct.   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Integrator, Designer, Creator  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-OIDGen1   |
| Steps                | 1 Object ID is saved in the database. The Object ID will be saved as primary |
|                      | key. If there is not any error message from database, the Object ID will be  |
|                      | unique.  |
| Expected results     | A new database record with information about the AXMEDIS Object              |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / UnitTest   |

#### 12.1.3.2 Registration of metadata about a new object

| TCId                | TC12.1.3.2   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Registration of metadata about a new object  |
| Initial conditions  | Object ID created, AXMEDIS Editor opened and database connection available.  |
| Configuration       | An actor wants to associate with the AXMEDIS Editor some metadata (such as   |
| description         | Dublin Core metadata) to the newly created object.   |
| Description of      | Metadata associated with the object are correctly saved in the database.   |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Integrator, Designer, Creator  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | None   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-AXCS4   |
| Steps               | <ol> <li>Object related metadata are saved into the database. The provided information<br/>must be compliant respect with related database field types, otherwise an error<br/>occours.</li> <li>The hash of the objects is signed and returned</li> </ol> |
| Expected results    | A new database record with information about the AXMEDIS Object  |
| Variations          | None   |
| Issues              | None   |

 Test case Scope/Type
 Backend / UnitTest

#### 12.1.4 Global Object List WEB Service (DSI)

#### 12.1.4.1 Search of AXMEDIS Objects (DSI)

| TCId                 | TC12.1.4.1  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Search of AXMEDIS Objects (via web interface)                                       |
| Initial conditions   | AXCS database is filled with a predefined set of objects (AXDS-AXCS3), internet     |
|                      | browser is running, network connection is available.                                |
| Configuration        | An Actor wants to perform a search in the AXMEDIS database to retrieve a set of     |
| description          | AXMEDIS Objects satisfying several conditions                                       |
| Description of       | The AXMEDIS Object is found if is present in database and is not found if is not    |
| functionality to be  | present in database. It is possible to search object using different self-composing |
| tested               | criteria.   |
| Partners, people     | End User, Distributors  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | None  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-AXCS3 as initial condition and AXDS-AXCS4 to perform searches in               |
|                      | database  |
| Steps                | 1 An actor fill the search form with some data and send search request              |
|                      | 2 The system return results   |
|                      | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results                      |
| Expected results     | The list of results is compliant with the data included in database                 |
| Variations           | • An actor fills search form with data not included in database                     |
|                      | • The service has to return an empty results list                                   |
|                      | • An actor fills search form with no data   |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code   |
|                      | • An actor fills search form with inconsistent data                                 |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code   |
|                      | • An actor fills search form with random data                                       |
|                      | • The service has to return a result consistent with data stored in                 |
|                      | database  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |

#### 12.1.4.2 Search of AXMEDIS Objects (inside an AXMEDIS tool)

| TCId                | TC12.1.4.2  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Search of AXMEDIS Objects (query is composed inside an AXMEDIS tool)                |
| Initial conditions  | AXCS database is filled with a predefined set of objects (AXDS-AXCS3),              |
|                     | AXMEDIS tool is running, network connection is available.                           |
| Configuration       | An Actor wants to perform a search in the AXMEDIS database to retrieve a set of     |
| description         | AXMEDIS Objects satisfying several conditions                                       |
| Description of      | The AXMEDIS Object is found if is present in database and is not found if is not    |
| functionality to be | present in database. It is possible to search object using different self-composing |
| tested              | criteria.   |
| Partners, people    | Distributors, AXCS Managers   |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-AXCS3 as initial condition and AXDS-AXCS4 to perform searches in               |
|                     | database  |

| Steps                | 1 An actor fills the search form with some data and sends search request |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 2 The system returns results   |
|                      | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results           |
| Expected results     | The list of results is compliant with the data included in database      |
| Variations           | • An actor fill search form with data not included in database           |
|                      | • The service has to return an empty results list                        |
|                      | • An actor fill search form with no data                                 |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                                |
|                      | • An actor fill search form with inconsistent data                       |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                                |
|                      | • An actor fill search form with random data                             |
|                      | • The service has to return a result consistent with data stored in      |
|                      | database   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

#### 12.1.5 AXCS Collector

| TCId                 | TC12.1.5.1   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | On-line transfer among AXCSs over AXCSs network (DSI)                                |
| Initial conditions   | AXCS database is filled with a predefined set of data (AXDS-AXCS10), network         |
|                      | connection is available  |
| Configuration        | Some information managed by AXCS has to be transferred to other AXCSs. This          |
| description          | transfer involves AXCS Synchronizer and AXCS Collector                               |
| Description of       | Transfer between AXCS Synchronizer and AXCS Collector, AXCS Synchronizer             |
| functionality to be  | queue capabilities, AXCS Collector capabilities                                      |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | AXCS Managers  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Medium/High AXMEDS system knowledge  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-AXCS10 as initial condition and AXDS-AXCS11 to perform the test                 |
| Steps                | 1 A meaningful set of data stored in AXCS database is prepared to be                 |
|                      | transferred to AXCS Collector  |
|                      | 2 AXCS Synchronizer transfer functionality is started with the correct               |
|                      | parameters to transfer data to AXCS Collector  |
| Expected results     | The transfer occurs in the correct way, data is transferred completely with no error |
|                      | and inserted in AXCS database, all the needful data is transferred                   |
| Variations           | • The connection is interrupted  |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code  |
|                      | <ul> <li>AXCS Synchronizer has to store data to AXCS Synchronizer Queue</li> </ul>   |
|                      | • Data is corrupted through the transfer   |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code  |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / WhiteBox   |

#### 12.1.5.2 Off-line synchronization among AXCSs over AXCSs network (DSI)

| TCId               | TC12.1.5.2   |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Off-line transfer among AXCSs over AXCSs network (DSI)   |
| Initial conditions | AXCS database is filled with a predefined set of data (AXDS-AXCS10), network connection is available |

| Configuration        | Some information collected by AXCS has to be transferred to other AXCS even if       |
|----------------------|--|
| description          | the connection among AXCSs is interrupted. In this case the transfer doesn't occur   |
| •                    | on-line, but off-line in a second time   |
| Description of       | Transfer between AXCS Synchronizer and AXCS Collector, AXCS Synchronizer             |
| functionality to be  | queue capabilities, AXCS Collector capabilities                                      |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | AXCS Managers  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Medium/High AXMEDS system knowledge  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-AXCS10 as initial condition and AXDS-AXCS11 to perform the test                 |
| Steps                | 1 A meaningful set of data stored in AXCS database is prepared to be                 |
|                      | transferred to AXCS Collector  |
|                      | 2 Step 1 repeated for a meaningful number of AXCSs                                   |
|                      | 3 AXCS Collector Off-line Synchronization functionality has been started             |
|                      | 4 Wait until the test is finished and then control results                           |
| Expected results     | The transfer occurs in the correct way, data is transferred completely with no error |
|                      | and inserted in destination AXCS database, all the needful data is transferred, all  |
|                      | the AXCS Synchronizer queues are empty   |
| Variations           | • The connection is interrupted  |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code  |
|                      | • The pertinent AXCS Synchronizer queue is as the beginning of the                   |
|                      | test   |
|                      | • Data is corrupted through the transfer   |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code  |
|                      | • The pertinent AXCS Synchronizer queue is as the beginning of the                   |
|                      | test   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / WhiteBox   |

## 12.1.6 AXMEDIS Registration Service (DSI)

## 12.1.6.1 End User registration in a distribution channel (DSI)

| TCId                | TC12.1.6.1   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Registration of an End User in a distribution channel                              |
| Initial conditions  | AXCS database is filled with a predefined set of user registrations (AXDS-         |
|                     | AXCS8)   |
| Configuration       | An actor wants to register in a channel. Data should be transferred from client to |
| description         | Distributor and then to AXCS. The registered End User should receive a             |
| _                   | confirmation (via email)   |
| Description of      | Registration of an End user in a distribution channel                              |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Distributors, End Users  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | None   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-AXCS8 as initial condition and AXDS-AXCS7 to perform the test                 |
| Steps               | 1 Actor submits the test registration  |
|                     | 2 The system returns results   |
|                     | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results, including          |
|                     | insertions in database and email sending/receiving                                 |
|                     |  |
| Expected results    | AXCS registers users correctly   |

|                      | • The service has to return an error code         |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | An actor tries a registration with incorrect data |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code         |
|                      | An actor tries a registration already done        |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code         |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox                                    |

#### 12.1.6.2 End User registration in a different distribution channel (DSI)

| TCId                         | TC12.1.6.3   |
|------------------------------|--|
| Test case                    | Registration of an End User in a different distribution channel  |
| Initial conditions           | AXCS database is filled with a predefined set of user registrations (AXDS-AXCS8)   |
| Configuration<br>description | An actor registered in a distribution channel wants to register in another distribution channel. Data should be transferred from client to Distributor and then to AXCS. The registered End User should receive a confirmation (via email) |
| Description of               | Registration of an End user in a distribution channel different from the one the   |
| functionality to be          | user is already registered in  |
| tested                       |  |
| Partners, people<br>involved | Distributors, End Users  |
| Validator(s) skill           | None   |
| Data set used                | AXDS-AXCS8 as initial condition, AXDS-AXCS7 to perform the test  |
| Steps                        | 1 Actor submits the test registration  |
|                              | 2 The system returns results   |
|                              | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results, including  |
|                              | insertions in database and email sending/receiving   |
| Expected results             | AXCS registers users correctly   |
| Variations                   | • An actor tries a registration but he is not registered in any distribution channel   |
|                              | • The service has to return an error code  |
|                              | An actor tries a registration with missing data  |
|                              | • The service has to return an error code  |
|                              | An actor tries a registration with incorrect data  |
|                              | • The service has to return an error code  |
|                              | An actor tries a registration already done   |
|                              | • The service has to return an error code  |
| Issues                       | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type         | GUI / BlackBox   |

#### 12.1.6.3 Registration of a new structured group of people (DSI)

| TCId                | TC12.1.6.4  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Registration of a new Teacher/School or Student                                 |
| Initial conditions  | AXCS database is filled with a predefined set of user registrations (AXDS-      |
|                     | AXCS8)  |
| Configuration       | A Teacher/School wants to register in the AXMEDIS network itself and his/its    |
| description         | Students. Student's registration is linked to the pertinent Teacher/School      |
|                     | registration. Data should be transferred from client to Distributor and then to |
|                     | AXCS. The Actor should receive a confirmation (via email)                       |
| Description of      | Registration of a new Teacher/School and of the pertinent students.             |
| functionality to be |   |

| tested               |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Partners, people     | Distributors, End Users (in particular Teachers, School, Students)         |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-AXCS8 as initial condition, AXDS-AXCS7 to perform the test            |
| Steps                | 1 Actor submits the test registration (itself and pertinent students data) |
|                      | 2 The system returns results   |
|                      | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results, including  |
|                      | insertions in database and email sending/receiving                         |
| Expected results     | AXCS registers users correctly   |
| Variations           | An actor tries a registration with missing data                            |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                                  |
|                      | An actor tries a registration with incorrect data                          |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                                  |
|                      | An actor tries a registration already done                                 |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                                  |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

#### 12.1.6.4 Registration of an old User of the Channel on AXMEDIS (DSI)

| TCId                 | TC12.1.6.5   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Registration of an Old User of the Channel on AXMEDIS                                |
| Initial conditions   | AXCS database is filled with a predefined set of user registrations (AXDS-           |
|                      | AXCS8)   |
| Configuration        | A Distributor wants to register an End User in the AXMEDIS network. Data             |
| description          | should be transferred from Distributor to AXCS. The registered End User should       |
|                      | receive a confirmation (via email)   |
| Description of       | The User is registered on the Distributor but not on AXMEDIS. The Distributor        |
| functionality to be  | wants his old users become AXMEDIS users   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Distributors, End Users  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-AXCS8 as initial conditions, AXDS-AXCS7 to perform the test                     |
| Steps                | 1 Actor submits the test registration  |
|                      | 2 The system returns results   |
|                      | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results, including            |
|                      | insertions in database and email sending/receiving                                   |
| Expected results     | AXCS registers users correctly   |
| Variations           | • An actor tries a registration but he is not registered in any distribution channel |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code  |
|                      | • An actor tries a registration with missing data                                    |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code  |
|                      | • An actor tries a registration with incorrect data                                  |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code  |
|                      | • An actor tries a registration already done   |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code  |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

#### 12.1.6.5 User password modification

| TCId | TC12.1.6.6 |
|------|------------|
|      |            |

| Test case            | User password modification   |
|----------------------|--|
| Initial conditions   | AXCS database is filled with a predefined set of users registrations (AXDS-    |
|                      | AXCS8)   |
| Configuration        | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database                                |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | User password modification   |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | All Users  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-AXCS8 as initial conditions and AXDS-AXCS9 to perform the test            |
| Steps                | 1 Actor submits the password modification request                              |
|                      | 2 The system returns results   |
|                      | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results                 |
| Expected results     | AXCS changes passwords correctly   |
| Variations           | • An actor tries to change a password to a user not registered yet             |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                                      |
|                      | • An actor tries to change a password to a user, but old password is incorrect |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                                      |
|                      | • An actor tries to change a password to a new invalid password                |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                                      |
| Issues               | Password requirements  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

## 12.1.7 AXMEDIS Certification and Verification (FUPF)

#### 12.1.7.1 Certification of AXMEDIS Tool by a User on a device

| TCId                | TC12.1.7.1a   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Certification of AXMEDIS Tool by a User on a device                               |
| Initial conditions  | An Actor wants to certify a specified tool installed on a terminal (i.e. a PC, a  |
|                     | Palmtop, a Phone, a Kiosk and so on)  |
|                     | The user and tool are already registered  |
|                     | The tool is used for the first time on the terminal by the user                   |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | Certification of an AXMEDIS tool by an AXMEDIS User on a device                   |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | AXMEDIS User  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | High, technical   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-CertVer3   |
| Steps               | 1 The user opens the tool for its certification                                   |
|                     | 2 AXOM (as a part of the tool) calculates fingerprint and extracts other features |
|                     | to identify the specified tool, the user and the terminal it is installed on      |
|                     | 3 AXOM (as a part of the tool) contacts the pertinent PMS sending all the         |
|                     | needed information for the certification: AXUID, AXRTID, tool fingerprint,        |
|                     | registration deadline.  |
|                     | 4 The mentioned PMS contacts the pertinent AXMEDIS Certification and              |
|                     | Verification sending him all the received information plus AXDOM                  |
|                     | 5 AXCV checks that the tool was not previously certified.                         |

|                      | <ul> <li>AXCV checks that the user and tool are registered (check that the user data and status are correct, that the received Tool FP matches the original one and that the registration deadline does not exceed the maximum tool deadline).</li> <li>AXMEDIS Certification and Verification generates a TID (tool ID), an enabling code and a tool private key and x509 certificate and inserts it together with all the received information in the AXCS Database (except the private key), using the proper interface. At the end, the tool has been certified in AXMEDIS Certification and Verification sends to PMS the generated TID, enabling code and a PKCS12 structure that includes the tool private key and certificate.</li> <li>The PMS sends to AXOM (as a part of the tool) a confirmation message, including previous information.</li> <li>AXOM stores the received TID, imports the certificate and private key and</li> </ul> |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | enables the tool.   |
| Expected results     | The tool is certified in the AXMEDIS system   |
|                      | A new tool ID, enabling code and certificate are generated and bounded to the tool  |
|                      | The requester receives notification about the certification   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend   |

| TCId                | TC12.1.7.1b  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Certification of an AXMEDIS tool by an AXMEDIS User on a device                    |
| Initial conditions  | An Actor wants to certify a specified tool installed on a terminal (i.e. a PC, a   |
|                     | Palmtop, a Phone, a Kiosk and so on)   |
|                     | The user is not registered   |
|                     | The tool is used for the first time on the terminal by the user                    |
| Configuration       | None   |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | Negative certification of an AXMEDIS tool performed by an AXMEDIS User on          |
| functionality to be | a device   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | AXMEDIS User   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | High, technical  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-CertVer3  |
| Steps               | 1 The user opens the tool for its certification                                    |
|                     | 2 AXOM (as a part of the tool) calculates fingerprint and extracts other features  |
|                     | to identify the specified tool, the user and the terminal it is installed on       |
|                     | 3 AXOM (as a part of the tool) contacts the pertinent PMS sending all the          |
|                     | needful information for the certification: AXUID, AXRTID, tool fingerprint,        |
|                     | registration deadline.   |
|                     | 4 The mentioned PMS contacts the pertinent AXMEDIS Certification and               |
|                     | Verification sending him all the received information plus AXDOM                   |
|                     | 5 AXCV determines that the tool was previously certified, or that the user and     |
|                     | tool are not registered, or that the user data and status are not correct          |
|                     | 6 The PMS and AXOM are sent a message notifying the unsuccessful                   |
|                     | certification  |
| Expected results    | • The tool is not certified  |
|                     | • The PMS is sent a message notifying the unsuccessful certification               |
| Variations          | • If the tool is registered (the received Tool FP matches the original FP) and the |
|                     | user is not, the user might be asked to register                                   |

|                      | • If the tool was previously certified, a recovery mechanism should be provided |
|----------------------|---|
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend   |

| TCId                 | TC12.1.7.1c   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Certification of an AXMEDIS tool by an AXMEDIS User on a device                   |
| Initial conditions   | An Actor wants to certify a specified tool installed on a terminal (i.e. a PC, a  |
|                      | Palmtop, a Phone, a Kiosk and so on)  |
|                      | The user is registered  |
|                      | The tool is used for the first time on the terminal by the user                   |
|                      | The tool is not registered (the received Tool FP does not match the original FP)  |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | Negative certification of an AXMEDIS tool performed by an AXMEDIS User on         |
| functionality to be  | a device  |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | AXMEDIS User  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | High, technical   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-CertVer3   |
| Steps                | 1 The user opens the tool for its certification                                   |
| •                    | 2 AXOM (as a part of the tool) calculates fingerprint and extracts other features |
|                      | to identify the specified tool, the user and the terminal it is installed on      |
|                      | 3 AXOM (as a part of the tool) contacts the pertinent PMS sending all the         |
|                      | needful information for the certification: AXUID, AXRTID, tool fingerprint.       |
|                      | registration deadline.  |
|                      | 4 The mentioned PMS contacts the pertinent AXMEDIS Certification and              |
|                      | Verification sending him all the received information plus AXDOM                  |
|                      | 5 AXCV determines that the tool was not previously certified, that the user and   |
|                      | tool are registered, and that the user data and status are correct                |
|                      | 6 AXCV determines one of the following:   |
|                      | 6.1 the received Tool FP does not match the original one                          |
|                      | 6.2 that the registration deadline exceeds the maximum tool deadline.             |
|                      | 7 The PMS and AXOM are sent a message notifying the unsuccessful                  |
|                      | certification   |
| Expected results     | • The tool is not certified   |
| -                    | • If the Tool FP did not match (case 6.1), the registered tool is quarantined in  |
|                      | order to check if it has to be blocked  |
|                      | • In case 6.2 the user is blocked and a SupervisorInputData is stored in AXCS     |
|                      | accounting database to explain the reason why                                     |
| Variations           | The registered tool is blocked instead of quarantined                             |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend   |

## 12.1.7.2 Verification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a Device before content consumption

| TCId               | TC12.1.7.2a  |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Verification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a Device before           |
|                    | content consumption  |
| Initial conditions | The user, tool and device are already registered in the database (the user has |
|                    | already used the tool on the device)   |
|                    | The tool is connected to the AXMEDIS system                                    |

| Configuration        | None  |
|----------------------|---|
| description          |   |
| Description of       | Positive verification of user data, tool data and tool operation history  |
| functionality to be  | hash/fingerprint consistency  |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | None  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | High, technical   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-CertVer1   |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>AXMEDIS Tool (AXOM) sends some needful information to PMS, such as:<br/>AXUID, AXTID and the tool fingerprint digest (hardware and software).</li> <li>PMS of reference contacts the Domain Manager to retrieve the domain the<br/>user is working in (AXDOM).</li> <li>PMS of reference contacts AXCS-AXCV sending the received information<br/>plus the AXDOM (domain) and the list of operations performed during offline<br/>operation (list of ActionLogs) if any</li> <li>AXCV verifies the received user and tool information.</li> <li>Certification and verification (AXCV, inside AXCS) checks that the tool is<br/>certified.</li> <li>AXCV contacts AXMEDIS Supervisor (AXS) to verify and store the list of<br/>offline operations. AXS recalculates for each received Action Log the tool<br/>history fingerprint and compares the last one against the one that is stored in<br/>the AXCS database (using AXCS Database interface).</li> <li>The PMS is notified that the user data, tool data and operation history have<br/>been correctly verified.</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS Certification and Verification returns a notification message targeted to the PMS where it notifies that the user data, tool data and operation   |
|                      | history have been correctly verified.   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Blackbox  |

| TCId                | TC12.1.7.2b  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Verification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a Device before           |
|                     | content consumption  |
| Initial conditions  | The user, tool and device are already registered in the database (the user has |
|                     | already used the tool on the device)   |
|                     | The tool is connected to the AXMEDIS system                                    |
| Configuration       | None   |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | Negative verification of user data, tool data and tool operation history       |
| functionality to be | hash/fingerprint consistency due to tool fingerprint digest mismatch           |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | None   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | High, technical  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-CertVer1  |
| Steps               | 1 AXMEDIS Tool (AXOM) sends some needful information to PMS, such as:          |
|                     | AXUID, AXTID and the tool fingerprint digest (hardware and software).          |
|                     | 2 PMS of reference contacts the Domain Manager to retrieve the domain the      |
|                     | user is working in (AXDOM).  |
|                     | 3 PMS of reference contacts AXCS-AXCV sending the received information         |
|                     | plus the AXDOM (domain) and the list of operations performed during offline    |

|                      | <ul> <li>operation (list of ActionLogs) if any</li> <li>4 AXCV verifies the received user and tool information and determines that the received tool fingerprint digest does not match the one stored in the database</li> </ul> |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 5 The PMS is notified the tool fingerprint digest mismatch.  |
| Expected results     | A reverification should be the next step performed by AXOM after this test case.   |
|                      | See test case "Reverification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a  |
|                      | Device during content consumption inside a domain"   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Blackbox   |

| TCId                   | TC12.1.7.2c  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Test case              | Verification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a Device before                 |  |
|                        | content consumption  |  |
| Initial conditions     | The user, tool and device are already registered in the database (the user has       |  |
|                        | already used the tool on the device)   |  |
|                        | The tool is connected to the AXMEDIS system  |  |
| Configuration          | None   |  |
| description            |  |  |
| Description of         | Negative verification of user data, tool data and tool operation history             |  |
| functionality to be    | hash/fingerprint consistency   |  |
| tested                 |  |  |
| Partners, people       | None   |  |
| involved               |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill     | High, technical  |  |
| Data set used          | AXDS-CertVer1  |  |
| Steps                  | 1 AXMEDIS Tool (AXOM) sends some needful information to PMS, such as:                |  |
|                        | AXUID, AXTID and the tool fingerprint digest (hardware and software).                |  |
|                        | 2 PMS of reference contacts the Domain Manager to retrieve the domain the            |  |
|                        | user is working in (AXDOM).  |  |
|                        | 3 PMS of reference contacts AXCS-AXCV sending the received information               |  |
|                        | plus the AXDOM (domain) and the list of operations performed during offline          |  |
|                        | operation (list of ActionLogs) if any  |  |
|                        | 4 AXCV verifies the received user and tool information and determines one of         |  |
|                        | the following:   |  |
|                        | 4.1 the tool is not certified, its status is not correct or the deadline has expired |  |
|                        | 4.2 the received operation list is incorrect   |  |
|                        | 4.3 the tool should have been already blocked  |  |
|                        | 4.4 the operation history verification is not correct                                |  |
|                        | 5 The PMS is notified the error  |  |
| Expected results       | AXMEDIS Certification and Verification returns a notification message targeted       |  |
|                        | to the PMS where it notifies the problem that occurred                               |  |
|                        | Additional expected results for the different cases are the following:               |  |
|                        | 4.1 none   |  |
|                        | 4.2 the tool is blocked in AXCS  |  |
|                        | 4.3 user and tool are blocked in AXCS  |  |
| <b>T</b> T <b>•</b> /• | 4.4 the tool is blocked in AXCS  |  |
| Variations             | None   |  |
| Issues                 | None   |  |
| Test case Scope/Type   | Blackbox   |  |

| TCId                 | TC12.1.7.3a   |  |  |
|----------------------|---|--|--|
| Test case            | Reverification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a Device during                  |  |  |
|                      | content consumption inside a domain   |  |  |
| Initial conditions   | The verification has failed due to tool fingerprint digest mismatch                     |  |  |
| Configuration        | None  |  |  |
| description          |   |  |  |
| Description of       | Positive reverification of user data, tool data and tool operation history              |  |  |
| functionality to be  | hash/fingerprint consistency  |  |  |
| tested               |   |  |  |
| Partners, people     | None  |  |  |
| involved             |   |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | High, technical   |  |  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-CertVer1   |  |  |
| Steps                | 1 AXMEDIS Tool (AXOM) sends some needful information to PMS, such as:                   |  |  |
|                      | AXUID, AXTID and whole tool fingerprint (hardware and software).                        |  |  |
|                      | 2 PMS of reference contacts the AXCS sending him the received information               |  |  |
|                      | plus the list of operations performed during offline operation (list of                 |  |  |
|                      | ActionLogs)   |  |  |
|                      | 3 AXCV verifies the received user and tool information.                                 |  |  |
|                      | 4 Certification and verification (AXCV, inside AXCS) checks that the tool is certified. |  |  |
|                      | 5 AXCV contacts AXMEDIS Supervisor (AXS) to verify and store the list of                |  |  |
|                      | offline operations. AXS recalculates for each received Action Log the tool              |  |  |
|                      | history fingerprint and compares the last one against the one that is stored in         |  |  |
|                      | the AXCS database (using AXCS Database interface).                                      |  |  |
|                      | 6 The PMS is notified that the user data, tool data and operation history have          |  |  |
|                      | been correctly reverified.  |  |  |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS Certification and Verification returns a notification message               |  |  |
|                      | targeted to the PMS where it notifies that the user data, tool data and operation       |  |  |
|                      | history have been correctly verified.   |  |  |
| Variations           | None  |  |  |
| Issues               | None  |  |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Blackbox  |  |  |

| 12.1.7.3 | B Reverification of AXMEDIS users using | AXMEDIS tools on a Device during content |
|----------|---|--|
|          | consumption inside a domain             |  |

| TCId                | TC12.1.7.3b  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Test case           | Reverification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a Device during     |  |
|                     | content consumption inside a domain  |  |
| Initial conditions  | The verification has failed due to tool fingerprint digest mismatch        |  |
| Configuration       | None   |  |
| description         |  |  |
| Description of      | Negative reverification of user data, tool data and tool operation history |  |
| functionality to be | hash/fingerprint consistency due to tool fingerprint mismatch              |  |
| tested              |  |  |
| Partners, people    | None   |  |
| involved            |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | High, technical  |  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-CertVer1  |  |
| Steps               | 1 AXMEDIS Tool (AXOM) sends some needful information to PMS, such as:      |  |
|                     | AXUID, AXTID and the whole tool fingerprint (hardware and software)        |  |
|                     | 2 PMS of reference contacts the Domain Manager to retrieve the domain the  |  |
|                      | user is working in (AXDOM)   |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 3 PMS of reference contacts AXCS-AXCV sending the received information         |
|                      | plus the AXDOM (domain) and the list of operations performed during offline    |
|                      | operation (list of ActionLogs) if any  |
|                      | 4 AXCV verifies the received user and tool information and determines that the |
|                      | received tool fingerprint does not match the one stored in the database        |
|                      | 5 AXCV blocks the certified tool and user and stores a SupervisorInputData in  |
|                      | AXCS accounting database to explain the reason why                             |
|                      | 6 The PMS is notified the tool fingerprint mismatch                            |
| Expected results     | AXOM should immediately deactivate it when it receives the "unsuccessful       |
|                      | reverification" notification message.  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Blackbox   |

| TCId                         | TC12.1.7.3c  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Test case                    | Reverification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a Device during   |
|                              | content consumption inside a domain  |
| Initial conditions           | The verification has failed due to tool fingerprint digest mismatch  |
| Configuration                | None   |
| description                  |  |
| Description of               | Negative reverification of user data, tool data and tool operation history   |
| functionality to be          | hash/fingerprint consistency   |
| tested                       |  |
| Partners, people<br>involved | None   |
| Validator(s) skill           | High, technical  |
| Data set used                | AXDS-CertVer1  |
| Steps                        | <ol> <li>AXMEDIS Tool (AXOM) sends some needful information to PMS, such as:<br/>AXUID, AXTID and the whole tool fingerprint (hardware and software)</li> <li>PMS of reference contacts the Domain Manager to retrieve the domain the<br/>user is working in (AXDOM)</li> <li>PMS of reference contacts AXCS-AXCV sending the received information<br/>plus the AXDOM (domain) and the list of operations performed during offline<br/>operation (list of ActionLogs) if any</li> <li>AXCV verifies the received user and tool information and determines one of<br/>the following:         <ul> <li>4.1 the tool is not certified, its status is not correct or the deadline has<br/>expired</li> <li>4.2 the received operation list is incorrect</li> <li>4.3 the tool should have been already blocked</li> <li>4.4 the operation history verification is not correct</li> </ul> </li> <li>The PMS is notified the error</li> <li>AXCV blocks the certified tool and user and stores a SupervisorInputData in<br/>AXCS accounting database to explain the reason why</li> <li>The PMS is notified the tool fingerprint mismatch</li> </ol> |
| Expected results             | <ul> <li>AXMEDIS Certification and Verification returns a notification message targeted to the PMS where it notifies the problem that occurred</li> <li>AXOM should immediately deactivate it when it receives the "unsuccessful reverification" notification message.</li> <li>Additional expected results in AXCS for the different cases are the following: <ul> <li>none</li> <li>the tool is blocked in AXCS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

|                      | <ul><li>user and tool are blocked in AXCS</li><li>the tool is blocked in AXCS</li></ul> |
|----------------------|---|
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Blackbox  |

# 12.1.7.4 Storage of PMS Action Log in AXCS Accounting Database

| TCId                 | TC12.1.7.4a  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Storage of PMS Action Log in AXCS Accounting database  |
| Initial conditions   | PMS Server has successfully authorised a user to perform an action over a  |
|                      | resource   |
| Configuration        |  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Successful verification and storage of Action Log through AXMEDIS  |
| functionality to be  | Certification and Verification by PMS Server after authorising   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | PMS Server   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Advanced user  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-CertVer1  |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>PMS Server fills the required data of the Action Log after authorising a user</li> <li>PMS Server sends AXCS-AXCV the generated single Action Log to be<br/>verified and stored</li> <li>AXCS-AXCV correctly verifies the information in the received Action Log<br/>(certified tool status, tool deadline and tool fingerprint)</li> <li>AXCS-AXCV contacts AXCS-AXS to store the ActionLog</li> <li>AXCS-AXS checks that all required ActionLog fields are present, and<br/>determines that tool operation history was not previously set to "invalid"</li> <li>AXCS-AXS sets the registration timestamp to the appropriate value,<br/>recalculates and stores in AXCS RegCert database the operation history hash<br/>and stores the ActionLog in AXCS accounting database,</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | <ol> <li>The ActionLog sent by PMS is correctly stored in AXCS accounting database</li> <li>The successful result is notified to PMS Server</li> <li>The user is authorised to perform the requested action</li> </ol>   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | AXCS-AXCV does NOT set the HistVerSuccess field, as it cannot verify the operation history in this case  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

| TCId                | TC12.1.7.4b   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Storage of PMS Action Log in AXCS Accounting database                     |
| Initial conditions  | PMS Server has successfully authorised a user to perform an action over a |
|                     | resource  |
| Configuration       |   |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | Unsuccessful verification and storage of Action Logs through AXMEDIS      |
| functionality to be | Certification and Verification by PMS Server after authorising            |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | PMS Server  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Advanced user   |

| Data set used        | AXDS-CertVer1   |
|----------------------|---|
| Steps                | <ol> <li>PMS Server fills the required data of the Action Log after authorising a user</li> <li>PMS Server sends AXCS-AXCV the generated single Action Log to be<br/>verified and stored</li> </ol>   |
|                      | <ol> <li>AXCS-AXCV does not correctly verify the information in the received Action<br/>Log due to:         <ol> <li>incorrect user status</li> <li>incorrect certified tool status</li> <li>sexpired tool deadline</li> <li>4 tool fingerprint mismatch</li> </ol> </li> <li>AXCS-AXCV sends PMS Server a message notifying the unsuccessful verification and storage of the Action Log</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | <ul> <li>PMS Server does not authorise the user to perform the action</li> <li>In case 3.2 and 3.3 the tool must be deactivated by AXOM</li> </ul>  |
|                      | • In case 3.4 the user and certified tool are be blocked by AXCS-AXCV   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |

| TCId                 | TC12.1.7.4c  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Storage of PMS Action Log in AXCS Accounting database  |
| Initial conditions   | PMS Server has successfully authorised a user to perform an action over a  |
|                      | resource   |
| Configuration        |  |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Unsuccessful verification and storage of Action Logs through AXMEDIS   |
| functionality to be  | Certification and Verification by PMS Server after authorising   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | PMS Server   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Advanced user  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-CertVer1  |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>PMS Server fills the required data of the Action Log after authorising a user</li> <li>PMS Server sends AXCS-AXCV the generated single Action Log to be<br/>verified and stored</li> <li>AXCS-AXCV correctly verifies the information in the received Action Log<br/>(certified tool status, tool deadline and tool fingerprint)</li> <li>AXCS-AXCV contacts AXCS-AXS to store the ActionLog</li> <li>AXCS-AXCV contacts AXCS-AXS to store the ActionLog</li> <li>AXCS-AXS checks that all required ActionLog fields are present, and<br/>determines that tool operation history was previously set to "invalid" (i.e. the<br/>tool should have been already blocked)</li> <li>AXCS-AXCV blocks the certified tool and the user</li> <li>AXCS-AXCV sends PMS Server a message notifying that the tool should<br/>have been already blocked</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | <ul> <li>PMS Server does not authorise the user to perform the action</li> <li>The user and certified tool are blocked by AXCS-AXCV</li> </ul>   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

### 12.1.8 Manual blocking

| TCId                 | TC12.1.8.1  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | User blocking/unblocking  |
| Initial conditions   | AXCS database is filled with a predefined set of user registrations   |
| Configuration        | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database, AXMEDIS Accounting   |
| description          | database as needed  |
| Description of       | Manual blocking/unblocking of a user  |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Publishers, Distributors, Final Users, AXCS manager   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | High, Technical   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Supervisor1  |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>The block/unblock requester sends a block/unblock request to an authority<br/>entitled to decide for (un)blocking</li> <li>The authority checks and validates the received request</li> <li>If the check is passed, the authority sends the request to the proper AXCS<br/>administrator</li> <li>The AXCS administrator blocks/unblocks the user using the AXCS<br/>Management Console</li> <li>The AXCS administrator sends to the requester the confirmation of the<br/>(un)blocking of the user</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | <ul> <li>The user is marked as (un)blocked in the AXCS Registration and Certification<br/>Database (its own status results changed)</li> <li>The requester receives notification about the (un)blocking</li> </ul>  |
| Variations           | <ul> <li>An actor tries to block a user not registered yet <ul> <li>The service has to return an error code</li> </ul> </li> <li>An actor tries to block a user already blocked <ul> <li>The service has to return an error code</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox  |

12.1.8.1 Manual user blocking / unblocking (DSI)

### 12.1.8.2 Certified Tool blocking/ unblocking

The "registration" term refers to Tool Off-line Registration scenario. A registered tool is a software product. An instance of a Registered Tool running on a terminal becomes a Certified Tool.

Blocking a tool can have different "rules":

- Blocking a specific certified tool belonging to one user (e.g. due to manipulations).
- Blocking a specific version of the tool (named registered tool) in a mandatory manner (e.g. that specific version has a security hole and an exploit has been released over the internet). It is a way to force downloading a new version to preserve system integrity.

| TCId                | TC12.1.8.2   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Certified tool blocking/unblocking   |
| Initial conditions  | AXCS database system is filled with a predefined set of registered and certified |
|                     | tools  |
| Configuration       | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database, AXMEDIS Accounting              |
| description         | database as needed   |
| Description of      | Manual blocking/unblocking of a certified tool                                   |
| functionality to be |  |

| tested               |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Partners, people     | Publishers, Distributors, Final Users, AXCS manager  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | High, Technical  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Supervisor2   |
| Steps                | 1 The block/unblock requester sends a block/unblock request to an authority<br>entitled to decide for (un)blocking   |
|                      | 2 The authority checks and validates the received request  |
|                      | 3 If the check is passed, the authority sends the request to the proper AXCS administrator   |
|                      | 4 The AXCS administrator blocks/unblocks the certified tool using the AXCS<br>Management Console   |
|                      | 5 The AXCS administrator sends to the requester the confirmation of the (un)blocking of the certified tool   |
| Expected results     | • The certified tool is marked as (un)blocked in the AXCS Registration and Certification Database (its own status results changed)   |
|                      | • The specific instance of a tool (named certified tool) results (un)blocked for all users. Other tool instances belonging to the same tool family (named registered tool) are not affected by the status change |
|                      | • The requester receives notification about the (un)blocking   |
| Variations           | An actor tries to block a tool not certified yet   |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code  |
|                      | • An actor tries to block a tool already blocked   |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code  |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox   |

# 12.1.8.3 Registered Tool blocking/ unblocking

| TCId                | TC12.1.8.3  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Registered tool blocking/unblocking   |
| Initial conditions  | AXCS database is filled with a predefined set of registered tools   |
| Configuration       | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database, AXMEDIS Accounting   |
| description         | database as needed  |
| Description of      | Manual blocking/unblocking of a registered tool   |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Publishers, Distributors, Final Users, AXCS manager   |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | High, Technical   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Supervisor3  |
| Steps               | 1 The block/unblock requester sends a block/unblock request to an authority                                 |
|                     | entitled to decide for (un)blocking   |
|                     | 2 The authority checks and validates the received request   |
|                     | 3 If the check is passed, the authority sends the request to the proper AXCS                                |
|                     | administrator $A$ The AXOS shows the two blocks the the maintain decales in the AXOS                        |
|                     | 4 The AACS administrator blocks/unblocks the registered tool using the AACS                                 |
|                     | Management Console  |
|                     | 5 The AACS administrator sends to the requester the confirmation of the (un)blocking of the registered tool |
| Expected results    | • The registered tool is marked as (un)blocked in the AXCS Registration and                                 |
| Lapecicu results    | Certification Database  |
|                     | • All the certified tool instances belonging to that tool family (named registered                          |
|                     | - An me certified tool instances belonging to that tool family (fiamed registered                           |

|                      | tool) result (un)blocked for all users                       |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | • The requester receives notification about the (un)blocking |
| Variations           | • An actor tries to block a tool not registered yet          |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                    |
|                      | An actor tries to block a tool already blocked               |
|                      | • The service has to return an error code                    |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox   |

# 12.1.9 AXMEDIS Supervisor (FUPF)

# 12.1.9.1 AXMEDIS Protection information delivery

| TCId   | TC12.1.9.1a  |
|--|--|
| Test case  | AXMEDIS Protection information delivery  |
| Initial conditions   | An AXMEDIS User has a protected AXMEDIS object and needs the   |
|  | corresponding key to unprotect and consume it. PMS Client has already asked  |
|  | PMS Server for authorisation t, who has successfully authorised the user   |
| Configuration  | None   |
| description  |  |
| Description of   | PMS Client successfully receives information for unprotecting an AXMEDIS   |
| functionality to be  | object   |
| tested   |  |
| Partners, people   | PMS Client   |
| involved   |  |
|  |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Advanced user  |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used  | Advanced user<br>AXDS-PMS1   |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps   | Advanced user         AXDS-PMS1         1       PMS Server requests AXCS-AXS the protection information associated to an   |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps   | Advanced user         AXDS-PMS1         1       PMS Server requests AXCS-AXS the protection information associated to an AXMEDIS object  |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps   | Advanced user         AXDS-PMS1         1       PMS Server requests AXCS-AXS the protection information associated to an AXMEDIS object         2       AXMEDIS Supervisor verifies the request validity   |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps   | Advanced user         AXDS-PMS1         1       PMS Server requests AXCS-AXS the protection information associated to an AXMEDIS object         2       AXMEDIS Supervisor verifies the request validity         3       AXS retrieves the information through AXCS database Interface and returns it  |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps   | Advanced user         AXDS-PMS1         1       PMS Server requests AXCS-AXS the protection information associated to an AXMEDIS object         2       AXMEDIS Supervisor verifies the request validity         3       AXS retrieves the information through AXCS database Interface and returns it to PMS.  |
| Validator(s) skill Data set used Steps Expected results                                  | Advanced user         AXDS-PMS1         1       PMS Server requests AXCS-AXS the protection information associated to an AXMEDIS object         2       AXMEDIS Supervisor verifies the request validity         3       AXS retrieves the information through AXCS database Interface and returns it to PMS.         PMS Client stores the protection information in the secure local cache, if possible,                                   |
| Validator(s) skill Data set used Steps Expected results                                  | Advanced user         AXDS-PMS1         1       PMS Server requests AXCS-AXS the protection information associated to an AXMEDIS object         2       AXMEDIS Supervisor verifies the request validity         3       AXS retrieves the information through AXCS database Interface and returns it to PMS.         PMS Client stores the protection information in the secure local cache, if possible, for content fruition              |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps<br>Expected results<br>Variations           | Advanced user         AXDS-PMS1         1       PMS Server requests AXCS-AXS the protection information associated to an AXMEDIS object         2       AXMEDIS Supervisor verifies the request validity         3       AXS retrieves the information through AXCS database Interface and returns it to PMS.         PMS Client stores the protection information in the secure local cache, if possible, for content fruition         None |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps<br>Expected results<br>Variations<br>Issues | Advanced user         AXDS-PMS1         1       PMS Server requests AXCS-AXS the protection information associated to an AXMEDIS object         2       AXMEDIS Supervisor verifies the request validity         3       AXS retrieves the information through AXCS database Interface and returns it to PMS.         PMS Client stores the protection information in the secure local cache, if possible, for content fruition         None |

| TCId                | TC12.1.9.1b   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | AXMEDIS Protection information delivery                                     |
| Initial conditions  | An AXMEDIS User has a protected AXMEDIS object and needs the                |
|                     | corresponding key to unprotect and consume it. PMS Client has already asked |
|                     | PMS Server for authorisation t, who has successfully authorised the user    |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | PMS Client does not receive information for unprotecting an AXMEDIS object  |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | PMS Client  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Advanced user   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PMS1   |

| Steps                | 1 PMS Server requests AXCS-AXS the protection information associated to an   |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | AXMEDIS object   |
|                      | 2 AXMEDIS Supervisor verifies the request validity                           |
|                      | 3 AXMEDIS Supervisor determines that there is not any protection information |
|                      | for the received parameters  |
| Expected results     | AXMEDIS Supervisor sends PMS Server, who sends PMS Client the negative       |
|                      | result   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

| 12.1.9.2 Storage/update of protection information of an AXMEDIS object to the AXC |
|---|
|---|

| TCId                 | TC12.1.9.2a  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Storage/update of protection information of an AXMEDIS Object in AXCS          |
|                      | ObjectsId Database   |
| Initial conditions   | An AXMEDIS User has protected an AXMEDIS object and generated the related      |
|                      | protection information   |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | The protection information is correctly stored/updated in AXCS ObjectsId       |
| functionality to be  | Database   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Creators, Distributors, Tool producers   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Advanced user  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PMS1  |
| Steps                | 1 AXMEDIS Supervisor receives a store/update request containing the AXOID      |
|                      | of the protected object, the version, the protection timestamp and the related |
|                      | protection information   |
|                      | 2 AXMEDIS Supervisor verifies the request validity                             |
|                      | 3 The protection information is stored/updated in AXCS database and linked to  |
|                      | the given AXOID.   |
| Expected results     | 4. The protection information is stored/updated in AXCS database and linked to |
|                      | the given AXOID  |
|                      | 5. The successful result is notified to the user                               |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

| TCId                | TC12.1.9.2b  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Storage/update of protection information of an AXMEDIS Object in AXCS        |
|                     | ObjectsId Database   |
| Initial conditions  | An AXMEDIS User has protected an AXMEDIS object and generated the related    |
|                     | protection information   |
| Configuration       | None   |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | The protection information is not correctly stored/updated in AXCS ObjectsId |
| functionality to be | Database   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Creators, Distributors, Tool producers                                       |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Advanced user  |

| Data set used        | AXDS-PMS1   |
|----------------------|---|
| Steps                | 1 AXMEDIS Supervisor receives a store/update request containing the AXOID       |
|                      | of the protected object, the version, the protection timestamp and the related  |
|                      | protection information  |
|                      | 2 AXMEDIS Supervisor verifies the request validity                              |
|                      | 3 AXMEDIS Supervisor determines that there is not any entry in AXCS Objects     |
|                      | database that matches the input information                                     |
| Expected results     | 6. The protection information is not stored/updated in AXCS database nor linked |
|                      | to the given AXOID  |
|                      | 7. The unsuccessful result is notified to the user                              |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |

# 12.1.9.3 Storage of SupervisorInputData in the AXCS Accounting Database

| TCId                 | TC12.1.9.3a  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Storage of SupervisorInputData in AXCS Accounting database                         |
| Initial conditions   | Someone has requested a license to PMS Server or the result of an authorisation in |
|                      | PMS Server is negative. A SupervisorInputData is generated.                        |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Successful storage of a SupervisorInputData coming from PMS Server                 |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | PMS, AXCS-AXS  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Advanced user  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Supervisor4   |
| Steps                | 1. AXCS-AXS receives a SupervisorInputData coming from PMS Server                  |
|                      | 2. AXCS-AXS verifies that the SupervisorInputData has the necessary                |
|                      | information and stores it in AXCS Accounting database.                             |
| Expected results     | • The SupervisorInputData is suscessfully stored in AXCS Accounting                |
|                      | database   |
|                      | • The successful storage is notified to the PMS Server                             |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox   |

| TCId                | TC12.1.9.3b  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Storage of SupervisorInputData in AXCS Accounting database                         |
| Initial conditions  | Someone has requested a license to PMS Server or the result of an authorisation in |
|                     | PMS Server is negative. A SupervisorInputData is generated.                        |
| Configuration       | None   |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | Unsuccessful storage of a SupervisorInputData coming from PMS Server               |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | PMS, AXCS-AXS  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Advanced user  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-Supervisor4   |

| Steps                | <ol> <li>AXCS-AXS receives a SupervisorInputData coming from PMS Server</li> <li>AXCS-AXS determines that the SupervisorInputData does not have all the necessary information to be stored</li> </ol> |
|----------------------|---|
| Expected results     | • The SupervisorInputData is not stored in AXCS Accounting database   |
|                      | • The error is notified to PMS Server   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox  |

# 12.1.10 AXMEDIS Reporting Service and Statistics Web Service (EXITECH)

| TCId                 | TC12.1.10.1   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Object usage reporting  |
| Initial conditions   | AXMEDIS system is filled with a predefined set of action logs       |
| Configuration        | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database, AXMEDIS Accounting |
| description          | database as needed  |
| Description of       | Object usage reporting  |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Distributors, Providers   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | None  |
| Data set used        | None  |
| Steps                | 1 Actor submits the object usage reporting request                  |
|                      | 2 The system returns results  |
|                      | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results      |
| Expected results     | AXCS correctly elaborates reports                                   |
| Variations           | Empty report  |
|                      | • Report with only one item   |
|                      | • Report with a very huge number of items                           |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | BlackBox  |

#### 12.1.10.1 Object usage reporting for accounting purposes

#### 12.1.10.2 Object usage reporting for statistic purposes

| TCId                | TC12.1.10.2  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Object usage reporting   |
| Initial conditions  | AXMEDIS system is filled with a predefined set of action logs                |
| Configuration       | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database, AXMEDIS Accounting          |
| description         | database as needed   |
| Description of      | Object usage reporting   |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Distributors, Providers  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | None   |
| Data set used       | None   |
| Steps               | 1 Actor submits the object usage reporting request with the request for high |
|                     | level statistics   |
|                     | 2 The system returns results   |

|                      | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results                |
|----------------------|---|
| Expected results     | AXCS correctly elaborates reports and the high level statistics are correctly |
|                      | provided  |
| Variations           | Empty report  |
|                      | Report with only one item   |
|                      | • Report with a very huge number of items                                     |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | BlackBox  |

# 12.1.11 Accounting Manager and Reporting Tool (EXITECH)

| TCId                 | TC12.1.11.1  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | List of all operations performed on an object                              |
| Initial conditions   | AXMEDIS system is filled with a predefined set of action logs              |
| Configuration        | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database, AXMEDIS Accounting        |
| description          | database as needed   |
| Description of       | Operations performed reporting   |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Distributors, Content Providers, Collecting society                        |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | None   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ACCREP1   |
| Steps                | 1 Actor submits a request for having all operations performed on an object |
|                      | 2 The system returns results   |
|                      | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results             |
| Expected results     | The full list of operation is reported                                     |
| Variations           | • Empty report   |
|                      | • Report with only one item  |
|                      | • Report with a very huge number of items                                  |
|                      | • Report with only one type of performed operations                        |
|                      | • Report with all the possible types of operations performed               |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | BlackBox   |

# 12.1.11.2 List of all operations performed by a user

| TCId                | TC12.1.11.2  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | List of all operations performed by a user                               |
| Initial conditions  | AXMEDIS system is filled with a predefined set of action logs            |
| Configuration       | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database, AXMEDIS Accounting      |
| description         | database as needed   |
| Description of      | Operations performed reporting   |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Distributors   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | None   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-ACCREP1   |
| Steps               | 1 Actor submits a request for having all operations performed by an user |

|                      | 2 The system returns results                                   |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 3 The results are checked against the list of expected results |
| Expected results     | The full list of operation is reported                         |
| Variations           | Empty report   |
|                      | Report with only one item                                      |
|                      | • Report with a very huge number of items                      |
|                      | Report with only one type of performed operations              |
|                      | • Report with all the possible types of operations performed   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | BlackBox   |

### 12.1.11.3 Usage report about an object

| TCId                                     | TC12.1.11.3  |
|--|--|
| Test case                                | Usage statistics about   |
| Initial conditions                       | AXMEDIS system is filled with a predefined set of action logs  |
| Configuration                            | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database, AXMEDIS Accounting  |
| description                              | database as needed   |
| Description of                           | Usage statistics for an object   |
| functionality to be                      |  |
| tested                                   |  |
| Partners, people                         | Distributors, Content Providers, Collecting society  |
| involved                                 |  |
| Validator(s) skill                       | None   |
| Data set used                            | AXDS-ACCREP1   |
| Steps                                    | 1 A stan as have to the summer for a literia in a statistic data for a subject   |
|  | Actor submits the query for obtaining statistic data for an object   |
| •  | 2 The system returns results   |
| -  | <ol> <li>Actor submits the query for obtaining statistic data for an object</li> <li>The system returns results</li> <li>The results are checked against the list of expected results</li> </ol>   |
| Expected results                         | <ol> <li>Actor submits the query for obtaining statistic data for an object</li> <li>The system returns results</li> <li>The results are checked against the list of expected results</li> <li>The result set of statistic has</li> </ol>  |
| Expected results<br>Variations           | <ul> <li>Actor submits the query for obtaining statistic data for an object</li> <li>The system returns results</li> <li>The results are checked against the list of expected results</li> <li>The result set of statistic has</li> <li>Usage statistic about a distributor</li> </ul>   |
| Expected results<br>Variations           | <ul> <li>Actor submits the query for obtaining statistic data for an object</li> <li>The system returns results</li> <li>The results are checked against the list of expected results</li> <li>The result set of statistic has</li> <li>Usage statistic about a distributor</li> <li>Usage statistic about a content provider</li> </ul>               |
| Expected results<br>Variations<br>Issues | <ul> <li>Actor submits the query for obtaining statistic data for an object</li> <li>The system returns results</li> <li>The results are checked against the list of expected results</li> <li>The result set of statistic has</li> <li>Usage statistic about a distributor</li> <li>Usage statistic about a content provider</li> <li>None</li> </ul> |

### 12.1.11.4 Usage report about a distributor

See Variation 1 of test case 12.1.11.3.

### 12.1.11.5 Usage report about a provider

See Variation 2 of test case 12.1.11.3.

| 12.1.12 | AXCS Synchroniser (DSI) | AXCS Synchroniser (DSI) |  |
|---------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|
|         | <b>T</b> C10 1 10       | <b>T</b> C(10, 1, 10)   |  |

| TCId                | TC12.1.12   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | AXCS Synchroniser   |
| Initial conditions  | AXCS on one channel is filled with predefined data                  |
| Configuration       | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database, AXMEDIS Accounting |
| description         | database as needed  |
| Description of      | AXCS Synchroniser is capable of giving data to other AXCSs via AXCS |
| functionality to be | Collector   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Actors that interact with AXCS, AXCS                                |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |

| Data set used        | AXDS-AXCS10  |
|----------------------|--|
| Steps                | 1 AXCS send to other AXCSs a request for data                              |
|                      | 2 AXCS Synchroniser send the data collected in the AXCS                    |
|                      | 1 Data returned are checked against those filled in the Initial Conditions |
| Expected results     | AXCS correctly returns Data  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | BlackBox   |

# 12.2 Protection Tool Engine (WP4.5: FUPF, EXITECH, WP5.6.5: FHGIGD)

Protection tool engine test cases regarding DRM support are defined in section 12.4.2, DRM support.

| TCId                 | TC12.2.1  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Content protection  |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Protection Rules Editor is running                                      |
| Configuration        | Protection Rules Editor is running  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | User can create and store protection rules  |
| functionality to be  | • User can load, edit, debug, print, and activitate protection rules                |
| tested               | User can deactivate and delete protection rules                                     |
|                      | • User can create licences automatically and assign them to objects                 |
|                      | • User can automatically verify and edit licenses and PARs                          |
| Partners, people     | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                              |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                      | languages).   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PTE1   |
| Steps                | See details below   |
| Expected results     |   |
| Variations           |   |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Whitebox  |

#### 12.2.1 Content protection

# 12.2.2 Create a new protection rule

| TCId                | TC12.2.2  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Create a new protection rule  |
| Initial conditions  | The AXMEDIS Protection Rules Editor is running                                      |
| Configuration       | Protection Rules Editor is running  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | • User can create and store new protection rules                                    |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                              |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                     | languages).   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PTE1   |
| Steps               | 1 The User uses GUI to submit query for objects and is returned a list of results   |
|                     | 2 The User selects part/all/none of results using the GUI                           |

|                      | 3 The User writes a new rule or updates an existing rule                      |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 4 The User writes or updates the schedule associated with the rule            |
|                      | 5 The User stores the created rule into Protection Rules Database (local      |
|                      | repository)   |
| Expected results     | Defined rules for composition defaulted as "inactive" and saved in repository |
| Variations           | • The User defines a Selection by writing in the rule the scripting code      |
|                      | (Protection Rule Language derived/similar to Composition Rule Language)       |
|                      | for queries to be executed when the rule will be run                          |
|                      | • The User can define a rule or writing it as scripting code                  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Whitebox  |

#### 12.2.3 Search for and select a protection rule

| TCId                 | TC12.2.3  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Search for and select of a protection rule  |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Protection Rules Editor is running                                      |
| Configuration        | Protection Rules Editor is running  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | • User can load protection rules  |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                              |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                      | languages).   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PTE1   |
| Steps                | 1 The User uses GUI to search for a protection rule                                 |
|                      | 2 The User selects a protection rule for opening it in the GUI                      |
| Expected results     | Rule is opened in the editor and can be processed or executed                       |
| Variations           | Rules can be active/inactive  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Whitebox  |

# 12.2.4 Activating a protection rule

| TCId                | TC12.2.4  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Activating a protection rule  |
| Initial conditions  | Set of complete rules defined and set as inactive                                   |
| Configuration       | The User has completed a protection rule editing and wants to set the rule to be    |
| description         | executed (as active)  |
| Description of      | Activation of a protection rule   |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                              |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                     | languages).   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PTE2   |
| Steps               | 1 The User browses the Repository of Protection Rules                               |
|                     | 2 The User selects a specific protection rule                                       |
|                     | 3 The User activates the protection rule  |
|                     | 4 A confirmation on the status of the activation is provided                        |

| Expected results     | Protection rule(s) activated and submitted to the Active Protection Rules |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | repository  |
| Variations           | Rule already selected and loaded  |
|                      | • User can modify/cancel this action before the activation                |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Whitebox  |

# 12.2.5 Removing a protection rule

| TCId                 | TC12.2.5  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Removing a protection rule  |
| Initial conditions   | Set of complete rules defined and set as active                                     |
| Configuration        | The user opens the protection rule editor to remove an active rule                  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | Active protection rule removal  |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                              |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                      | languages).   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PTE2   |
| Steps                | 1 The User browses Active Rules in the Active Protection Rules Repository           |
|                      | 2 The User selects the active rule to be disabled                                   |
|                      | 3 The User deactivates the selected rule  |
|                      | 4 The rule is removed from the Active Protection Rules Repository                   |
| Expected results     | A selected protection rule is removed from the Active Protection Rules Repository   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Whitebox  |

#### 12.2.6 Debugging a protection rule

| TCId                | TC12.2.6  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Debugging a protection rule   |
| Initial conditions  | Set of complete rules defined and set as active                                     |
| Configuration       | The protection rule editor is running and a rule is displayed on the screen.        |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | Debugging of rules  |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                              |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                     | languages).   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PTE2   |
| Steps               | 1 The User loads a rule   |
|                     | 2 The User chooses the debugging rule mode  |
|                     | 3 The Rule Editor enters in the Debugging Mode                                      |
|                     | 4 During the debugging mode the User:   |
|                     | 4.1 Check the statements of rule step by step                                       |
|                     | 4.2 Control the values of current variables   |
|                     | 5 Exit from the debugging mode  |
| Expected results    | The debugging has been successfully executed.                                       |

| Variations           | • The user has written a new rule and wants to debug it |
|----------------------|---|
| Issues               | Nome  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Whitebox  |

# 12.2.7 Editing protection rules

| TCId                 | TC12.2.7  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Editing a protection rule   |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Protection Rules Editor is running                                      |
| Configuration        | Protection Rules Editor   |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | Loading an existing protection rule   |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | List of people involved in the test, partners, user-groups, other people needed     |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                      | languages).   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PTE2   |
| Steps                | 1 The user browses the existing rules in the repository                             |
|                      | 2 The user selects a rule and this rule is loaded                                   |
|                      | 3 The user edits the loaded rule  |
| Expected results     | New rules are created and saved in the repository                                   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/WhiteBox  |

# 12.2.8 Printing protection rules

| TCId                 | TC12.2.8  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Printing protection rules   |
| Initial conditions   | Set of rules defined/stored.  |
| Configuration        | The protection rule editor is running and a protection rule is loaded.              |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | Protection rule is correctly printed under user request                             |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                              |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                      | languages).   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PTE2   |
| Steps                | 1 The user requests to print the protection rules.                                  |
|                      | 2 Protection rules are correctly printed.   |
| Expected results     | Protection rules is stored  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Blackbox/GUI  |

#### 12.2.9 Automatic creation and association of licenses

| TCId                 | TC12.2.9  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Automatic creation and association of licenses                                      |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Protection Rules Editor is running                                      |
| Configuration        | Protection Rules Editor is running  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | • User creates licenses and associates them with existing content                   |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                              |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                      | languages).   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PTE1   |
| Steps                | 1 The User creates a script for the creation of one or more licences                |
|                      | 2 The User creates a rule that specifies the AXMEDIS objects that are to be         |
|                      | associate with this/these licenses  |
|                      | 3 The User writes or updates the schedule associated with the rule                  |
|                      | 4 The User stores the created rule into Protection Rules Database (local            |
|                      | repository)   |
| Expected results     | Defined rules for composition defaulted as "inactive" and saved in repository       |
| Variations           | • The User defines a Selection by writing in the rule the scripting code            |
|                      | (Protection Rule Language derived/similar to Composition Rule Language)             |
|                      | for queries to be executed when the rule will be run                                |
|                      | • The User can define a rule or writing it as scripting code                        |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Whitebox  |

### 12.2.10 Automatic verification of licenses or PARs

| TCId                | TC12.2.10   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Automatic verification of licences or PARs  |
| Initial conditions  | The AXMEDIS Protection Rules Editor is running                                      |
| Configuration       | Protection Rules Editor is running  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | • User verifies licenses or PARs  |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                              |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                     | languages).   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PTE1   |
| Steps               | 1 The User creates a script for the automatic verification of licences or PARs      |
|                     | 2 The User creates a rule that specifies the AXMEDIS objects that are to            |
|                     | verified  |
|                     | 3 The User writes or updates the schedule associated with the rule                  |
|                     | The User stores the created rule into Protection Rules Database (local repository)  |
| Expected results    | Defined rules for composition defaulted as "inactive" and saved in repository       |
| Variations          | • The User defines a Selection by writing in the rule the scripting code            |
|                     | (Protection Rule Language derived/similar to Composition Rule Language)             |
|                     | for queries to be executed when the rule will be run                                |
|                     | • The User can define a rule or writing it as scripting code                        |

| Issues               | None         |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Whitebox |

#### 12.2.11 Automatic editing of PARs

| TCId                 | TC12.2.11   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Automatic editing of PARs   |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Protection Rules Editor is running                                      |
| Configuration        | Protection Rules Editor is running  |
| description          | č   |
| Description of       | • User can automatic edit PARs  |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                              |
| involved             |   |
| Validator skill      | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                      | languages).   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PTE1   |
| Steps                | 1 The User creates a script for the editing PARs                                    |
|                      | 2 The User creates a rule that specifies the AXMEDIS objects that are to be         |
|                      | associate with this/these licenses  |
|                      | 3 The User writes or updates the schedule associated with the rule                  |
|                      | 4 The User stores the created rule into Protection Rules Database (local            |
|                      | repository)   |
| Expected results     | Defined rules for composition defaulted as "inactive" and saved in repository       |
| Variations           | • The User defines a Selection by writing in the rule the scripting code            |
|                      | (Protection Rule Language derived/similar to Composition Rule Language)             |
|                      | for queries to be executed when the rule will be run                                |
|                      | • The User can define a rule or writing it as scripting code                        |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Whitebox  |

#### 12.2.12 Automatic editing of licenses

| TCId                | TC12.2.12   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Automatic editing of licenses   |
| Initial conditions  | The AXMEDIS Protection Rules Editor is running                                      |
| Configuration       | Protection Rules Editor is running  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | • User can automatic edit licenses  |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content owner, Content Integrator, Content Distributor                              |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | People involved in the protection of objects (familiar with the GUI and with script |
|                     | languages).   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PTE1   |
| Steps               | 1 The User creates a script for the editing of licenses                             |
|                     | 2 The User creates a rule that specifies the AXMEDIS objects that are to be         |
|                     |   |

|                      | 3 The User writes or updates the schedule associated with the rule            |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 4 The User stores the created rule into Protection Rules Database (local      |
|                      | repository)   |
| Expected results     | Defined rules for composition defaulted as "inactive" and saved in repository |
| Variations           | • The User defines a Selection by writing in the rule the scripting code      |
|                      | (Protection Rule Language derived/similar to Composition Rule Language)       |
|                      | for queries to be executed when the rule will be run                          |
|                      | • The User can define a rule or writing it as scripting code                  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/Whitebox  |

# 12.3 Administrative Information Integrator (WP9.1: EXITECH)

#### 12.3.1 Integrating Distributor administrative information on the basis of end user actions

| TCId                 | TC12.3.1  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Integrating Distributor administrative information on the basis of end user actions |
| Initial conditions   | AXMEDIS system is filled with a predefined set of action logs                       |
| Configuration        | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database, AXMEDIS Accounting                 |
| description          | database as needed  |
| Description of       | Usage statistics (Account-Logs) for an object                                       |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Distributors  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Low for manual check of results   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB3  |
| Steps                | 1 Distributor submits a manual request for administrative information to be         |
|                      | displayed   |
|                      | 2 The system returns results in an XML format                                       |
|                      | 3 The XML format is mapped to the that chosen for the CMS                           |
|                      | 4 The result provided are checked against those expected                            |
| Expected results     | The result set of statistic has   |
| Variations           | Actor is the collecting society   |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | BlackBox  |

# 12.3.2 Integrating Collecting Society administrative information on the basis of end user actions

Variation of TC 12.3.1.

| 12.3.3 Automatic Ad | ministrative information retrieval for distributors |
|---------------------|---|
| TOLI                | TG10.2.2  |

| TCId                | TC12.3.3  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Automatic Administrative information retrieval for distributors     |
| Initial conditions  | AXMEDIS system is filled with a predefined set of action logs       |
| Configuration       | AXMEDIS Registration and Certification database, AXMEDIS Accounting |
| description         | database as needed  |
| Description of      | Usage statistics (Account-Logs) for an object                       |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |

| Partners, people     | Distributors  |
|----------------------|---|
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | High for interacting with CMS to recover information  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB3  |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>Distributor submits a request for administrative information to be put in the<br/>CMS</li> <li>The system returns results in an XML format</li> <li>The XML format is mapped to the CMS</li> <li>The CMS is queried to verify if all the Action Logs in the Initial conditions<br/>are mapped back to the CMS</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | The result set of statistic has   |
| Variations           | Actor is the collecting society   |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | BlackBox  |

# **12.3.4** Automatic Administrative information retrieval for collecting societies This is a variation of the TC 12.3.3.

### 12.4 Protection Manager Support / Server General

#### 12.4.1 Protection Manager Support / Server

# 12.4.1.1 Consumption of a protected and governed AXMEDIS object in a connected environment

| TCId                | TC12.4.1.1a   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Consumption of a protected and governed AXMEDIS object in a connected   |
|                     | environment   |
| Initial conditions  | • Verification is done by test case "Verification of AXMEDIS users using  |
|                     | AXMEDIS tools on a Device"  |
|                     | • User is registered and has the appropriate licenses that give him permissions   |
|                     | to consume the AXMEDIS object.  |
|                     | <ul> <li>Authorization support and AXCS are running.</li> </ul>   |
|                     | Consumption of the object requires protection information   |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | An end-user wants to consume a protected and governed AXMEDIS object for  |
| functionality to be | first time  |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | End-user  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PMS1   |
| Steps               | <ol> <li>ProtectionProcessor through PMS requests the authorisation for the needed action. It sends object identifier, user identifier, tool identifier, operation identifier along with all other information needed to retrive license appropriated to grant the requested action</li> <li>PMS requests the authorisation to the authorisation support. It sends an authorisation request that includes the user identification, the right, the resource, optionally the license(s) or its(their) identifier(s) and the status information. The authorisation server obtains the licenses associated to the user from the database of DRM licenses, if necessary, and performs the authorisation</li> <li>As the end-user has the appropriate license, the authorisation is positive.</li> <li>PMS checks with AXCS if end-user tries to consume the object he does not have the keys. Then, the PMS obtains the secret information (protection information) needed to unprotect the object from the AXCS. This information is delivered to the PMSClient over a secure channel.</li> <li>The object is consumed at this time or at a delayed time. Protection Information remains in PMSClient Secure Cache until the object is consumed by the user.</li> </ol> |
| Expected results    | The end-user is allowed to consume the protected AXMEDIS object   |
| Variations          | None  |
| Issues              | None  |

| TCId               | TC12.4.1.1b  |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Consumption of a protected and governed AXMEDIS object in a connected    |
|                    | environment  |
| Initial conditions | • Verification is done by test case "Verification of AXMEDIS users using |
|                    | AXMEDIS tools on a Device"   |

|                     | • User is registered but has not the appropriate licenses that give him         |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | permissions to consume the AXMEDIS object.                                      |
|                     | • Authorization support and AXCS are running.                                   |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | An end-user wants to consume a protected and governed AXMEDIS object for        |
| functionality to be | first time  |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | End-user  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PMS1   |
| Steps               | 1 ProtectionProcessor through PMS requests the authorisation for the needed     |
|                     | action. It sends object identifier, user identifier, tool identifier, operation |
|                     | identifier along with all other information needed to retrive license           |
|                     | appropriated to grant the requested action                                      |
|                     | 2 PMS requests the authorisation to the authorisation support. It sends an      |
|                     | authorisation request that includes the user identification, the right, the     |
|                     | resource, optionally the license(s) or its(their) identifier(s) and the status  |
|                     | information. The authorisation server cannot find an appropriate license.       |
|                     | 3 PMS report ProtectionProcessor authorization failure                          |
| Expected results    | The end-user cannot consume the protected AXMEDIS object                        |
| Variations          | None  |
| Issues              | None  |

| TCId                | TC12.4.1.1c   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Consumption of a protected and governed AXMEDIS object in a connected environment   |
| Initial conditions  | <ul> <li>Verification is done by test case "Verification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a Device"</li> <li>User is registered and has the appropriate licenses that give him permissions to consume the AXMEDIS object.</li> <li>Authorization support and AXCS are running.</li> <li>Consumption of the object does not require protection information</li> </ul>   |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | An end-user wants to consume a protected and governed AXMEDIS object for  |
| functionality to be | first time.   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | End-user  |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PMS1   |
| Steps               | <ol> <li>ProtectionProcessor through PMS requests the authorisation for the needed action. It sends object identifier, user identifier, tool identifier, operation identifier along with all other information needed to retrive license appropriated to grant the requested action</li> <li>PMS requests the authorisation to the authorisation support. It sends an authorisation request that includes the user identification, the right, the resource, optionally the license(s) or its(their) identifier(s) and the status information. The authorisation server obtains the licenses associated to the user from the database of DRM licenses, if necessary, and performs the</li> </ol> |

|                  | authorisation   |
|------------------|---|
|                  | 3 As the end-user has the appropriate license, the authorisation is positive. |
|                  | 4 The object is consumed at this time or at a delayed time                    |
| Expected results | The end-user is allowed to consume the protected AXMEDIS object               |
| Variations       | None  |
| Issues           | None  |

# 12.4.1.2 Consumption of a protected and governed AXMEDIS object in an unconnected environment

| TCId                | TC12.4.1.2a   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Consumption of a protected and governed AXMEDIS object in an unconnected  |
|                     | environment   |
| Initial conditions  | • Verification is done by test case "Verification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a Device"   |
|                     | • User is registered and has the appropriate licenses that give him permissions   |
|                     | to consume the AXMEDIS object in the local PMS cache.   |
|                     | Authorization support is running.   |
|                     | <ul> <li>Consumption of the object requires protection information</li> </ul>   |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | An end-user wants to consume a protected and governed AXMEDIS object for  |
| functionality to be | first time  |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | End-user  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PMS1   |
| Steps               | <ol> <li>ProtectionProcessor through PMS requests the authorisation for the needed<br/>action. It sends object identifier, user identifier, tool identifier, operation<br/>identifier along with all other information needed to retrive license<br/>appropriated to grant the requested action</li> <li>PMS requests the authorisation to the authorisation support.</li> <li>Action is granted by a license present in the local cache</li> <li>Protection Information is not available thus in unconnected environment<br/>PMSClient returns a failure in authorisation</li> </ol> |
| Expected results    | The end-user cannot consume the protected AXMEDIS object  |
| Variations          | None  |
| Issues              | None  |

| TCId                | TC12.4.1.2b  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Consumption of a protected and governed AXMEDIS object in an unconnected   |
|                     | environment  |
| Initial conditions  | <ul> <li>Verification is done by test case "Verification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a Device"</li> <li>User is registered and has the appropriate licenses that give him permissions to consume the AXMEDIS object, but not in the local PMS cache.</li> <li>Authorization support is running.</li> </ul> |
| Configuration       | None   |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | An end-user wants to consume a protected and governed AXMEDIS object for   |
| functionality to be | first time. End-user is not entitled of the appropriate licenses to consume the  |

| tested             | object   |
|--------------------|--|
| Partners, people   | End-user   |
| involved           |  |
| Validator(s) skill | None   |
| Data set used      | AXDS-PMS1  |
| Steps              | <ol> <li>ProtectionProcessor through PMS requests the authorisation for the needed action. It sends object identifier, user identifier, tool identifier, operation identifier along with all other information needed to retrive license appropriated to grant the requested action</li> <li>PMS requests the authorisation to the authorisation support. It sends an authorisation request that includes the user identification, the right, the resource, optionally the license(s) or its(their) identifier(s) and the status information. The authorisation server obtains the licenses associated to the user from the database of DRM licenses, if necessary, and performs the authorisation</li> <li>Authorization fails</li> </ol> |
| Expected results   | The end-user cannot consume the protected AXMEDIS object   |
| Variations         | None   |
| Issues             | None   |

| TCId                | TC12.4.1.2c   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Consumption of a protected and governed AXMEDIS object in an unconnected  |
|                     | environment   |
| Initial conditions  | <ul> <li>Verification is done by test case "Verification of AXMEDIS users using AXMEDIS tools on a Device"</li> <li>User is registered and has the appropriate licenses that give him permissions to consume the AXMEDIS object in the local cache.</li> <li>Authorization support and AXCS are running.</li> <li>Consumption of the object does not require protection information</li> </ul>  |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | An end-user wants to consume a protected and governed AXMEDIS object for  |
| functionality to be | first time.   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | End-user  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PMS1   |
| Steps               | <ol> <li>ProtectionProcessor through PMS requests the authorisation for the needed<br/>action. It sends object identifier, user identifier, tool identifier, operation<br/>identifier along with all other information needed to retrive license<br/>appropriated to grant the requested action</li> <li>PMS requests the authorisation to the authorisation support.</li> <li>Action is granted by a license present in the local cache</li> <li>PMSClient authorise object consumption</li> </ol> |
| Expected results    | The end-user consume the protected AXMEDIS object   |
| Variations          | None  |
| Issues              | None  |

# 12.4.1.3 Protection of an AXMEDIS object (DSI)

| TCId      | TC14.4.1.3                      |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| Test case | Protection of an AXMEDIS object |
|           |                                 |

| Initial conditions  | AXMEDIS editor is opened with an AXMEDIS object loaded                     |
|---------------------|--|
|                     | The user has logged in and his identity has been validated.                |
| Configuration       | None   |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | A user wants to protect an AXMEDIS object                                  |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Content creator (in general, any user of AXMEDIS editor)                   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | High, technical  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DRMSupport5   |
| Steps               | 1 A user wants to protect an AXMEDIS object.                               |
|                     | 2 The user opens the Protection Editor and Viewer on the desired object    |
|                     | 3 The user sets the wanted protection algorithms and related parameters    |
|                     | 4 The user save the object and the AXOM, by means of Protection Processor, |
|                     | save the object protecting it.   |
| Expected results    | AXMEDIS object has been protected and the protection information has been  |
|                     | stored within it.  |
| Variations          | None   |
| Issues              | None   |

#### 12.4.1.4 Registration of a protected object (DSI)

| TCId   | TC12.4.1.4   |
|--|--|
| Test case  | Registration of a protected object   |
| Initial conditions   | AXMEDIS editor is opened with a protected AXMEDIS object loaded  |
|  | The user has logged in and his identity has been validated.  |
| Configuration  | None   |
| description  |  |
| Description of   | A user wants to register on AXCS a protected AXMEDIS object  |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested   |  |
| Partners, people   | Content creator (in general, any user of AXMEDIS editor)   |
| involved   |  |
| miiii  |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | High, technical  |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used                                | High, technical<br>AXDS-DRMSupport5  |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps                       | High, technical         AXDS-DRMSupport5         1       A user wants to register a protected AXMEDIS object.  |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps                       | High, technical         AXDS-DRMSupport5         1       A user wants to register a protected AXMEDIS object.         2       The user clicks on the "Register object" voice in the menu   |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps                       | High, technical         AXDS-DRMSupport5         1       A user wants to register a protected AXMEDIS object.         2       The user clicks on the "Register object" voice in the menu         3       The AXOM save the object on a file cutting off the protection information   |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps                       | <ul> <li>High, technical</li> <li>AXDS-DRMSupport5</li> <li>1 A user wants to register a protected AXMEDIS object.</li> <li>2 The user clicks on the "Register object" voice in the menu</li> <li>3 The AXOM save the object on a file cutting off the protection information contained in it. The cut protection information is sent to the AXCS together</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill<br>Data set used<br>Steps                       | <ul> <li>High, technical</li> <li>AXDS-DRMSupport5</li> <li>1 A user wants to register a protected AXMEDIS object.</li> <li>2 The user clicks on the "Register object" voice in the menu</li> <li>3 The AXOM save the object on a file cutting off the protection information contained in it. The cut protection information is sent to the AXCS together with the other registration data.</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill Data set used Steps Expected results            | High, technical         AXDS-DRMSupport5         1       A user wants to register a protected AXMEDIS object.         2       The user clicks on the "Register object" voice in the menu         3       The AXOM save the object on a file cutting off the protection information contained in it. The cut protection information is sent to the AXCS together with the other registration data.         AXMEDIS object has been protected and the protection information has been                                  |
| Validator(s) skill Data set used Steps Expected results            | High, technical         AXDS-DRMSupport5         1       A user wants to register a protected AXMEDIS object.         2       The user clicks on the "Register object" voice in the menu         3       The AXOM save the object on a file cutting off the protection information contained in it. The cut protection information is sent to the AXCS together with the other registration data.         AXMEDIS object has been protected and the protection information has been stored on the AXCS.              |
| Validator(s) skill Data set used Steps Expected results Variations | High, technical         AXDS-DRMSupport5         1       A user wants to register a protected AXMEDIS object.         2       The user clicks on the "Register object" voice in the menu         3       The AXOM save the object on a file cutting off the protection information contained in it. The cut protection information is sent to the AXCS together with the other registration data.         AXMEDIS object has been protected and the protection information has been stored on the AXCS.         None |

# 12.4.1.5 Renewal of IPMP information after detection of a succeed attack (connected)

| TCId               | TC12.4.1.5   |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Renewal of IPMP information after detection of a succeed attack                |
| Initial conditions | A succeed attack over the protection of an AXMEDIS object has been detected by |
|                    | AXCS   |
|                    | AXMEDIS AXOM and PMS are running.  |

| Configuration       | None  |
|---------------------|---|
| description         |   |
| Description of      | A succeeded attack has been detected by the AXCS, then the IPMP information |
| functionality to be | has been renewed and the AXMEDIS object re-protected.                       |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    |   |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | High, technical   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DRMSupport6  |
| Steps               | 1 New key for protecting the object is generated                            |
|                     | 2 The AXMEDIS object is re-protected with the new key and new algorithm     |
|                     | 3 The AXMEDIS object is stored in the AXMEDIS object database and           |
|                     | registered another time (see TC "Registration of a protected object").      |
| Expected results    | AXMEDIS object has been properly stored together with its new protection    |
|                     | information   |
| Variations          | None  |
| Issues              | None  |

# 12.4.2 DRM Support (WP4.5.1: FUPF)

#### 12.4.2.1 License creation for new content

| TCId                 | TC12.4.2.1a   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | License creation  |
| Initial conditions   | User must be registered   |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | An actor wants to create a license associated to some content                 |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | An actors that needs a license  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport1  |
| Steps                | 1 User connects to the PMS Server through the PMS Client                      |
|                      | 2 User enters the required data to create the license                         |
|                      | 3 User clicks the "Submit" button of the license creation tool                |
|                      | 4 License generator (inside PMS Server) creates the license based on the      |
|                      | received information  |
|                      | 5 License verifier validates the generated license and the result is positive |
|                      | 6 License manager inserts the license into the license database               |
|                      | 7 The license generator returns to the actor (by means of PMS Client) the     |
|                      | license ID, the license or both.  |
| Expected results     | A license is created and stored into the license database                     |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license storage) / BlackBox                                  |

| TCId               | TC12.4.2.1b             |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Test case          | License creation        |
| Initial conditions | User must be registered |
| Configuration      | None                    |
| description        |                         |

| Description of       | An actor wants to create a license associated to some content                 |
|----------------------|---|
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | An actor that needs a license   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport1  |
| Steps                | 1 User connects to the PMS Server through the PMS Client                      |
|                      | 2 User enters the required data to create the license                         |
|                      | 3 User clicks the "Submit" button of the license creation tool                |
|                      | 4 License generator (inside PMS Server) creates the license based on the      |
|                      | received information  |
|                      | 5 License verifier validates the generated license and the result is negative |
|                      | 6 The license generator returns to the actor a message explaining the reasons |
|                      | why the license couldn't be created   |
| Expected results     | An informative message explaining the reasons why the license couldn't be     |
|                      | created   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license storage) / BlackBox                                  |

#### 12.4.2.2 License creation for cross-media content

| TCId                 | TC12.4.2.2a   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | License creation for cross-media content  |
| Initial conditions   | User must be registered. At least are needed two licenses for create the result   |
|                      | content.  |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | An actor requests a license to consume, create or distribute cross-media content. |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | An actors that needs a license  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport3  |
| Steps                | 1 User connects to the License Generator  |
|                      | 2 User enters the required data to create the cross-media license                 |
|                      | 3 User clicks the "Submit" button of the license creation tool                    |
|                      | 4 License Generator obtains from the License Manager all the licenses             |
|                      | associated to the original AXMEDIS objects  |
|                      | 5 License Generator derives a new license from the obtained licenses              |
|                      | 6 License Verifier validates the new license                                      |
|                      | 7 License Verifier verifies that the derived conditions are consistent            |
|                      | 8 License manager inserts the license into the license database                   |
|                      | 9 The license generator returns to the actor the license ID, the license or both. |
| Expected results     | A license is created and stored into the license database                         |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license storage) / BlackBox                                      |

| TCId                 | TC12.4.2.2b   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | License creation for cross-media content  |
| Initial conditions   | User must be registered. At least are needed two licenses for create the result   |
|                      | content.  |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | An actor requests a license to consume, create or distribute cross-media content. |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | An actors that needs a license  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport3  |
| Steps                | 1 User connects to the License Generator  |
|                      | 2 User enters the required data to create the cross-media license                 |
|                      | 3 User clicks the "Submit" button of the license creation tool                    |
|                      | 4 License Generator obtains from the License Manager all the licenses             |
|                      | associated to the original AXMEDIS objects  |
|                      | 5 License Generator derives a new license from the obtained licenses              |
|                      | 6 License Verifier validates the new license                                      |
|                      | 7 License Verifier verifies that the derived conditions are NOT consistent        |
|                      | 8 The license generator returns to the actor a message explaining the reasons     |
|                      | why the license couldn't be created.  |
| Expected results     | An informative message explaining the reasons why the license couldn't be         |
|                      | created   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license storage) / BlackBox                                      |

#### 12.4.2.3 License verification against parent licenses

| тсы                 | TC12422   |
|---------------------|---|
| 1 Clu               | 1012.4.2.3  |
| Test case           | License verification against parent licenses  |
| Initial conditions  | At least, one user license should exist, and a License Distributor license.         |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | An actor requests a license to verify if it is really created by the issuer with an |
| functionality to be | acceptable LD.  |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | License creator   |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | DRM expert  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DRMSupport3  |
| Steps               | 1 A user creates a new license.   |
|                     | 2 User asks for verification of the newly created license. The license is checked   |
|                     | against the chain of parent licenses (at least the direct parent). To do so, the    |
|                     | license is checked using a simplified version of the MPEG-21 authorisation          |
|                     | algorithm. First, we look for the direct parent license and check that              |
|                     | conditions are exactly the same. If not, we iterate until there are no more         |
|                     | parent licenses for that license or the condition is satisfied.                     |
|                     | 3 If the license is verified, then it is stored.                                    |
|                     | 4 If not, the license is not verified and the user is informed.                     |
| Expected results    | A Boolean value is returned. It indicates if license is valid and created from      |

|                      | another valid parent license.                |
|----------------------|--|
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license storage) / BlackBox |

#### 12.4.2.4 License verification against PAR

| TCId                 | TC12.4.2.4   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | License verification against Possible Available Rights                               |
| Initial conditions   | At least, one user license should exist, a License Distributor license and a special |
|                      | License containing possible available rights for the distributor.                    |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | An actor requests a license to verify if it is really created by the issuer with an  |
| functionality to be  | acceptable LD and permits one of the Possible Available Rights, specified in the     |
| tested               | database for this issuer.  |
| Partners, people     | License creator  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport3   |
| Steps                | 1 A user creates a new license.  |
|                      | 2 User asks for verification of the newly created license. The license is checked    |
|                      | against object PAR. To do so, the license is checked using a simplified              |
|                      | version of the MPEG-21 authorisation algorithm.                                      |
|                      | 3 If the license is verified, then it is stored.                                     |
|                      | 4 If not, the license is not verified and the user is informed.                      |
| Expected results     | A Boolean value is returned. It indicates if license is valid and created according  |
|                      | to PAR.  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox                                    |

#### 12.4.2.5 User authorisation on unconnected environment

| TCId                | TC12.4.2.5a   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | User authorisation on unconnected environment. The object is unprotected, so can      |
|                     | be used without accessing keys.   |
| Initial conditions  | At least one license in the secure cache authorises the user to perform the action is |
|                     | trying to do.   |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server      |
| functionality to be | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.    |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Distributors, end-users.  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | DRM expert  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DRMSupport3  |
| Steps               | 1 The PMS server is offline and the user wants to perform an action.                  |
|                     | 2 The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog         |
|                     | with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s)   |
|                     | or its (their) identifier(s).   |

|                      | 3 Locally the authorisation support obtains the licenses associated to the user  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | from the secure cache of DRM licenses.   |
|                      | 4 The authorisation support performs the authorisation checking if conditions<br>are satisfied with one of the obtained licenses |
|                      | 5 The result of the authorisation is positive the user is authorised   |
|                      | 6 A complete Action I og is stored in the secure cache   |
| Expected results     | A bitwise containing zero  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox  |
| FF.                  |  |
| TCId                 | TC12.4.2.5b  |
| Test case            | User authorisation on unconnected environment. The object is unprotected, so can   |
|                      | be used without accessing keys.  |
| Initial conditions   | There are no licenses in the secure cache that authorises the user to perform the  |
|                      | action is trying to do.  |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server   |
| functionality to be  | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Distributors, end-users.   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport3   |
| Steps                | 1 The PMS server is offline and the user wants to perform an action.   |
|                      | 2 The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog  |
|                      | with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s)  |
|                      | or its (their) identifier(s).  |
|                      | 3 Locally the authorisation support obtains the licenses associated to the user  |
|                      | The systemisation sympost performs the systemisation sheeling if conditions  |
|                      | 4 The automstation support performs the automstation checking it conditions  |
|                      | The result of the authorisation is negative and the user is not authorised   |
|                      | 6 A complete Action Log is stored in the secure cache  |
| Expected results     | A bitwise containing the corresponding error number if authorisation is rejected.  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
|                      |  |

| TCId                | TC12.4.2.5c   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | User authorisation on unconnected environment. The object is protected, so can        |
|                     | not be used without accessing keys.   |
| Initial conditions  | At least one license in the secure cache authorises the user to perform the action is |
|                     | trying to do.   |
|                     | Exists the protection info of the object in the Secure Cache                          |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server      |
| functionality to be | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.    |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Distributors, end-users.  |

| involved             |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport3  |
| Steps                | 1 The PMS server is offline and the user wants to perform an action.                |
|                      | 2 The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog       |
|                      | with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s) |
|                      | or its (their) identifier(s).   |
|                      | 3 The object is protected, the PMS Client requests to the SecureCache the           |
|                      | Protection Information and is present.  |
|                      | 4 Locally the authorisation support obtains the licenses associated to the user     |
|                      | from the secure cache of DRM licenses.  |
|                      | 5 The authorisation support performs the authorisation checking if conditions       |
|                      | are satisfied with one of the obtained licenses.                                    |
|                      | 6 The authorisation is positive the user is authorised.                             |
|                      | 7 A complete ActionLog is stored in the secure cache.                               |
| Expected results     | A bitwise containing zero.  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox                                   |

| TCId                 | TC12.4.2.5d   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | User authorisation on unconnected environment. The object is protected, so can        |
|                      | not be used without accessing keys.   |
| Initial conditions   | At least one license in the secure cache authorises the user to perform the action is |
|                      | trying to do.   |
|                      | There is no protection info of the object in the Secure Cache                         |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server      |
| functionality to be  | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.    |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Distributors, end-users.  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport3  |
| Steps                | 1 The PMS server is offline and the user wants to perform an action.                  |
|                      | 2 The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog         |
|                      | with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s)   |
|                      | or its (their) identifier(s).   |
|                      | 3 The object is protected, the PMS Client requests to the SecureCache the             |
|                      | Protection Information, but it is not present.  |
|                      | 4 The authorisation is negative because can not unprotect the object and the user     |
|                      | is not authorised.  |
| Expected results     | A bitwise containing the corresponding error number if authorisation is rejected.     |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox                                     |

# 12.4.2.6 User authorisation on semiconnected environment (PMS server online, AXCS offline)

| TCId | TC12.4.2.6a |
|------|-------------|
|      |             |

| Test case            | User authorisation on semi-connected environment   |
|----------------------|--|
| Initial conditions   | At least one license in PMS server authorises the user to perform the action is  |
|                      | trying to do. The object is unprotected, so can be used without accessing keys.  |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server   |
| functionality to be  | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Distributors, end-users.   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport3   |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>The PMS server is online, but AXCS is offline and you want to perform an action.</li> <li>The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s) or its (their) identifier(s).</li> <li>The PMS Client sends the request to the PMS Server.</li> <li>In the PMS Server, the authorisation support obtains the licenses associated to the user from the secure cache of DRM licenses.</li> <li>The authorisation support performs the authorisation.</li> <li>The result of the authorisation is positive the user is authorised.</li> <li>A complete ActionLog is stored in the secure cache (locally).</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | A bitwise containing zero.   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox  |

| TCId                | TC12.4.2.6b  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | User authorisation on semi-connected environment                                     |
| Initial conditions  | No licenses in PMS server authorises the user to perform the action is trying to do. |
|                     | The object is unprotected, so can be used without accessing keys.                    |
| Configuration       | None   |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server     |
| functionality to be | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Distributors, end-users.   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | DRM expert   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DRMSupport3   |
| Steps               | 1 The PMS server is online, but AXCS is offline and you want to perform an           |
|                     | action.  |
|                     | 2 The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog        |
|                     | with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s)  |
|                     | or its (their) identifier(s).  |
|                     | 3 The PMS Client sends the request to the PMS Server.                                |
|                     | 4 In the PMS Server, the authorisation support obtains the licenses associated to    |
|                     | the user from the secure cache of DRM licenses.                                      |
|                     | 5 The authorisation support performs the authorisation.                              |
|                     | 6 The result of the authorisation is negative and the user is not authorised.        |
| Expected results    | A bitwise containing the corresponding error number if authorisation is rejected.    |
| Variations          | None   |

| Issues               | None  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox |

| тсы                  | TC124260  |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 1012.4.2.00   |
| Test case            | User authorisation on semi-connected environment                                    |
| Initial conditions   | At least one license in PMS server authorises the user to perform the action is     |
|                      | trying to do. The object is protected, so can not be used without accessing keys.   |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server    |
| functionality to be  | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.  |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Distributors, end-users.  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport3  |
| Steps                | 1 The PMS server is offline and the user wants to perform an action.                |
| -                    | 2 The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog       |
|                      | with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s) |
|                      | or its (their) identifier(s)  |
|                      | 3 The object is protected the PMS Client requests to the SecureCache the            |
|                      | Protection Information and is not present   |
|                      | The such arisetien is reactive because can not unmate at the chiest and the user    |
|                      | 4 The automisation is negative because can not unprotect the object and the user    |
|                      | is not authorised   |
| Expected results     | A bitwise containing the corresponding error number if authorisation is rejected.   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox                                   |

# 12.4.2.7 User authorisation on fully connected environment (PMS server online, AXCS online)

| TCId                | TC12.4.2.7a   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | User authorisation on connected environment   |
| Initial conditions  | At least one license in PMS server authorises the user to perform the action is     |
|                     | trying to do. But there are Action Logs pending in the Secure Cache                 |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server    |
| functionality to be | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.  |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Distributors, end-users.  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | DRM expert  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DRMSupport3  |
| Steps               | 1 The PMS server is online, and AXCS is online and you want to perform an           |
|                     | action.   |
|                     | 2 The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog       |
|                     | with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s) |
|                     | or its (their) identifier(s).   |
|                     | 3 The PMS Client realises that there are pending Actions Logs in Secure Cache.      |
|                     | 4 The user is not authorised and returns an error exposing that a Verification      |

|                      | must be done.   |
|----------------------|---|
| Expected results     | A bitwise containing the corresponding error number if authorisation is rejected. |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox                                 |

| TCId                 | TC12.4.2.7b  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | User authorisation on connected environment  |
| Initial conditions   | At least one license in PMS server authorises the user to perform the action is trying to do. The object is unprotected, so can be used without accessing keys.  |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server   |
| functionality to be  | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Distributors, end-users.   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport3   |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>The PMS server is online, and AXCS is online and you want to perform an action.</li> <li>The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s) or its (their) identifier(s).</li> <li>The PMS Client sends the request to the PMS Server.</li> <li>In the PMS Server, the authorisation support obtains the licenses associated to the user from the secure cache of DRM licenses.</li> <li>The authorisation support performs the authorisation.</li> <li>The result of the authorisation is positive and the user is authorised</li> <li>A complete ActionLog is stored in the AXCS.</li> <li>The ActionLog is returned, with the authorisation result, to the PMS Client.</li> <li>The history hash is calculated locally, using the received Action Log and the previous history hash, and the history hash is stored in the SecureCache. Notice that this Action Log is not stored in the Secure Cache.</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | A bitwise containing zero.   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox  |

| TCId                | TC12.4.2.7c   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | User authorisation on connected environment   |
| Initial conditions  | There is no license in PMS server that authorises the user to perform the action is |
|                     | trying to do. The object is unprotected, so can be used without accessing keys.     |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server    |
| functionality to be | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.  |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Distributors, end-users.  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | DRM expert  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DRMSupport3  |

| Steps                | 1 The PMS server is online, and AXCS is online and you want to perform an action.   |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 2 The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s) or its (their) identifier(s). |
|                      | 3 The PMS Client sends the request to the PMS Server.   |
|                      | 4 In the PMS Server, the authorisation support obtains the licenses associated to   |
|                      | the user from the secure cache of DRM licenses.   |
|                      | 5 The authorisation support performs the authorisation.   |
|                      | 6 The result of the authorisation is negative and the user is not authorised.   |
|                      | 7 The ActionLog is returned, with the authorisation result, to the PMS Client.  |
| Expected results     | A bitwise containing the corresponding error number if authorisation is rejected.   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox   |

| TCId                 | TC12.4.2.7d   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | User authorisation on connected environment   |
| Initial conditions   | At least one license in PMS server authorises the user to perform the action is     |
|                      | trying to do. The object is protected, so can not be used without accessing keys.   |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server    |
| functionality to be  | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.  |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Distributors, end-users.  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport3  |
| Steps                | 1 The PMS server is online, and AXCS is online and you want to perform an           |
|                      | action.   |
|                      | 2 The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog       |
|                      | with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s) |
|                      | or its (their) identifier(s).   |
|                      | 3 The PMS Client sends the request to the PMS Server.                               |
|                      | 4 In the PMS Server, the authorisation support obtains the licenses associated to   |
|                      | the user from the secure cache of DRM licenses.                                     |
|                      | 5 The object is protected, the PMS Server requests to the AXCS Server the           |
|                      | Protection Information and is found.  |
|                      | 6 The authorisation support performs the authorisation.                             |
|                      | 7 The result of the authorisation is positive the user is authorised.               |
|                      | 8 A complete ActionLog is stored in the AXCS.                                       |
|                      | 9 The ActionLog is returned, with the authorisation result, and the Protection      |
|                      | Information to the PMS Client.  |
|                      | 10 The mistory hash is calculated locally, using the received Action Log and the    |
|                      | Notice that this Action Log is not stored in the Secure Cache.                      |
| Exported results     | A bitwise containing zero   |
| Variations           | None  |
|                      | None  |
| Tost and Same/T-ma   | Nulle<br>CIII and Dealrand (license verification) / Disal-Dev                       |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox                                   |
|                      |   |

| Test case            | User authorisation on connected environment   |
|----------------------|---|
| Initial conditions   | At least one license in PMS server authorises the user to perform the action is     |
|                      | trying to do. The object is protected, so can not be used without accessing keys.   |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | When a user wants to perform an action over a resource, the authorisation server    |
| functionality to be  | checks if the user has the appropriate permissions according to the license terms.  |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Distributors, end-users.  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport3  |
| Steps                | 1 The PMS server is online, and AXCS is online and you want to perform an           |
|                      | action.   |
|                      | 2 The PMS Client receives an authorisation request that includes an ActionLog       |
|                      | with the user identification, the right, the resource and optionally the license(s) |
|                      | or its (their) identifier(s).   |
|                      | 3 The PMS Client sends the request to the PMS Server.                               |
|                      | 4 In the PMS Server, the authorisation support obtains the licenses associated to   |
|                      | the user from the secure cache of DRM licenses.                                     |
|                      | 5 The object is protected, the PMS Server requests to the AXCS Server the           |
|                      | Protection Information and is not found.  |
|                      | 6 The result of the authorisation is negative so the user is not authorised.        |
|                      | 7 The authorisation result is returned to the PMS Client.                           |
| Expected results     | A bitwise containing the corresponding error number if authorisation is rejected    |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license verification) / BlackBox                                   |

# 12.4.2.8 Navigation on licensing information

| TCId                 | TC12.4.2.8  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | DRM information needs to be browsed                             |
| Initial conditions   | There is at least one license                                   |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | DRM E&V Interface.  |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | End user, Creator   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | User skill  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport1  |
| Steps                | 1 Open DRM Editor and Viewer                                    |
|                      | 2 Open license file (menu file)                                 |
|                      | 3 Browse its properties   |
| Expected results     | A clear display with the DRM information                        |
| Variations           | • DRM Editor and Viewer is visualized from the axeditor program |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI   |

| TCId                | TC12.4.2.9  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Rights Expression Translator  |
| Initial conditions  | A license to be validated and the License Validator Tool available.   |
| Configuration       | The system wants to translate a valid licenses (for instance, a mobile profile) from  |
| description         | a REL into another with the Rights Expression Translator tool   |
| Description of      | The destination license is valid  |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Integrator, Designer  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | None  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-RET1   |
| Steps               | 4 Select a source license   |
|                     | 5 Execute the Rights Expression Translator  |
|                     | 6 Check the destination license with the license validator.   |
| Expected results    |   |
|                     | A new license translated to the corresponding REL   |
| Variations          | <ul> <li>A new license translated to the corresponding REL</li> <li>If the source or destination license is not valid, the translation will not be</li> </ul>   |
| Variations          | <ul> <li>A new license translated to the corresponding REL</li> <li>If the source or destination license is not valid, the translation will not be possible and the system will show a message</li> </ul>               |
| Variations          | <ul> <li>A new license translated to the corresponding REL</li> <li>If the source or destination license is not valid, the translation will not be possible and the system will show a message</li> <li>None</li> </ul> |

12.4.2.9 Rights Expression Translator

# 12.4.2.10 License migration

| TCId                 | TC12.4.2.10a   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | License migration  |
| Initial conditions   | User must be registered. At least one license is needed, and it contains the     |
|                      | information about the user devices it can be transferred to (if no user devices  |
|                      | specified, it is valid for all the devices of the user).                         |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | A user wants to migrate a license from one device to another.                    |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | An actors that needs to migrate a license  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport4   |
| Steps                | 1 The user has the license stored locally.                                       |
|                      | 2 The user want to transfer the license to another device listed in the license. |
|                      | 3 The license is transferred unmodified to the destination device.               |
| Expected results     | The licenses is migrated to the destination device                               |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license storage) / BlackBox                                     |

| TCId               | TC12.4.2.10b  |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | License migration   |
| Initial conditions | User must be registered. At least one license is needed, and it contains the    |
|                    | information about the user devices it can be transferred to (if no user devices |
|                    | specified, it is valid for all the devices of the user).                        |
| Configuration      | None  |
| description          |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Description of       | A user wants to migrate a license from one device to another.                      |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | An actors that needs to migrate a license  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport4   |
| Steps                | 1 The user wants to migrate a license that is stored in the license DB.            |
|                      | 2 The user want to transfer the license to another device listed in the license.   |
|                      | 3 The license is not transferred to the destination device, because only is needed |
|                      | that the user identifies himself from the destination device                       |
| Expected results     | The licenses is not migrated   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license storage) / BlackBox                                       |

## 12.4.2.11 Cooperative Authorisation Check

| TCId                 | TC12.4.2.11   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Cooperative Authorisation Check   |
| Initial conditions   | At least two license are needed, and they complete a chain of authorization e.g.        |
|                      | (end-user license + licensing license)  |
| Configuration        | PMS Server is aware of other PMS Servers reachable through the network                  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | The PMS Network it is able to process a license chain.                                  |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | An actors that needs to obtain an authorization   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | DRM expert  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DRMSupport4  |
| Steps                | 1 The user has obtained an end-user license.  |
|                      | 2 The user wants to consume content, being related to this license, so the              |
|                      | AXMEDIS Player (or another AXMEDIS compliant player) contacts the                       |
|                      | related PMS Server in order to obtain authorization                                     |
|                      | 3 The PMS Server searches in the licence DB for a proper license.                       |
|                      | 4 The PMS finds a valid license issued by a distributor.                                |
|                      | 5 The PMS Server searches in the licence DB for a proper license stating that           |
|                      | the distributor is authorized issuing licenses of that content.                         |
|                      | 6 The PMS does not find such a license  |
|                      | 7 The PMS contacts the nearby PMS Servers asking to check for the issuing authorization |
|                      | 8 One of the PMS, which holds a suitable license, responds to the calling PMS           |
|                      | with an affirmative answer.   |
|                      | 9 The PMS responds to the AXMEDIS Player with affirmative result.                       |
| Expected results     | The end-user is authorized  |
| Variations           | Multi-level chain of licence (>2)   |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI and Backend (license storage) / BlackBox  |

# 12.5 Encryption/Decryption Support (FUPF)

# 12.5.1.1 Encryption

| TCId                 | TC12.5.1.1a  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Encryption of AXMEDIS object   |
| Initial conditions   | AXMEDIS editor is opened with an AXMEDIS object loaded                             |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Encryption of an AXMEDIS object using a symmetric key                              |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Content creator (in general, any user of AXMEDIS editor)                           |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | High, Technical  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PMS1  |
| Steps                | 1 An actor calls the "Save object" button on AXMEDIS Editor                        |
|                      | 2 It is checked if actor has permission to save the object                         |
|                      | 3 If actor has permission, the key for encrypting the object is recovered from its |
|                      | storage (license, etc)   |
|                      | 4 The object is encrypted and can be saved   |
| Expected results     | AXMEDIS object is encrypted with the symmetric key                                 |
| Variations           | The key for encrypting the object does not exist and has to be created             |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | BlackBox   |

| TCId                 | TC12.5.1.1b   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Encryption of AXMEDIS object  |
| Initial conditions   | AXMEDIS editor is opened with an AXMEDIS object loaded                        |
| Configuration        | None  |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | An actor tries to encrypt an AXMEDIS object using a symmetric key, but he has |
| functionality to be  | no permission   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content creator (in general, any user of AXMEDIS editor)                      |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | High, Technical   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PMS1   |
| Steps                | 1 An actor calls the "Save object" button on AXMEDIS Editor                   |
|                      | 2 It is checked if actor has permission to save the object                    |
|                      | 3 Actor does not have permission. He is informed of the error                 |
| Expected results     | None  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/BlackBox  |

## 12.5.1.2 Decryption

| TCId               | TC12.5.1.2a  |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Decryption of AXMEDIS object                       |
| Initial conditions | None   |
| Configuration      | None   |
| description        |  |
| Description of     | An actor wants to open an AXMEDIS protected object |

| functionality to be  |  |
|----------------------|--|
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Any actor that can view protected AXMEDIS objects                            |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | High, Technical  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PMS1  |
| Steps                | 1 An actor wants to open an AXMEDIS protected object (either by double click |
|                      | or inside AXMEDIS Editor / Viewer)   |
|                      | 2 It is checked if actor has permission to open the object                   |
|                      | 3 If so, actor has permission, key for decrypting the object is recovered    |
|                      | 4 The object is decrypted and AXMEDIS Editor or Viewer can show it           |
| Expected results     | AXMEDIS object is shown to the actor   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/BlackBox   |

| TCId                 | TC12.5.1.2b  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Decryption of AXMEDIS object   |
| Initial conditions   | None   |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | An actor tries to open a protected AXMEDIS object, but he has no permission  |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Actor that can use AXMEDIS viewer or AXMEDIS editor                          |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | High, Technical  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PMS1  |
| Steps                | 1 An actor wants to open an AXMEDIS protected object (either by double click |
|                      | or inside AXMEDIS Editor / Viewer)   |
|                      | 2 It is checked if actor has permission to open the object                   |
|                      | 3 The actor has no permission, the application informs of the error          |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS object is not shown to the user                                  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/BlackBox   |

# 12.5.1.3 Encryption of symmetric key

| TCId                | TC12.5.1.3  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Encryption of AXMEDIS object symmetric key using public key techniques    |
| Initial conditions  | Symmetric and asymmetric keys exist                                       |
| Configuration       | None  |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | A symmetric key for an AXMEDIS object is encrypted with asymmetric        |
| functionality to be | encrypting techniques for secure storage                                  |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Content creator   |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | High, Technical   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-ENCDEC1  |
| Steps               | 1 Symmetric key for AXMEDIS object is encrypted with the public component |

|                      | of the creator's asymmetric key |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Expected results     | Symmetric key is encrypted      |
| Variations           | None                            |
| Issues               | None                            |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/BlackBox                |

#### 12.5.1.4 Decryption of symmetric key

| TCId                 | TC12.5.1.4   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Decryption of AXMEDIS object symmetric key using public key techniques     |
| Initial conditions   | Symmetric and asymmetric keys exist  |
| Configuration        | None   |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | A symmetric key for an AXMEDIS object is decrypted using asymmetric        |
| functionality to be  | encrypting techniques to allow AXMEDIS object decryption                   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Actor that wants to use a protected AXMEDIS object                         |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | High, Technical  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ENCDEC1   |
| Steps                | 1 Symmetric key for AXMEDIS object is decrypted with the private component |
|                      | of the actor's asymmetric key  |
| Expected results     | Symmetric key is decrypted   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/BlackBox   |

# 13 AXMEDIS Player (WP4.1, WP4.6: EPFL, SEJER, DSI)

# 13.1 AXMEDIS Player on PC, Tablet PC (EPFL, SEJER, DSI)

# 13.1.1 Content Recording for Playtime Shift

| TCId                | TC13.1.1  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Content Recording for Playtime Shift  |
| Initial conditions  | None  |
| Configuration       | An AXMEDIS Player must be available supporting audiovisual playback and             |
| description         | connected to a storage device, such as hard disk or other. The Player must be       |
| _                   | properly installed and configured for download.                                     |
| Description of      | A user stores audiovisual content in a backup support to possibly play this content |
| functionality to be | with a time shift from the moment when it is downloaded.                            |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS player   |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Medium, Experienced User  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PlMulti, AXDS-PlAu   |
| Steps               | 1 The user selects from a content distributor catalogue an AXMEDIS Object to        |
|                     | download containing an audiovisual file for which viewing and time shifting         |
|                     | (recording) license can be available  |
|                     | 2 The client terminal, if license terms for the AXMEDIS Object allow this,          |
|                     | activate the Backup/Record Function   |
|                     | 3 The user specifies the "title" with which the AXMEDIS content has to be recorded  |

|                      | 4 The user executes the Backup/Record Function and download begins.              |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 5 At a later time, after download end, the Player is started in playback mode to |
|                      | play a selected recorded "title"   |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS object is correctly played at a later time than download time.       |
| Variations           | • A simpler case can be tested with only audio content                           |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / WhiteBox   |

# 13.1.2 Fast-forward of Content in Internal Players/Viewers

| TCId                 | TC13.1.2a  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Fast-forward of Content in Internal Players/Viewers                              |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Player is active and an audiovisual sequence (in an AXMEDIS          |
|                      | Object) is open.   |
| Configuration        | An AXMEDIS Player must be available supporting audiovisual playback. The         |
| description          | Player must be properly installed and configured.                                |
| Description of       | The User wants to play a digital resource faster for a quick preview or for fast |
| functionality to be  | access to a later sequence.  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS player  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Low, End User  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PlMulti, AXDS-PlAu  |
| Steps                | 1 The User selects the Play command  |
|                      | 2 The User selects the fast-forward command, each time speed in increased        |
|                      | more   |
|                      | 3 The activated viewer/player inside the AXMEDIS Player starts skipping          |
|                      | frames at appropriate rate to speed-up playback                                  |
|                      | 4 When the User releases the fast-forward command (or select play, according     |
|                      | to the player), the viewer/player returns to normal playback mode                |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS object is correctly played at faster speed. Audio is only            |
|                      | perceivable until a speed factor of 2.   |
| Variations           | • A simpler case can be tested with only audio content                           |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ WhiteBox  |

| TCId                | TC13.1.2b  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Fast-backward of Content in Internal Players/Viewers                           |
| Initial conditions  | The AXMEDIS Player is active and an audiovisual sequence (in an AXMEDIS        |
|                     | Object) is open.   |
| Configuration       | An AXMEDIS Player must be available supporting audiovisual playback. The       |
| description         | Player must be properly installed and configured.                              |
| Description of      | The User wants to play a digital resource faster backward for fast access to a |
| functionality to be | previous sequence.   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS player  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Low, End User  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PlMulti, AXDS-PlAu  |
| Steps               | 1 The User selects the Play command  |
|                     | 2 The User selects the fast-backward command, each time speed in increased     |
|                     | more   |

|                      | 3 The activated viewer/player inside the AXMEDIS Player starts playing             |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | backwards skipping frames at appropriate rate to speed-up playback.                |
|                      | 4 When the User releases the fast-backward command (or select play, according      |
|                      | to the player), the viewer/player returns to normal playback mode.                 |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS Object is played back at fast speed. Audio is not perceivable.         |
| Variations           | • A simpler case can be tested with only audio content                             |
| Issues               | This case is not as simple as the fast forward, especially with coded material. In |
|                      | fact, many formats are based on forward prediction, so backward playback may be    |
|                      | simple only at predefined speeds (only Intra frames, etc.)                         |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI/ WhiteBox  |

# 13.1.3 Local adaptation of Content in Internal Players/Viewers

| TCId                 | TC13.1.3  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Local adaptation of Content in Internal Players/Viewers                           |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Player is active and several audiovisual sequences (in AXMEDIS        |
|                      | Objects) are open.  |
| Configuration        | An AXMEDIS Player must be available supporting audiovisual playback with          |
| description          | appropriate degradation techniques. The Player must be properly installed and     |
|                      | configured.   |
| Description of       | The Actor wants to play more digital items possibly requiring a system resource   |
| functionality to be  | management in real-time   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS player as a skilled tester                         |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | High, Technical   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PlMulti, AXDS-PlAu   |
| Steps                | 1 The User select the Play command  |
|                      | 2 The system activates the proper internal player/viewer                          |
|                      | 3 The User select again the Play command for a second Object                      |
|                      | 4 The activated viewers/players inside the AXMEDIS Player receive monitoring      |
|                      | about resource availability: they possibly start skipping frames at appropriate   |
|                      | rate to maintain system stability   |
|                      | 5 New objects playbacks are possibly started until resource saturation is reached |
|                      | 6 When the User stops one of the object playbacks, the viewer/player returns to   |
|                      | normal playback mode  |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS objects are played at reduced quality but the overall stability is    |
|                      | not broken.   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / WhiteBox  |

# 13.1.4 Annotate for personal use

| TCId                | TC13.1.4a   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Annotate for personal use   |
| Initial conditions  | None  |
| Configuration       | An AXMEDIS Player must be available supporting audiovisual playback and       |
| description         | textual annotations. The Player must be properly installed and configured for |
|                     | download.   |
| Description of      | The user adds a personal text annotation to a video.                          |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |

| Partners, people     | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS player  |
|----------------------|--|
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Medium, Experienced User   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PlVid, AXDS-PlAu  |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>The Actor opens the AXMEDIS Object that contains a video using the Player,<br/>and starts playing it</li> <li>The Actor selects the Annotations button of the Player</li> <li>A simple text editor is opened</li> <li>The user writes a commentary during a sequence</li> </ol> |
|                      | 5 The user saves the commentary. The Player takes care of associating the written text to the content references   |
| Expected results     | The commentary is saved and associated to the content.   |
| Variations           | • Other kinds of content can be used, audio content for a simpler case.  |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

| TCId                 | TC13.1.4b   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Annotate for personal use   |
| Initial conditions   | None  |
| Configuration        | An AXMEDIS Player must be available supporting audiovisual playback and       |
| description          | textual annotations. The Player must be properly installed and configured for |
|                      | download.   |
| Description of       | The user views a personal text annotation to a video previously stored.       |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS player   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Medium, Experienced User  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PlMulti, AXDS-PlAu   |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor opens the AXMEDIS Object that contains a video using the Player   |
|                      | and starts playing it   |
|                      | 2 The Actor selects the showAnnotation command of the Player                  |
|                      | 3 When the reference is reached with Annotated content, a text window opens   |
|                      | in a corner showing the annotation  |
| Expected results     | The annotation is correctly displayed   |
| Variations           | • Other kinds of content can be used, audio content for a simpler case.       |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |

#### 13.1.5 Local User Profiles

| TCId                | TC13.1.5  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Local User Profiles   |
| Initial conditions  | The final user is the administrator of the platform where the player is installed |
| Configuration       | An AXMEDIS Player must be available supporting audiovisual playback and           |
| description         | different user profiles (with different privileges). The Player must be properly  |
|                     | installed and configured for download.  |
| Description of      | The user sets up a Player profile configuration                                   |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS Player   |
| involved            |   |

| Validator(s) skill   | Medium, Experienced User   |
|----------------------|--|
| Data set used        | None   |
| Steps                | 1 The user clicks on the Profile configuration button of the Player                |
|                      | 2 The user selects that the Player cannot be used from 12 pm to 7 am for all       |
|                      | normal users   |
|                      | 3 The user saves the profile   |
| Expected results     | The non-administrator users will not be able to play any content from 12 pm to 7   |
|                      | am   |
| Variations           | • Other properties of the Player can be stored in the profile like: default volume |
|                      | or types of content allowed  |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

#### 13.1.6 History of the last played contents

| TCId                 | TC13.1.6   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | History of the last played contents  |
| Initial conditions   | AXMEDIS Player is active with an AXMEDIS Object open                                   |
| Configuration        | An AXMEDIS Player must be available. The Player must be properly installed             |
| description          | and configured.  |
| Description of       | The user plays an AXMEDIS Object and this object is recorded in the list of last       |
| functionality to be  | played objects   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS Player  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Low, End User  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-PlMulti, AXDS-PlVid, AXDS-PlAu  |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor plays the content, the Player records the name and location of the         |
|                      | played content   |
|                      | 2 The Actor closes the Player  |
|                      | 3 The Actor opens again the Player and selects the recent Playlist                     |
| Expected results     | The list of the last played contents contains in the first place the previously played |
|                      | Object. Clicking on any item of this lists makes the Player to open the selected       |
|                      | object   |
| Variations           | • A list may be available for most played objects                                      |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

## 13.1.7 AXMEDIS Plug-in for Mozilla (SEJER)

These test cases apply to both Mozilla and Firefox, herein defined as "the browser".

## 13.1.7.1 Loading an object from the src attribute of the OBJECT tag

| TCId               | TC13.1.7.1   |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Loading an object from the src attribute of the EMBED tag                  |
| Initial conditions | The browser is open  |
| Configuration      | An AXMEDIS Player must be available. The Player must be properly installed |
| description        | and configured.  |
|                    | The AXMEDIS Mozilla plug-in is properly installed                          |

| Description of       | The user opens an HTML page containing an EMBED tag, with the type attribute |
|----------------------|--|
| functionality to be  | defined on application/axmedis-object" and the src set to the URL to an      |
| tested               | AXMEDIS object.  |
| Partners, people     | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS Player  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Low, End User  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB2, AXDS-DB3   |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor loads an HTML with the plug-in                                   |
| Expected results     | The plug-in display the requested resource of the AXMEDIS Object.            |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

## 13.1.7.2 Loading an object from the address bar of the Browser

| TCId                 | TC13.1.7.2   |  |
|----------------------|--|--|
| Test case            | Loading an object from the address bar of the Browser                        |  |
| Initial conditions   | The browser is open  |  |
| Configuration        | An AXMEDIS Player must be available. The Player must be properly installed   |  |
| description          | and configured.  |  |
|                      | The AXMEDIS Mozilla plug-in is properly installed                            |  |
| Description of       | The user type in the address bar of the browser the URL to an AXMEDIS Object |  |
| functionality to be  |  |  |
| tested               |  |  |
| Partners, people     | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS Player  |  |
| involved             |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Low, End User  |  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB2, AXDS-DB3   |  |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor type in the address bar the URL to an AXMEDIS Object             |  |
| Expected results     | The plug-in display the requested resource of the AXMEDIS Object.            |  |
| Variations           | None   |  |
| Issues               | None   |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |  |

# 13.1.7.3 Checking that the plug-in properties are correctly exposed through attributes on the EMBED tag

| TCId                | TC13.1.7.3   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Checking that the plug-in properties are correctly exposed through attributes on |
|                     | the EMBED tag  |
| Initial conditions  | The browser is open  |
| Configuration       | An AXMEDIS Player must be available. The Player must be properly installed       |
| description         | and configured.  |
|                     | The AXMEDIS Mozilla plug-in is properly installed                                |
| Description of      | The user opens an HTML page containing an EMBED tag, with the type attribute     |
| functionality to be | defined on application/axmedis-object" and the src set to the URL to an          |
| tested              | AXMEDIS object.  |
|                     | The properties of the plug-in are defined in attributes of the EMBED tag.        |
| Partners, people    | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS Player  |
| involved            |  |

| Validator(s) skill   | Low, End User   |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB2, AXDS-DB3, AXDS-MozillaPlugin                                    |  |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor loads an HTML with the plug-in and attributes set             |  |
| Expected results     | The plug-in display the requested resource of the AXMEDIS Object. And the |  |
|                      | player is in the defined configuration (hierarchy view opened or closed,  |  |
|                      | background properly set, etc.)  |  |
| Variations           | None  |  |
| Issues               | None  |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |  |

## 13.1.7.4 MPEG21 conformance of the URL

| TCId                 | TC13.1.7.4a  |  |
|----------------------|--|--|
| Test case            | Loading an object on a specific resource using the fragment notation on the URL, |  |
|                      | like myobject.axm #item_name='resource.ext'                                      |  |
| Initial conditions   | The browser is open  |  |
| Configuration        | An AXMEDIS Player must be available. The Player must be properly installed       |  |
| description          | and configured.  |  |
|                      | The AXMEDIS Mozilla plug-in is properly installed                                |  |
| Description of       | The user type in the address bar of the browser the URL to an AXMEDIS Object     |  |
| functionality to be  | on a specific resource using its name.   |  |
| tested               |  |  |
| Partners, people     | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS Player  |  |
| involved             |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Low, End User  |  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB3   |  |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor type in the address bar the URL to an AXMEDIS Object,                |  |
|                      | appending the fragment to open a specific resource by name                       |  |
| Expected results     | The plug-in display the requested resource of the AXMEDIS Object.                |  |
| Variations           | None   |  |
| Issues               | None   |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |  |

| TCId                | TC13.1.7.4b  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Test case           | Loading an object on a specific resource using the fragment notation on the URL, |  |
|                     | like myobject.axm#item_id=0  |  |
| Initial conditions  | The browser is open  |  |
| Configuration       | An AXMEDIS Player must be available. The Player must be properly installed       |  |
| description         | and configured.  |  |
|                     | The AXMEDIS Mozilla plug-in is properly installed                                |  |
| Description of      | The user type in the address bar of the browser the URL to an AXMEDIS Object     |  |
| functionality to be | on a specific resource using its index in the hierarchy.                         |  |
| tested              |  |  |
| Partners, people    | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS Player  |  |
| involved            |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Low, End User  |  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DB3   |  |
| Steps               | 1 The Actor type in the address bar the URL to an AXMEDIS Object,                |  |
|                     | appending the fragment to open a specific resource by index                      |  |
| Expected results    | The plug-in display the requested resource of the AXMEDIS Object.                |  |
| Variations          | None   |  |

| Issues               | None           |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox |

# 13.1.7.5 JavaScript compatibility with the ActiveX

| TCId                | TC13.1.7.5  |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Test case           | Test all exported functions in both IE and Mozilla  |  |
| Initial conditions  | The browser is open, Internet Explorer is open  |  |
| Configuration       | An AXMEDIS Player must be available. The Player must be properly installed  |  |
| description         | and configured.   |  |
| -                   | The AXMEDIS Mozilla plug-in is properly installed.  |  |
|                     | The AXMEDIS ActiveX is properly installed   |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     | A test HTML page is available, compatible on both Internet Explorer and Mozilla   |  |
|                     | Firefox. Every JavaScript function is attached to a button to allow the Actor to test   |  |
|                     | them.   |  |
|                     | 😂 AXMEDIS Player Mozilla's Plug-in - Mozilla Firefox  |  |
|                     | Ejchier Edition Affichage Allerà Marque-pages Outjis 2  |  |
|                     | 🗢 - 🖓 - 🤔 🛞 🕎 🗋 file:///D:/axmedis/repository/Applications/axmozillaplugin/doc/test/test 🔽 💿 OK 💽 ack box" "white box"  |  |
|                     | 🕒 Hotmail 🗋 Personnaliser les liens 🗋 Windows Media 🗋 Windows 🍘 AXMEDIS Player Mozi   |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     | st International Conference on<br>Automated Production of Cross Media Content for Multi-channel Distribution  |  |
|                     | Automated Production of Cross Media Content for Multi-channel Distribution  |  |
|                     | AXMEDIS Player Mozilla's Plug-in - Demonstrates the scriptable capabilities   |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     | This page contains a test case which demonstrates the AXMEDIS plugin for Mozilla/Firefox.<br>Click on <b>Load</b> to load a sample file and use the huttons on the right to call methods on the |  |
|                     | plugin using javascript.  |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     | Object [A-Star-is-b     Object [A-Star-is-b     Show/Hide Hierarchy   |  |
|                     | Resource (post  |  |
|                     | ref:Resource       ref:Resource       ref:Resource       ref:Resource       ref:Resource       ref:Resource       ref:Resource       ref:Resource       ref:Resource                            |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     | Cetero  |  |
|                     | Get contentCount  |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     | demo 1  |  |
|                     | demo 2  |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     | Terminé   |  |
| Description of      | The user creates an HTML that can be displayed in both Internet Explorer and  |  |
| functionality to be | Mozilla/Firefox and writes JavaScript functions which, once the plug-in/object is   |  |
| tested              | retrieved, work on both browsers.   |  |
| Partners, people    | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS Player   |  |
| involved            |   |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Medium, Experienced User  |  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DB2, AXDS-MozillaPlugin  |  |
| Steps               | 1 The Actor clicks on each button to check every function.  |  |
| Expected results    | There is no JavaScript error.   |  |
| Variations          | None  |  |
| Issues              | None  |  |

| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox |
|----------------------|----------------|
|----------------------|----------------|

#### 13.1.8 AXMEDIS Player based on Mozilla (SEJER)

The AXMEDIS player based on Mozilla is basically a XULRunner application build around the AXMEDIS Mozilla's plug-in.

#### 13.1.8.1 The functions exposed by the plug-in are wired in the player

| TCId                 | TC13.1.8.1   |  |
|----------------------|--|--|
| Test case            | The functions exposed by the plug-in are wired in the player                         |  |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Mozilla based player is open   |  |
| Configuration        | An AXMEDIS Player must be available. The Player must be properly installed           |  |
| description          | and configured.  |  |
|                      | The AXMEDIS Mozilla plug-in is properly installed                                    |  |
| Description of       | The functions exposed by the plug-in are wired in the player, i.e. there is a button |  |
| functionality to be  | in the toolbar or a menu to launch it.   |  |
| tested               |  |  |
| Partners, people     | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS Mozilla based player                                  |  |
| involved             |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Medium, Experienced User   |  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB2, AXDS-MozillaPlayer   |  |
| Steps                | 1 Click on every menu and button to ensure a response from the user interface.       |  |
| Expected results     | The command is launched.   |  |
| Variations           | None   |  |
| Issues               | None   |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |  |

#### 13.1.8.2 The locale of the player can be changed

| TCId                | TC13.1.8.2   |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Test case           | The locale of the player can be changed                                    |  |
| Initial conditions  | The AXMEDIS Mozilla based player is closed                                 |  |
| Configuration       | An AXMEDIS Player must be available. The Player must be properly installed |  |
| description         | and configured.  |  |
|                     | The AXMEDIS Mozilla plug-in is properly installed                          |  |
| Description of      | The user interface should be displayed in different languages              |  |
| functionality to be |  |  |
| tested              |  |  |
| Partners, people    | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS Mozilla based player                        |  |
| involved            |  |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Medium, Experienced User   |  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-DB2, AXDS-MozillaPlayer   |  |
| Steps               | 1 Launch the player, check the locale                                      |  |
|                     | 2 Close the player   |  |
|                     | 3 Change the locale line in the chrome\chrome.manifest file                |  |
|                     | 4 Launch the player again.   |  |
| Expected results    | The user interface reflects the new locale                                 |  |
| Variations          | None   |  |
| Issues              | None   |  |

| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / WhiteBox |
|----------------------|----------------|

| TCld                 | TC13.1.8.3   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | The skin of the player can be changed                                      |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Mozilla based player is closed                                 |
| Configuration        | An AXMEDIS Player must be available. The Player must be properly installed |
| description          | and configured.  |
|                      | The AXMEDIS Mozilla plug-in is properly installed                          |
| Description of       | The user interface should be displayed using different skins               |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Actor that can use the AXMEDIS Mozilla based player                        |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Medium, Experienced User   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-DB2, AXDS-MozillaPlayer   |
| Steps                | 1 Launch the player, check the skin  |
|                      | 2 Close the player   |
|                      | 3 Change the skin line in the chrome\chrome.manifest file                  |
|                      | 4 Launch the player again.   |
| Expected results     | The user interface reflects the new skin                                   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / WhiteBox   |

# 14 AXMEDIS for Distribution via Internet (WP4.6, WP9.4: TISCALI)

# 14.1 Back Office Management

| TCId                 | TC14.1.1  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Creating a new Mediaclub setup  |
| Initial conditions   | The system is up and running and fully configured;                                |
|                      | Actors have network access to the management interface (web).                     |
|                      | All techinical info needed to configure the mediaclub are provided by the Content |
|                      | distributor   |
| Configuration        | MediaClub server is up and running on a standard PC based server architecture     |
| description          | A PC with a browser installation connected to internet.                           |
| Description of       | Set up a new MediaClub in the cms   |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | System Manager (sys mng)  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to execute some    |
|                      | steps suggested by the technical support  |
| Data set used        | None  |
| Steps                | 1 (sys mng) Log in to the system and add a new project (name and description)     |
|                      | 2 (sys mng) Configure the MediaClub website publishing targets and publishing     |
|                      | modes (static pages, dynamic, etc)  |
|                      | 3 (sys mns) Create the projects content repository witch will contains the        |
|                      | contents types definition and all contents that will be included in the project   |
|                      | 4 (sys mng) Create the project media repository witch contains binaries content   |
|                      | as images, video stream, audio stream, etc  |
|                      | 5 (sys mng) Define feed import rules  |
|                      | 6 (sys mng) Define referred publishing rules, if needed                           |
|                      | 7 (sys mng) Configure the project administrator                                   |
|                      | 8 (sys mng) Save configuration  |
| Expected results     | A mediaclub project is created  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

# 14.1.1 Creating a New Mediaclub

#### 14.1.2 Mediaclub Setup

| TCId                | TC14.1.2   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Mediaclub set up   |
| Initial conditions  | The system is up and running and fully configured; actors have network access to |
|                     | the management interface (web)   |
| Configuration       | A PC with a browser installation connected to internet.                          |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | Define all mediaclub feactures in the cms  |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Project Manager (prj mng)  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to execute some   |
|                     | steps suggested by the technical support   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCProject   |

| Steps                | <ol> <li>(prj mng) Log in to the system and load the project settings form (name and description)</li> <li>(prj mng) Configure the MediaClub website sections</li> <li>(prj mng) Create the projects content types (xsl schema; xsl target and taget layout)</li> </ol> |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 4 (prj mng) Create content categories and media categories three  |
| Expected results     | The MediaClub front-end GUI scheleton is created  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

## 14.1.3 Mediaclub Accounts and Permission Management

| TCId                 | TC14.1.3   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Mediaclub accounts and permissions   |
| Initial conditions   | The system is up and running and fully configured; actors have network access to |
|                      | the management interface (web) permissions                                       |
| Configuration        | A PC with a browser installation connected to internet.                          |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Manage a MediaClub accounts and their permissions                                |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Project Manager (prj mng)  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to execute some   |
|                      | steps suggested by the technical support   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCProducer  |
| Steps                | 1 (prj mng) Log in to the system and load the project account management form    |
|                      | (n   |
|                      | 2 (prj mng) Create a new project account defining personal details, user id,     |
|                      | password   |
|                      | 3 (prj mng) Define account permission (Editor, publish authorizer, project       |
|                      | manager)   |
| Expected results     | Users are able to access the back-office and performe editorial, publishing and  |
|                      | project tasks  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 14.1.4 Mediaclub Project Uploading and publishing contents

| TCId                | TC14.1.4   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Mediaclub publishing   |
| Initial conditions  | The system is up and running and fully configured; actors have network access to |
|                     | the management interface (web)   |
| Configuration       | A PC with a browser installation connected to internet.                          |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | Upload contents in the cms and publish them in the related mediaclub site        |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Project Manager (prj mng)  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to execute some   |

|                      | steps suggested by the technical support                                |
|----------------------|---|
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCObject   |
| Steps                | 1 (editor) Log in to the system and loads the select new content action |
|                      | 2 (editor) Choose the content type and define a content name            |
|                      | 3 (editor) Fill all fields required from the defined content type       |
|                      | 4 (editor) Save content and choose one or more publishing targets       |
|                      | 5 (editor) Submit content to authorization for publishing               |
|                      | 6 (publisher) Authorize or reject the publish request                   |
| Expected results     | Content is regularly updated in the system and MediaClub front-end      |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

# 14.1.5 Mediaclub Project Acquiring AXMEDIS content

| TCId                 | TC14.1.5   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Mediaclub and AXMEDIS content  |
| Initial conditions   | The system is up and running and fully configured; actors have network access to |
|                      | the management interface (web)   |
| Configuration        | A PC with a browser installation connected to internet.                          |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Set up a new MediaClub in the cms  |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Project Manager (prj mng)  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to execute some   |
|                      | steps suggested by the technical support   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCObject  |
| Steps                | 1 (prj mng) Search a specific content on a AXMEDIS p2p network                   |
|                      | 2 (prj mng) Select AXMEDIS content and view all meta data infos                  |
|                      | 3 (prj mng) Acquire license (if needed) and refer the object in the MediaClub    |
|                      | contents   |
| Expected results     | Content is regularly inserted in the system and MediaClub front-end              |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 14.1.6 Mediaclub Project define payment gateway entry

| TCId                | TC14.1.6   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Mediaclub payments system setup  |
| Initial conditions  | The system is up and running and fully configured; actors have network access to |
|                     | the management interface (web)   |
| Configuration       | A PC with a browser installation connected to internet.                          |
| description         |  |
| Description of      | Enable the payment gateway to provide payment service to the specific mediaclub  |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | System Manager (sys mng)   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to execute some   |
|                     | steps suggested by the technical support   |

| Data set used        | AXDS-MCPayShop, AXDS-MCPayMethod   |
|----------------------|--|
| Steps                | 1 (sys mng) Log in to the system and go in to payment management section |
|                      | 2 (sys mng) Configure a new mediaclub shop in the payment gateway giving |
|                      | (name, description, other details)                                       |
|                      | 3 (sys mng) Define payment methods available for the mediaclub           |
|                      | 4 (sys mng) Configure the shop administrator                             |
|                      | 5 (sys mng) Save configuration   |
| Expected results     | Payment methods are regularly associated to correct shop                 |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 14.1.7 Mediaclub Shop payment Management

| TCId                 | TC14.1.7   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Mediaclub shop payments configuration  |
| Initial conditions   | The system is up and running and fully configured; actors have network access to |
|                      | the management interface (web)   |
|                      |  |
| Configuration        | A PC with a browser installation connected to internet.                          |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Configure a mediaclub shop in the payment gateway                                |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Shop Manager (shop mng)  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to execute some   |
|                      | steps suggested by the technical support   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCPayShop, AXDS-MCPayMethod   |
| Steps                | 1 (shop mng) Log in to the system and go in to payment management section        |
|                      | 2 (sys mng) Configure mediaclub call back URL for success, failure and error     |
|                      | transaction  |
|                      | 3 (shop mng) Choose payment methods available for the mediaclub                  |
|                      | 4 (sys mng) Upload schema and graphical components needed to build the           |
|                      | payments transaction pages that will be shown to the end user                    |
| Expected results     | Chosen payment methods are regularly functioning and consumers can operate       |
|                      | transactions on the MediaClub  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

## 14.1.8 Mediaclub Shop Management refund a transaction

| TCId                | TC14.1.8  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Mediaclub refund management   |
| Initial conditions  | Customer have provided transaction details and is proven that he hasn't had the digital goods |
| Configuration       | A PC with a browser installation connected to internet.                                       |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | Refound a payment transaction in a MediaClub shop   |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Shop Manager (shop mng)   |

| involved             |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Validator(s) skill   | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to execute some    |
|                      | steps suggested by the technical support  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTransaction  |
| Steps                | 1 (shop mng) Search the transaction id and or the user id in the transaction list |
|                      | 2 (shop mng) Load the transaction details and check if everything is ok           |
|                      | 3 (shop mng) Starts transaction refound process                                   |
| Expected results     | Transaction is regularly refunded   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Blackend / BlackBox  |

# 14.2 End User Client configuration

#### 14.2.1 User Software Installation

| TCId                 | TC14.2.1  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | User Software Installation  |
| Initial conditions   | The user has completed software installation steps.                                     |
| Configuration        | A PC with an AXMEDIS end user client installation connected to internet.                |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | The user installs the AXMEDIS Client Application  |
| functionality to be  | The user is ready to use the MediaClub service and access the published Content.        |
| tested               | (Access can be restricted only to some components).                                     |
|                      | Well functioning of the AXMEDIS Client after installation:                              |
|                      | • The AXMEDIS Client is able to run correctly;  |
|                      | • The AXMEDIS Client does not create any conflicts with the previously                  |
|                      | installed applications;   |
|                      | The AXMEDIS Client is able to stop its execution.                                       |
| Partners, people     | End-user  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to execute some          |
|                      | steps suggested by the technical support  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Video, AXDS-PCClientIcon   |
| Steps                | 1 The User launches the MediaClub using the desktop shortcut;                           |
|                      | 2 The User checks that the MediaClub service is working correctly:                      |
|                      | 2.1 He opens the GUI and the catalogue listing is displayed and correctly               |
|                      | updated;  |
|                      | 2.2 The AXMEDIS client plug-in is launched correctly within the Internet                |
|                      | browser;  |
|                      | 3 The User stops the AXMEDIS Client Application.  |
| Expected results     | The user can connect to the MediaClub service, but not to restricted sections.          |
|                      | The AXMEDIS Client plug-in (limited to basic functionalities) works fine:               |
|                      | <ul> <li>The AXMEDIS Client starts/stops and behaves correctly;</li> </ul>              |
|                      | <ul> <li>All previously installed application still work fine during AXMEDIS</li> </ul> |
|                      | Client is running   |
| Variations           | • The AXMEDIS Client plug-in can automatically be launched at system start              |
|                      | up.   |
| Issues               | In case of problems, the User should contact the technical support for                  |
|                      | troubleshooting.  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |

| TCId                | TC14.2.2  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | User Registration   |
| Initial conditions  | The MediaClub service is working and accessible by the user.  |
|                     | The AXMEDIS Client is well installed and it works fine.   |
|                     | The User has followed step by step the registration wizard.   |
|                     | The backend shall be up and running and able to treat all incoming registration request from the Users. |
| Configuration       | A PC with an AXMEDIS end user client installation connected to internet.                                |
| description         | The Internet Connection is able to reach the server for registering to the                              |
|                     | MediaClub.  |
| Description of      | The user register himself in order to access the MediaClub service.                                     |
| functionality to be | The User has finished his registration procedure and now is able to completely                          |
| tested              | access the MediaClub Service.   |
| Partners, people    | End User, MediaClub Backend   |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Users should be familiar with computers and web based services.   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser   |
| Steps               | 1 The User verifies that the Registration finishes with no errors.                                      |
|                     | 2 The user verifies reception of registration confirmation email  |
|                     | 3 The MediaClub Backend ha successfully received the user email confirmation                            |
|                     | 4 The User verifies the correct reception of all Authorizations associated with                         |
|                     | the test login.   |
|                     | 5 The User has regular access to the restricted sections of the MediaClub                               |
|                     | service.  |
| Expected results    | The User has successfully finished the Client Registration; he has completely                           |
|                     | received all related Authorizations;  |
|                     | The User can entirely access to the complete MediaClub service.   |
| Variations          | None  |
| Issues              | None  |
| Test and Same/Type  | GUI   |

#### 14.2.2 User Registration

# 14.3 User login

# 14.3.1 Authentication through an external SSO system

| TCId                | TC14.3.2  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | User Login  |
| Initial conditions  | AXMEDIS Player is accessible within a VLE (Virtual Learning Environment) that |
|                     | has an agreement with an AXMEDIS distributor (i.e. distribution channel)      |
|                     | The Actor is registered as a valid VLE system                                 |
|                     | Agreement between the VLE Provider provides valid licenses for some product   |
|                     | for the Actor   |
| Configuration       | PC within the domain covered by the VLE                                       |
| description         | VLE client software including AXMEDIS player installed and properly           |
|                     | configured  |
| Description of      | User authentication for the case where authentication is performed outside    |
| functionality to be | AXMEDIS   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Actor is the final User of the software                                       |
| involved            |   |

| Validator(s) skill   | Low, End User   |
|----------------------|---|
| Data set used        | None  |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor logs into the VLE   |
|                      | 2 The Actor launch the AXMEDIS Player available within the VLE                          |
| Expected results     | The Actor does not have to authenticate itself again in the AXMEDIS Player              |
|                      | The actor Player displays the distributor portal, with a list of resources available to |
|                      | the Actor   |
|                      | The actor is able to select a view one of these resources                               |
| Variations           | • The Actor is registered in the VLE but registration has not been propagated to        |
|                      | the AXMEDIS Framework:  |
|                      | • When launching the AXMEDIS Player, the Actor is prompted for its                      |
|                      | authentication  |
| Issues               | The test case may vary depending on the way the AXMEDIS Framework manages               |
|                      | the corresponding Use Case.   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/UnitTest  |

# 14.4 Catalogue Browsing

#### 14.4.1 Catalogue listing

| TCId                 | TC14.4.1  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Catalogue Listing   |
| Initial conditions   | The user has an Internet Connection.  |
|                      | The User has registered to the MediaClub.   |
| Configuration        | A PC with an AXMEDIS end user client installation connected to internet.  |
| description          | The Internet Connection is able to reach the MediaClub service.   |
| Description of       | The user accesses the catalogue listing.  |
| functionality to be  | The User browses the content listed in order to find some interesting contents.   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content consumers   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | User should be familiar with Internet Browsing.   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Video  |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>The user reaches MediaClub catalogue listing</li> <li>The user accesses content according to all criteria available (type, author, content producer, production date)</li> <li>The user performs keyword or free-text based searches</li> <li>The user accesses individual content pages</li> <li>The user reads all available information (contained in the AXMEDIS Info) associated to the AXMEDIS Object</li> <li>The user selects content and is prompted to chose wether to pre-download or direcly purchase</li> <li>user choses one of the above options and is directed to the appropriate post-condition</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | The user can browse the content on the web page, search and access content.   |
| Variations           | • Use different criteria to search and browse the content.  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |

# 14.4.2 Available resources listing

| TCId      | TC14.4.3           |
|-----------|--------------------|
| Test case | Catalogue Browsing |
|           |                    |

| Initial conditions   | AXMEDIS Player is accessible within a VLE (Virtual Learning Environment) that          |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | has an agreement with an AXMEDIS distributor ( <i>i.e.</i> distribution channel)       |
|                      | The Actor is registered as a valid VLE system  |
|                      | Agreement between the VLE Provider provides valid licenses for some product            |
|                      | for the Actor  |
| Configuration        | PC within the domain covered by the VLE  |
| description          | VI F client software installed and properly configured                                 |
| description          | Distribution Portal actually has some Object for the User                              |
|                      | Actor correctly registered in the VLE system and AVCS at a properly configured         |
|                      | to interest with VLE system and AACS etc. property configured                          |
|                      | to interact with vLE authentication system.  |
| Denerin dien of      | Discher ef de list of an energy and italie to a second by the distribution model       |
| Description of       | Display of the list of resources available to a user by the distribution portal        |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Actor is the final User of the software  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Low, End User  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-Editor1   |
| Steps                | 1 The Actor logs into the VLE  |
|                      | 2 The Actor launch the AXMEDIS Player available within the VLE                         |
| Expected results     | The actor's Player displays the distributor portal, with a list of resources available |
|                      | to the Actor   |
|                      | The actor is able to select a view one of these resources                              |
| Variations           | No Object available to this User   |
|                      | • The Portals displays a Notice explaining to the User that he has to                  |
|                      | consult is teacher or a specific contact person to check the situation                 |
| Issues               | The test case may vary depending on the way the AXMEDIS Framework manages              |
|                      | the corresponding Use Case.  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/UnitTest   |

## 14.4.3 User Page

| TCId                | TC14.4.5   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | User Page  |
| Initial conditions  | The user has an Internet Connection.   |
|                     | The User has registered to the MediaClub.  |
| Configuration       | A PC with an AXMEDIS end user client installation connected to internet.         |
| description         | The Internet Connection is able to reach the MediaClub service.                  |
| Description of      | The User accesses the MediaClub user page  |
| functionality to be | The User provides his/her preferences about AXMEDIS content                      |
| tested              | The User choose what should and what should not be included in his/her           |
|                     | preferences profile  |
|                     | The User saves his/her profile   |
|                     | The user views transaction and license information                               |
| Partners, people    | AXMEDIS End User, the MediaClub FE   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Users should be familiar with computers.   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTransaction, AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-MCTestUser                             |
| Steps               | 1 The User opens the User Page   |
|                     | 2 The User verifies that initial manual User preferences set up finishes with no |
|                     | errors   |
|                     | 3 The User verifies the correct effects of his preferences                       |
|                     | 4 The User verifies that he/she is able to manually change his/her preferences   |
|                     | 5 The User verifies the possibility to avoid sending private information to the  |

|                      | server   |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 7 The MadiaClub EE varifies the correct recention of the User Profiles                   |
|                      | <ul> <li>8 The MediaClub FE verifies the correct storing of the User Profiles</li> </ul> |
| Expected results     | The User can access his/her User Page and manually correct it. The User can              |
|                      | choose if remove private information from his/her User Page.                             |
|                      | The MediaClub FE successfully receives the User Profiles from the Client                 |
|                      | Application. The MediaClub FE successfully stores the User Profiles                      |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 14.5 Catalogue Content Purchase

## 14.5.1 Content Fetching

| TCId                | TC14.5.1   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Content Fetching   |
| Initial conditions  | The user has selected an AXMEDIS Object distributed in the Content Catalogue.      |
|                     | This may happen directly after catalogue content access or after Catalogue         |
|                     | Content transaction.   |
| Configuration       | A PC with an AXMEDIS end user client installation connected to internet.           |
| description         | The Internet Connection is able to reach the MediaClub service.                    |
| Description of      | As the user selects content fetching the AXMEDIS plug-in opens and Content         |
| functionality to be | delivery starts. User can select the 3 different delivery modes:                   |
| tested              | - Streaming. Similar to a broadcast experience, user acquires license and          |
|                     | subsequently starts streaming content. Recommended only for higher                 |
|                     | bandwidth (450kb/s or above).  |
|                     | - <b>Download.</b> After acquiring a license, the user can download the media      |
|                     | (up to 10Mb/s encoding). Media can be viewd from the user's computer               |
|                     | after the downloading process (can take 1-8 hours according to user                |
|                     | access)  |
|                     | - <b>Pre-Download</b> User can first download content and then is prompted to      |
|                     | nurchase license   |
|                     | The user can check any time that the progress har indicating the download state    |
|                     | is advancing   |
| Partners neonle     | The Content Consumer (user)  |
| involved            | AXMEDIS plug-in  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Users should be familiar with computers  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCObject  |
| Stens               | 1 The user selects delivery mode: pre-download download progressive                |
| Steps               | download, streaming  |
|                     | 2 The AXMEDIS plug-in opens and content delivery starts according to the           |
|                     | delivery mode chosen by the user   |
|                     | 3 The user opens the jobs panel where all current downloads are displayed          |
|                     | 4 The user reads the remaining time for the end of transmission                    |
|                     | 5 The user can open the folder where the content is being received                 |
|                     | 6 The user can interrupt the reception of a given content                          |
| Expected results    | The system shall have entered the next procedural step                             |
| Variations          | None   |
| Issues              | The user, after opening the folder where the content is being received, deletes an |
|                     | incomplete and/or temporary file. This could put the AXMEDIS Client                |

|                      | Application in an inconsistent state.  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | The use may also activate a previously purchased license while fetching content in |
|                      | progressive download.  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

| TCId                 | TC14.5.2  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | User Authentication Form  |
| Initial conditions   | The user has accessed to the Catalogue  |
| Configuration        | A PC with an AXMEDIS end user client installation connected to internet. The  |
| description          | Internet Connection is able to reach the MediaClub service.   |
| Description of       | The user will be requested to authenticate in order to start any content fetch or   |
| functionality to be  | transaction   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | The Content Customer (user) (involved in the purchase/rental operation)   |
| involved             | The MediaClub (entity performing all required checks to ensure that   |
|                      | purchase/rental operations are valid and legal)   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Users should be familiar with computers.  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser   |
| Steps                | <ol> <li>The user enters his identification information (this does not necessarily mean personal details, it will be sufficient to have proper credentials, e.g., login/password)</li> <li>The user credentials are sent to the MediaClub for verification</li> <li>The user waits for the server response</li> <li>If the user is identified as a regular one permission to proceed is granted and user can access all restricted areas of the Mediaclub that enable to fetch, purchase and acquire licenses for content, otherwise purchase procedure is aborted and user is sent back to browsing</li> </ol> |
| Expected results     | The system shall have entered the next procedural step  |
| Variations           | • This Authentication Form could be published by third party distributor (e.g., OD2, iLabs, Sejer, etc.). XML data will enable lay-out flexibility on the third party distributor website.  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

## 14.5.2 User Authentication Form

# 14.5.3 Catalogue Content Transaction

| TCId                | TC14.5.3   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Catalogue Content Transaction  |
| Initial conditions  | The user has selected the Catalogue content                                    |
| Configuration       | A PC with an AXMEDIS end user client installation connected to internet. The   |
| description         | Internet Connection is able to reach the MediaClub service.                    |
| Description of      | The user is prompted with multiple payment options. Te user confirms the       |
| functionality to be | intention of purchasing the selected AXMEDIS Content. The user provides        |
| tested              | payment related information along with data needed to ensure legal validity of |
|                     | requested operation.   |
| Partners, people    | The Content Consumer (user)  |
| involved            | The MediaClub Payment Gateway  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Users should be familiar with computers.                                       |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCPayMethod   |
| Steps               | 1 The MediaClub Payment Gateway shows to the user all billing information      |
|                     | available including:   |

|                      | 1.1 Price   |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 1.2 Conditions for each selected item   |
|                      | 1.3 Related use licence   |
|                      | 1.4 Scope and limitations   |
|                      | 1.5 Possible constraints  |
|                      | 2 The MediaClub Payment Gateway asks the user to verify and accept presented      |
|                      | terms   |
|                      | 3 If the user accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and user is sent   |
|                      | back to browsing  |
|                      | 4 The user shall finalise billing information                                     |
|                      | 5 Once billing information are provided the user is requested to select the       |
|                      | payment method (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card, pre assigned       |
|                      | tokens or similar)  |
|                      | 6 The MediaClub Payment Gateway requires clearance to the AXMEDIS                 |
|                      | Distributor for the provided payment ID.  |
|                      | 7 If payment ID is cleared the user will be charged the cost                      |
|                      | 8 The MediaClub Payment Gateway provides the system the proper clearance          |
|                      | and the license delivery is authorized.   |
|                      | 9 The user receives confirmation of transaction OK on a web page                  |
|                      | 10 The user receives an email notification that transaction has been succesful    |
|                      | 11 User can start fetching content and come back subsequently in the user page    |
|                      | for license activation. Alternatively the user can immediately activate license   |
|                      | and start viewing content during content fetching                                 |
| Expected results     | The system shall have entered the next procedural step                            |
| Variations           | • A supplementary actor could be a bank or other institution that will handle the |
|                      | money transaction and has to be a third trusted party for both the user and the   |
|                      | AXMEDIS Certifier.  |
| Issues               | Certain methods of payment, such as premium phone or premium SMS, could be        |
|                      | valid only within certain countries   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

#### 14.5.4 Content Access

| TCId                | TC14.5.4  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Content Access  |
| Initial conditions  | The AXMEDIS Content is successfully received.                                 |
| Configuration       | A PC with an AXMEDIS end user client installation connected to internet.      |
| description         | The Internet Connection is able to reach the MediaClub service.               |
| Description of      | The user accesses his local cache containing several AXMEDIS Objects.         |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | The Content Consumer (user)   |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Users should be familiar with computers.                                      |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCObject   |
| Steps               | 1 The user accesses the AXMEDIS Object for playing it                         |
|                     | 2 The AXMEDIS Object is delivered to either the AXMEDIS Viewer or the         |
|                     | standard application (with an additional AXMEDIS plug-in)                     |
|                     | 3 The application detects if the Object needs to acquire a license            |
|                     | 4 The application finds a pre-acquired license for the Object and play it     |
|                     | 5 The application needs a new license for the Object and tries to contact the |
|                     | MediaClub.  |
| Expected results    | The system shall have entered the next procedural step                        |

| Variations           | None               |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Issues               | None               |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox |

#### 14.5.5 Content Preview

| TCId                 | TC14.5.5  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Content Preview   |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Object has been integrally received.                            |
| Configuration        | A PC with an AXMEDIS end user client installation connected to internet.    |
| description          | The Internet Connection is able to reach the MediaClub service.             |
| Description of       | The user browses one/more AXMEDIS Object(s). The user opens and plays some  |
| functionality to be  | short previews (if they are available) integrated with the received AXMEDIS |
| tested               | Object. The user decides to buy or not the received AXMEDIS Content.        |
| Partners, people     | The Content Consumer (user)   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Users should be familiar with computers.                                    |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCObject   |
| Steps                | 1 The user opens the AXMEDIS Object locally stored in his local cache       |
|                      | 2 The user browses the AXMEDIS Object, using the AXMEDIS Info associated    |
|                      | to the Object   |
|                      | 3 The user reaches a preview available for the Object                       |
|                      | 4 The user plays the AXMEDIS Object Preview                                 |
| Expected results     | The system shall have entered the next procedural step                      |
| Variations           | • One or more previews (depending on the internal structure of the AXMEDIS  |
|                      | Object) should be available for the final user, in order to help him in the |
|                      | content evaluation before purchasing it.                                    |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox  |

# 14.5.6 License Acquisition

| 1                   |  |
|---------------------|--|
| TCId                | TC14.5.6   |
| Test case           | License Acquisition  |
| Initial conditions  | The user is logged-in to the MediaClub   |
|                     | The user has selected to play an Axmedis content                                 |
| Configuration       | A PC with an AXMEDIS end user client installation connected to internet.         |
| description         | The Internet Connection is able to reach the MediaClub service.                  |
| Description of      | The user plays the content   |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | The Content Consumer (user)  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | Users should be familiar with computers.   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCObject, AXDS-DRMSupport3  |
| Steps               | 1 The user opens the protected part of the AXMEDIS Object                        |
|                     | 2 The Object is delivered to the application/viewer charged to open/play it      |
|                     | 3 The Application/Viewer has an internal plug-in able to detect if the Object to |
|                     | open needs a license   |
|                     | 4 The AXMEDIS Viewer, using the internal plug-in, contacts the MediaClub in      |
|                     | a protected mode (a secure connection is established with the MediaClub)         |
|                     | 5 The MediaClub authorizes the AXMEDIS Certifier and Supervisor to provide       |
|                     | the user with a license corresponding to the business rule associated to product |

|                      | purchased by the user  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 6 The user receives the AXMEDIS license useful to open the protected part of |
|                      | the AXMEDIS Object   |
|                      | 7 The user receives a confirmation page that license has been successfully   |
|                      | issued   |
|                      | 8 The user consumes the AXMEDIS Object following the rules contained in the  |
|                      | AXMEDIS license  |
| Expected results     | The user receives a license for playing the content                          |
| Variations           | • Security, privacy and transparency are key requirements.                   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox   |

## 14.5.7 Multi-device license activation and back-up

| TCId                  | TC14.5.7   |
|-----------------------|--|
| Test case             | Multi-device license activation and back-up  |
| Initial conditions    | The device must be supported by the AXMEDIS Client plug-in                           |
|                       | Any Content copy or backup has to be expressly authorized in the license terms.      |
| Configuration         | A PC with an AXMEDIS end user client installation connected to internet.             |
| description           | The Internet Connection is able to reach the MediaClub service.                      |
| Description of        | The user copies some interesting content in a a device other than initial PC         |
| functionality to be   |  |
| tested                |  |
| Partners, people      | The Content Consumer (user)  |
| involved              |  |
| Validator(s) skill    | Users should be familiar with computers.   |
| Data set used         | None   |
| Steps                 | 1 The user opens the copy/backup interface of the AXMEDIS Client plug-in             |
|                       | 2 The user selects all Objects involved in the copy operation                        |
|                       | 3 The user specifies the device where the AXMEDIS Content has to be copied.          |
|                       | 4 the user can start a new license activation procedure (if he has right to activate |
|                       | license on new device) or else purchase new license for new device                   |
| Expected results      | The system shall have entered the next procedural step                               |
| <b>X</b> 7 • 4•       |  |
| Variations            | None   |
| Variations     Issues | None   |

#### 14.5.8 Pre-ordering and registration for a group of students

| TCId                | TC14.5.8  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           |   |
| Initial conditions  | Pre ordering has been performed by the teacher (this is process not involving |
|                     | AXMEDIS)  |
|                     | Teacher has an activation number for the product.                             |
| Configuration       | PCs with SEJER player installed and configured with the AXMEDIS client        |
| description         | plug-ins (AXOM, PMS)  |
| Description of      | Automatic registration of users   |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Actor is the student  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Low, End User   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-PCDist1  |
| Steps               | 1 The Actor launch SEJER's player   |

|                      | 2 The Actor enter the URL of the Object                                       |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 3 The player displays an activation form, asking for the activation number    |
|                      | 4 The Actor enters the activation Number the teacher has given to him and     |
|                      | submit the form   |
| Expected results     | The Player displays the expected resource and the Actor is able to consult it |
| _                    | according to his rights. The Actor has been automatically registered into the |
|                      | AXCS using a mix of computed identification data.                             |
| Variations           | • Number of product associated with the Activation Number has already been    |
|                      | Activated and the Actor tries to activate one more.                           |
|                      | • The Portals displays a Notice explaining to the User that he has to         |
|                      | consult is teacher or a specific contact person to check the situation        |
|                      | • The User is NOT registered into PMS   |
|                      | • Actor enters a false Activation Number                                      |
|                      | • Actor chiefs a faise Activation Number                                      |
|                      | • The Portals displays a Notice explaining to the User that he has to         |
|                      | consult is teacher or a specific contact person to check the situation        |
|                      | • The User is NOT registered into PMS   |
| Issues               |   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend/UnitTest  |

# 14.6 Business Models

#### 14.6.1 Rental

| TCId                 | TC14.6.1   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Business model: Rental   |
| Initial conditions   | <ul> <li>The selection/query of the contents available is already done</li> <li>The test on the transmission of the licence and of the key is already done</li> <li>The test of the download, streaming of the Axmedis Object is already done</li> </ul> |
| Configuration        | Internet connection, distributor subscription, browser, Axmedis Client plug-in   |
| description          | installed, customer account  |
| Description of       | Functionality to be tested:  |
| functionality to be  | - Before providing the licence for the downloaded content or before starting   |
| tested               | the streaming session, the customer is required to provide the payment   |
|                      | information  |
|                      | - The expiration time is respected   |
| Partners, people     | End user   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | User should be familiar with content download, ecommerce transaction   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCObject, AXDS-DRMSupport8  |
| Steps                | 1 To try to access to the AXMEDIS object without the licence   |
|                      | 2 To introduce the payment information   |
|                      | 3 To activate the licence  |
|                      | 4 To access to the content several time during the availability period   |
|                      | 5 To access to the content after the availability period   |
| Expected results     | See 'description of functionality'   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | License is not issued because of license server failure after payment gateway gives  |
|                      | transaction ok   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

## 14.6.2 Pay per download

| TCId | TC14.6.2 |
|------|----------|
|      |          |

| Test case            | Business Model: Pay per minute (or per Kb/or per day)  |
|----------------------|--|
| Initial conditions   | <ul> <li>The selection/query of the contents available is already done</li> <li>The test on the transmission of the license and of the leaving class during the dama.</li> </ul> |
|                      | • The test on the transmission of the licence and of the key is already done   |
|                      | • The test of the download, streaming of the Axmedis Object is already   |
|                      | done   |
|                      | • The customer is a registered customer with blinng relationship with the distributor  |
| Configuration        | Internet connection distributor subscription browser Aymedis Client plug_in  |
| description          | installed customer account   |
| Description of       | Functionality to be tested:  |
| functionality to be  | - The authentication works (the customer is certified as a subscribed user)  |
| tested               | - The business model is well translated from the business rules  |
|                      | implemented in the licence to the distributor billing system (the billing  |
|                      | Media Club application that provides the consumption information works)  |
|                      | - Axmedis client plug in is able to track and report the number of   |
|                      | minutes/Kb/day used by the customer (reported through the Media Club   |
|                      | application that provides the consumption information)   |
| Partners, people     | End user   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | User should be familiar with content download, ecommerce transaction.  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCObject, AXDS-DRMSupport8  |
| Steps                | 1 To use the AXMEDIS Object in different sessions, to track the number of  |
|                      | minutes/Kb/day and to control the sum of the minutes/Kb/day is the same as   |
|                      | the one transferred in the Media Club application that provides the  |
|                      | consumption information)   |
| Expected results     | See 'description of functionality'   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

#### 14.6.3 Sell through

| TCId                | TC14.6.3   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Business model: Sell through   |
| Initial conditions  | • The selection/query of the contents available is already done                |
|                     | • The test on the transmission of the licence and of the key is already done   |
|                     | • The test of the download, streaming of the Axmedis Object is already         |
|                     | done   |
| Configuration       | Internet connection, distributor subscription, browser, Axmedis Client plug-in |
| description         | installed, customer account  |
| Description of      | Functionality to be tested:  |
| functionality to be | - Before providing the licence for the downloaded content or before starting   |
| tested              | the streaming session, the customer is required to provide the payment         |
|                     | information  |
|                     | - There is no expiration time  |
| Partners, people    | End user   |
| involved            |  |
| Validator skill     | User should be familiar with content download, ecommerce transaction           |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCObject, AXDS-DRMSupport8  |
| Steps               | 1 To try to access to the AXMEDIS object without the licence                   |
|                     | 2 To introduce the payment information   |
|                     | 3 To activate the licence  |

|                      | 4 To access to the content several time and never the access s blocked due to       |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | expiration licence (as the licence never expires)                                   |
| Expected results     | See 'description of functionality'  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | License is not issued because of license server failure after payment gateway gives |
|                      | transaction ok  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

# 14.6.4 Subscription

| TCId                 | TC14.6.4   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Subscription   |
| Initial conditions   | There is a subscription package available                                  |
| Configuration        | Internet connection, browser, AXMEDIS Client plug-in installed             |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Functionality to be tested:  |
| functionality to be  | - The data collection is successful  |
| tested               | - The customer information are correctly controlled                        |
|                      | - After the registration the customer is able to access to AXMEDIS Objects |
|                      | without extra charges/extra information requests; eventually               |
|                      | authentication only  |
|                      | - The subscriber is not able to access to other contents not part of the   |
|                      | subscription without paying  |
| Partners, people     | End user   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | User should be familiar with content download, subscription procedure      |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCObject, AXDS-MCTestUser   |
| Steps                | 1 To use the AXMEDIS Object in different sessions, to track the number of  |
|                      | minutes/Kb/day and to control the sum of the minutes/Kb/day is the same as |
|                      | the one transferred in the Media Club application that provides the        |
|                      | consumption information)   |
| Expected results     | Subscription is successful and billing successful                          |
| Variations           | To try a test with an active customer and with a new customer              |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 14.6.5 Pay per minute

| TCId                | TC14.6.5   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Business Model: Pay per minute (or per Kb/or per day)                          |
| Initial conditions  | • The selection/query of the contents available is already done                |
|                     | • The test on the transmission of the licence and of the key is already done   |
|                     | • The test of the download, streaming of the Axmedis Object is already         |
|                     | done   |
|                     | • The customer is a registered customer with billing relationship with the     |
|                     | distributor  |
| Configuration       | Internet connection, distributor subscription, browser, Axmedis Client plug-in |
| description         | installed, customer account  |
| Description of      | Functionality to be tested:  |
| functionality to be | - The authentication works (the customer is certified as a subscribed user)    |
| tested              | - The business model is well translated from the business rules                |
|                     | implemented in the licence to the distributor billing system (the billing      |
|                     | Media Club application that provides the consumption information works)        |

|                      | - Axmedis client plug in is able to track and report the number of         |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | minutes/Kb/day used by the customer (reported through the Media Club       |
|                      | application that provides the consumption information)                     |
| Partners, people     | End user   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | User should be familiar with content download, ecommerce transaction.      |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCObject, AXDS-DRMSupport8  |
| Steps                | 1 To use the AXMEDIS Object in different sessions, to track the number of  |
|                      | minutes/Kb/day and to control the sum of the minutes/Kb/day is the same as |
|                      | the one transferred in the Media Club application that provides the        |
|                      | consumption information)   |
| Expected results     | See 'description of functionality'   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 14.6.6 Pay per day

| 14.6.6 Pay per day   |  |
|----------------------|--|
| TCId                 | TC14.6.7   |
| Test case            | Business Model: Pay per minute (or per Kb/or per day)                          |
| Initial conditions   | • The selection/query of the contents available is already done                |
|                      | • The test on the transmission of the licence and of the key is already done   |
|                      | • The test of the download, streaming of the Axmedis Object is already         |
|                      | done   |
|                      | • The customer is a registered customer with billing relationship with the     |
|                      | distributor  |
| Configuration        | Internet connection, distributor subscription, browser, Axmedis Client plug-in |
| description          | installed, customer account  |
| Description of       | Functionality to be tested:  |
| functionality to be  | - The authentication works (the customer is certified as a subscribed user)    |
| tested               | - The business model is well translated from the business rules                |
|                      | implemented in the licence to the distributor billing system (the billing      |
|                      | Media Club application that provides the consumption information works)        |
|                      | - Axmedis client plug in is able to track and report the number of             |
|                      | minutes/Kb/day used by the customer (reported through the Media Club           |
|                      | application that provides the consumption information)                         |
| Partners, people     | End user   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | User should be familiar with content download, ecommerce transaction.          |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCObject, AXDS-DRMSupport8  |
| Steps                | 1 To use the AXMEDIS Object in different sessions, to track the number of      |
|                      | minutes/Kb/day and to control the sum of the minutes/Kb/day is the same as     |
|                      | the one transferred in the Media Club application that provides the            |
|                      | consumption information)   |
| Expected results     | See 'description of functionality'   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI. Backend / BlackBox  |

## 14.6.7 Pay per credits

| TCId      | TC14.6.8  |
|-----------|---|
| Test case | Business Model: Pay per minute (or per Kb/or per day) |
|           |   |

| Initial conditions   | • The selection/query of the contents available is already done                |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | • The test on the transmission of the licence and of the key is already done   |
|                      | • The test of the download, streaming of the Axmedis Object is already         |
|                      | done   |
|                      | • The customer is a registered customer with billing relationship with the     |
|                      | distributor  |
| Configuration        | Internet connection, distributor subscription, browser, Axmedis Client plug-in |
| description          | installed, customer account  |
| Description of       | Functionality to be tested:  |
| functionality to be  | - The authentication works (the customer is certified as a subscribed user)    |
| tested               | - The business model is well translated from the business rules                |
|                      | implemented in the licence to the distributor billing system (the billing      |
|                      | Media Club application that provides the consumption information works)        |
|                      | - Axmedis client plug in is able to track and report the number of             |
|                      | minutes/Kb/day used by the customer (reported through the Media Club           |
|                      | application that provides the consumption information)                         |
| Partners, people     | End user   |
| involved             |  |
| Validator skill      | User should be familiar with content download, ecommerce transaction.          |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCObject, AXDS-DRMSupport8  |
| Steps                | 2 To use the AXMEDIS Object in different sessions, to track the number of      |
|                      | minutes/Kb/day and to control the sum of the minutes/Kb/day is the same as     |
|                      | the one transferred in the Media Club application that provides the            |
|                      | consumption information)   |
| Expected results     | See 'description of functionality'   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 14.7 Advanced payment methods

#### 14.7.1 Wallet

| TCId                | TC14.7.1  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Wallet  |
| Initial conditions  | The customer is already registered to the distributor DB                  |
| Configuration       | Internet connection, browser, AXMEDIS Client plug-in installed, customer  |
| description         | account   |
| Description of      | Functionality to be tested:   |
| functionality to be | - Wallet generation   |
| tested              | - Wallet use  |
|                     | - Wallet recharge   |
|                     | - Wallet termination  |
|                     | - ecare   |
| Partners, people    | End user  |
| involved            |   |
| Validator skill     | User should be familiar with content download, ecommerce transaction      |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser   |
| Steps               | 1 Wallet creation with the first deposit and the generation of secure key |
|                     | 1.1 In the wallet ecare   |
|                     | 1.2 try to check the balance  |
|                     | 1.3 to Recharge   |
|                     | 1.4 to Check the statement (List of deposits, List of the purchases done) |

|                      | 1.5 to Change the secure key   |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 1.6 to Change payment method used  |
|                      | 2 To access to the wallet ecare, to make payments, and to recharge the wallet,     |
|                      | the security key is always requested.  |
|                      | 3 To test a payments controlling the credit coverage                               |
|                      | 4 To control the wallet termination for expiration or real termination             |
| Expected results     | See 'description of functionality'   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | License is not issued because of license server failure after Media Club subtracts |
|                      | credits  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 14.7.2 Gift certificates

| TCId                | TC14.7.2   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Gift Certificates  |
| Initial conditions  | • The customer making the gift is registered in the distributor DB                   |
|                     | • The customer receiving the gift has a mail account                                 |
| Configuration       | Internet connection, distributor subscription, browser, Axmedis Client plug-in       |
| description         | installed, customer account for the customer buying the gift, the email address of   |
| _                   | the gifted customer  |
| Description of      | Functionality to be tested:  |
| functionality to be | - The gift certificate is generated with the right economic value                    |
| tested              | - The pin code is generated with the value   |
|                     | - The mail is sent   |
|                     | - The process to redeem the credit works   |
|                     | - The eventual credit can be redeemed later  |
|                     | - The credit expires   |
| Partners, people    | <i>CustomerA</i> : buys a credit for a friend  |
| involved            | <i>CustomerB</i> : is the friend who receive the gift                                |
| Validator skill     | User should be familiar with content download, ecommerce transaction.                |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCObject, AXDS-MCTestUser   |
| Steps               | 1 Gift certificate purchase  |
|                     | 1.1 In the web site shop <i>customerA</i> clicks on a link 'Buy a gift certificate'. |
|                     | This link is part of the portal.   |
|                     | 2 Payment details  |
|                     | 2.1 The gift certificate application asks to the customer:                           |
|                     | 2.2 the amount to buy  |
|                     | 2.3 mail address of the friend   |
|                     | 2.4 payment details  |
|                     | 2.4.1 (these information are stored by the Distributor adding a PIN code)            |
|                     | 3 An application sends an email to customerB   |
|                     | 4 Procedure to redeem the gift certificates  |
|                     | 4.1 CustomerB clicks on the link present in the mail reaching the Distributor        |
|                     | application that recognize the PIN and knows the credit related; the credit          |
|                     | is shown to the customer inviting him to start the standard purchase                 |
|                     | procedure (selection of staff to buy and ok to the kart content)                     |
|                     | 4.2 When customerB approves the Kart content, there is a control about the           |
|                     | amount to pay and the value of the kart with 3 different situation:                  |
|                     | 4.2.1 gift value=value to purchase   |
|                     | 4.2.1.1 the customer sees a confirmation page + receives an email                    |
|                     | 4.2.2 gift value>value of the kart   |

|                      | 4.2.2.1 the customer can use the credit available in following                   |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | purchases. Technically the value of the PIN code assigned                        |
|                      | to the customer is decreased   |
|                      | ex. Gift certificate value = $50 \in (\text{that is the value})$                 |
|                      | associated to the PIN generated for that gift)                                   |
|                      | customerB buys 30 €in Tiscali music club   |
|                      | the new value of the PIN code is 20 €available for new                           |
|                      | purchases  |
|                      | the customer sees a confirmation page reminding the                              |
|                      | credit available + receives an email with the link where to                      |
|                      | redeem the credit available  |
|                      | 4.3 gift value <value kart<="" of="" th="" the=""></value>                       |
|                      | 5 the customer is required to chose a payment method to pay the difference or to |
|                      | come back to the kart to remove some items                                       |
| Expected results     | See 'description of functionality'   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# **15 AXMEDIS for Distribution towards Mobiles**

#### 15.1 General Assumptions and notes to Architecture

- 1) The AXMEDIS enabled ILABS, IRC distribution system includes:
  - a) An AXMEDIS network node, which:
    - i) Automatically fetches all AXMEDIS objects matching pre-set criteria; licensing attributes, content type, time-span, etc.
    - ii) Makes all fetched content and assets available for immediate use, providing online availability of ready-to-use files in specific formats (WMA, MIDI, etc).
    - iii) Maintains a list of all files available for use from local storage.
    - iv) Automatically synchronizes object and content expiration, and license changes with the AXMEDIS network.
  - b) The ILABS, IRC APS (Application Server), with integrated Personalization (PE) and Handset Management engines (HME).
  - c) A plug-in that interacts with the AXMEDIS platform, encapsulating and simplifying the platform functionality for the ILABS, IRC servers and components.
- 2) The AXMEDIS enabled ILABS, IRC Transcoding Server includes:
  - a) A Transcoding Server, which manages the transcoding logic and routines.
  - b) A plug-in that interacts with the AXMEDIS platform, encapsulating and simplifying the platform functionality for the ILABS, IRC servers and components.
  - c) A Transcoding platform including Codecs, configuration and Interface.

#### 3) Categories:

- a) Category: this object is defined within Mobile Application. It is meant as an "area of interest" and it consists of:
  - i) a category key, that has to unique inside the Mobile Application
  - ii) a sequence of category names, one for each language supported by the Mobile Application; these names are the ones that will be seen by Mobile Application users
  - iii) an associated query to retrieve contents for category

#### 15.2 Use cases

For the sake of clarity we would like to point out that in the description we have always reported as involved actors also those actors that are performing the monitoring of the system during test execution. This is expressed in the body of the test case as follows

#### Partners, people involved

- 1. The User (performing the operation)
- 2. The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring or any other specific administrative operation)

In the test description when "User" is used with no other specification it is always the "end user" operating. When the "Mobile Admin" is directly involved then the word user is not mentioned. It is given for granted that when the "User" is operating and the "Mobile Admin" is just monitoring, monitoring operation are nor reported in the test description in order to make the description shorter, more linear and simple to read. On the other hand as far as validator skills are concerned we have assumed that for the end user there are no special requirement (qualitative evaluation of results is expected) while for the monitoring personnel (nominally the Mobile Admin) is necessary to have ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components. For operations that do refer to the publishing value chain the Mobile Admin needs to have (in addition to previously mentioned skills also the typical skills of an editorial person.

As a last point is worth mentioning that when referring to "end user device" we intend any among a PDA a Smartphone (like QTEC, Treo, Motorola, Blackberry...) or a TabletPC.

# 15.2.1 Domain registration

| TCId                 | TC15.2.1  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Domain registration   |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning  |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in  |
|                      | place and operational   |
|                      | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified  |
|                      | tools and supporting components   |
| Configuration        | Mobile Front End  |
| description          | Mobile Back End   |
|                      | Domain Management module  |
|                      | AXMEDIS Communication module (PMS related module only)  |
|                      | PMS Domain  |
| Description of       | The Mobile Admin creates and registers a new domain within the AXMEDIS  |
| functionality to be  | system  |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the  |
| involved             | right and tools to perform the operation  |
| Validator(s) skill   | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to  |
|                      | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of   |
|                      | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with  |
|                      | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user   |
|                      | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the factory.   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile5   |
| Steps                | 1 The Mobile Admin accesses to a reserved section of the Portal and generates a   |
|                      | new domain identifier   |
|                      | 2 The Mobile Front End forwards the identifier to the Mobile Back End<br>2 The Mobile Prote End forwards maximud data to the Dennis Management            |
|                      | 3 The Mobile Back End forwards received data to the Domain Management   |
|                      | Module<br>4 The Domain Management module property a "Domain chiest" that will be  |
|                      | <sup>4</sup> The Domain Management module prepares a Domain object that will be<br>passed to the DMS Domain through the DMS Communication module in order |
|                      | to register the newly created domain within the AXMEDIS system  |
|                      | 5 The PMS Domain registers the newly created domain within the AXMEDIS  |
|                      | system  |
| Expected results     | The new domain is registered and operational  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

# 15.2.2 Content Preparation/ingestion

| TCId               | TC15.2.2   |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Content Preparation/ingestion  |
| Initial conditions | All components are active and properly functioning                             |
|                    | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in     |
|                    | place and operational  |
|                    | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified |
|                    | tools and supporting components  |
| Configuration      | Mobile Front End   |
| description        | Mobile Back End  |

|                      | Content Management module  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | Content Retriever  |
|                      | AXMEDIS Communication module   |
|                      | Query Support  |
|                      | • AXCP   |
|                      | DB Management module   |
| Description of       | AXMEDIS/other objects are ingested and packed for delivery                           |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the       |
| involved             | right and tools to perform the operation   |
| Validator(s) skill   | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to     |
|                      | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of    |
|                      | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with |
|                      | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user          |
|                      | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the factory.                      |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-                     |
|                      | Mobile4, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile6, AXDS-Mobile7, AXDS-DB1,                         |
|                      | AXDS-DB2   |
| Steps                | 1 The mobile admin activates the ingestion procedure                                 |
|                      | 2 Content is adapted according to specified rules and available rights (and          |
|                      | eventually transformed into AXMEDIS objects if not already so)                       |
|                      | 3 AXMEDIS object are packed into IMS Content Packages, where each item               |
|                      | refers to the resource that is represented by AXMEDIS object.                        |
| Expected results     | Content is ingested and post-processed   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 15.2.3 Content Retrieving Criteria Management

| TCId                | TC15.2.3   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Content Retrieving Criteria Management   |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                                   |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in           |
|                     | place and operational  |
|                     | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified       |
|                     | tools and supporting components  |
| Configuration       | Mobile Front End   |
| description         | Mobile Back End  |
|                     | Catalogue Management module  |
|                     | DB Management module   |
| Description of      | The Mobile Admin defines catalogue categories, which represent possible areas of     |
| functionality to be | interest, such as art, science, history and so on.                                   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the       |
| involved            | right and tools to perform the operation   |
| Validator(s) skill  | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to     |
|                     | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of    |
|                     | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with |
|                     | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user          |
|                     | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the factory.                      |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-DB1, AXDS-DB2 |
|----------------------|---|
| Steps                | 1 The Mobile Admin defines catalogue categories                 |
|                      | 2 For each category:  |
|                      | 2.1 Assigns a "category name"                                   |
|                      | 2.2 Defines related retrieving query.                           |
|                      | 4 Defines active categories (that means visible by users).      |
| Expected results     | Updated content retrieving criteria are operational             |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

## 15.2.4 Content Retrieving Criteria Definition

| TCId                 | TC15.2.4  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Content Retrieving Criteria Definition  |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning  |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in                      |
|                      | place and operational   |
|                      | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified                  |
|                      | tools and supporting components   |
| Configuration        | Mobile Front End  |
| description          | Mobile Back End   |
|                      | Catalogue Management module   |
|                      | DB Management module  |
| Description of       | The Mobile Admin creates and defines content retrieving definitions and related                 |
| functionality to be  | queries   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the                  |
| involved             | right and tools to perform the operation  |
| Validator(s) skill   | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to                |
|                      | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of               |
|                      | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with            |
|                      | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user                     |
|                      | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the factory.                                 |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-DB1, AXDS-DB2                                 |
| Steps                | I The Mobile Admin interacts with the Front-End which to start the content                      |
|                      | The request is forwarded to the Deals End that realizes with a Criteria definition              |
|                      | 2 The request is forwarded to the back End that replies with a Chieffa definition<br>query form |
|                      | 3 The mobile manager fills requested data and confirms  |
|                      | 4 Inserted data are checked by the Mobile Back-End and forwarded to the                         |
|                      | Catalogue Management module   |
|                      | 5 The Catalogue management module interacts with the Database Management                        |
|                      | module in order to store queries.   |
| Expected results     | Created content criteria definition are available for update                                    |
| Variations           | • Catalogue Management module could cache categories queries in order to                        |
|                      | avoid communication operations with database to retrieve them later                             |
| Issues               | A category requires a unique key within the whole categories set since it is used to            |
|                      | retrieve corresponding query  |
|                      | The Mobile Admin is also requested to give translation of category name for each                |
|                      | language supported by the system since users won't see category key but a                       |
|                      | category name properly translated   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

#### 15.2.5 Content Retrieving Criteria Selection

| TCId                 | TC15.2.5   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Content Retrieving Criteria Selection  |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning                                   |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in           |
|                      | place and operational  |
|                      | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified       |
|                      | tools and supporting components  |
| Configuration        | Mobile Front End   |
| description          | Mobile Back End  |
|                      | Catalogue Management module  |
|                      | DB Management module   |
| Description of       | The Mobile Administrator decides which of the categories previously defined and      |
| functionality to be  | stored into the system are actually seen by users                                    |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the       |
| involved             | right and tools to perform the operation   |
| Validator(s) skill   | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to     |
|                      | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of    |
|                      | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with |
|                      | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user          |
|                      | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the factory.                      |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-DB1, AXDS-DB2                      |
| Steps                | 1 The Mobile Administrator asks to the Front End the list of previously defined      |
|                      | categories   |
|                      | 2 The request is dispatched to the Back End and Catalogue Management                 |
|                      | The letter retrieves from detabase the list of estagories and their surrent status   |
|                      | (active/ not active)   |
|                      | A The generated List is passed back and shown to the Mobile Admin                    |
|                      | 5 The mobile admin chooses whether undating or not categories status and then        |
|                      | sends confirmation (whenever needed)   |
|                      | 6 The Categories status (active/not active) is then updated in the database          |
| Expected results     | Selected content retrieval criteria are operational                                  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

#### 15.2.6 Content Retrieving Criteria Removing

| TCId               | TC15.2.6   |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Content Retrieving Criteria Removing   |
| Initial conditions | All components are active and properly functioning   |
|                    | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in place and operational |
|                    | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified                   |
|                    | tools and supporting components  |
| Configuration      | Mobile Front End   |
| description        | Mobile Back End  |
|                    | Catalogue Management module  |
|                    | DB Management module   |

| Description of       | The Mobile Administrator removes content selection criteria previously stored        |
|----------------------|--|
| functionality to be  | into the system.   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the       |
| involved             | right and tools to perform the operation   |
| Validator(s) skill   | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to     |
|                      | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of    |
|                      | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with |
|                      | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user          |
|                      | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the factory.                      |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-DB1, AXDS-DB2                      |
| Steps                | 1 The Mobile Admin through the Front End requests to access to the list of           |
|                      | inserted criteria  |
|                      | 2 The request is handed over to the Back End module that recovers data from          |
|                      | the database   |
|                      | 3 The Mobile Admin selects the criteria to delete and confirms                       |
|                      | 4 The request is processed and selected criteria are removed.                        |
| Expected results     | Selected content retrieval criteria are no more operational                          |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

#### 15.2.7 Supported device profile adding

| TCId                | TC15.2.7   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Supported device profile adding  |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning   |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in place and operational |
|                     | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified                   |
|                     | tools and supporting components  |
| Configuration       | Mobile Front End   |
| description         | Mobile Back End  |
|                     | Device Profile Management module   |
|                     | Content Management module  |
|                     | AXMEDIS Communication module   |
|                     | Query Support  |
|                     | • AXCP   |
|                     | DB Management module   |
| Description of      | The Mobile Admin adds a profile for a newly supported device                                     |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the                   |
| involved            | right and tools to perform the operation   |
| Validator(s) skill  | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to                 |
|                     | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of                |
|                     | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with             |
|                     | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user                      |
|                     | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the factory.                                  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-Mobile7  |
| Steps               | 1 The Mobile Admin requests insertion of a newly supported device profile to                     |
|                     | the Mobile Front End   |
|                     | 2 The Mobile Front End forwards the request to the Mobile Back End which in                      |

|                      | turns returns the data structure to be filled in.                               |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 3 The Mobile Admin fills all required form fields and submits insertion to the  |
|                      | Front End.  |
|                      | 4 The Request is again forwarded to the Back End, which performs basic data     |
|                      | checking including one with the User Management.                                |
|                      | 5 The User Management module communicates the request to the Device             |
|                      | Profile Management  |
|                      | 6 The Device Profile Management creates a Device Profile object from inserted   |
|                      | data and asks for inserting it into local database.                             |
|                      | 6 The storage is performed and a batch procedure is launched to adapt available |
|                      | objects for new device profile.   |
| Expected results     | Newly supported profile device is operational                                   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

#### 15.2.8 Supported device profile removing

| TCId                | TC15.2.8   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Supported device profile removing  |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                                   |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in           |
|                     | place and operational  |
|                     | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified       |
|                     | tools and supporting components  |
| Configuration       | Mobile Front End   |
| description         | Mobile Back End  |
|                     | Device Profile Management module   |
|                     | Content Management module  |
| Description of      | The Mobile Admin decides/needs to remove some of the supported device profiles       |
| functionality to be | previously defined.  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the       |
| involved            | right and tools to perform the operation   |
| Validator(s) skill  | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to     |
|                     | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of    |
|                     | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with |
|                     | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user          |
| Data get wood       | AXDS MCTestUser, AXDS Mobile2, AXDS Mobile2, AXDS Mobile7                            |
| Stong               | AADS-MCTestosel, AADS-Mobile2, AADS-Mobile5, AADS-Mobile7                            |
| steps               | 2 The front and retrieves, thanks to backend, the list of supported device profiles  |
|                     | 3 The Mobile Admin chooses among them the one to delete and requires                 |
|                     | deletion   |
|                     | 4 The request is forwarded to the backend that processes the request and             |
|                     | removes that device profile (already adapted content is not deleted but simply       |
|                     | marked as not useful)  |
| Expected results    | Selected profile devices are no more operational                                     |
| Variations          | • It is foreseen as possible that the Mobile Admin requires a combination of         |
|                     | device profile and related adapted content deletion. In this case the                |
|                     | procedure would be more complex as to be positively completed would                  |
|                     | also require content deletion completion   |
| Issues              | Some kind of marking is required for contents associated to the removed device       |

|                      | profiles. This is specifically needed to avoid loss of content and yet prevent     |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | useless computational effort during search and retrieval phases related to content |
|                      | offering preparation.  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI. Backend / BlackBox  |

#### 15.2.9 User registration by administrator

| TCId                 | TC15.2.9   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | User registration by administrator   |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning   |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in   |
|                      | place and operational  |
|                      | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified   |
|                      | tools and supporting components  |
| Configuration        | Mobile Front End   |
| description          | Mobile Back End  |
|                      | User Management module   |
|                      | AXMEDIS Communication module   |
|                      | • AXCS   |
|                      | DB Management module   |
| Description of       | The Mobile Admin registers a new user (upon specific request maybe due to a  |
| functionality to be  | failure in connection by user during registration and consequent incomplete  |
| tested               | pending operational status of the procedure)   |
| Partners, people     | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the   |
| involved             | right and tools to perform the operation   |
| Validator(s) skill   | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to   |
|                      | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of  |
|                      | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with   |
|                      | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user  |
|                      | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the factory.  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-   |
| ~                    | Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile7  |
| Steps                | 1 The Mobile Admin requests the front end to retrieve the registration form  |
|                      | 2 Once retrieved the Mobile Admin fills-in all mandatory data and confirms   |
|                      | 3 The front end module forwards imputed data to the user management module   |
|                      | 4 The user management module forwards needed data to the AXCS.   |
|                      | 5 The AACS registers the new user and provides a positive ACK<br>6 The positive confirmation is sont back to the Mobile Admin          |
|                      | The positive commutation is sent back to the Mobile Admin<br>The Mobile Admin conde a formal registration notice to the requesting new |
|                      | 7 The Mobile Admini sends a formal registration notice to the requesting new   |
| Expected results     | USCI<br>Specified user is now registered   |
| Variations           | The user self registers  |
| Issues               | The present case is foreseen not just for the sake of completeness, but also because   |
| 155005               | in some context (business contest mainly) it is usually the practice to have a   |
|                      | service subscription validation prior to the subscription. User registration by  |
|                      | Mobile Admin could be activated, for example, via e-mail (request coming from  |
|                      | the user willing to be registered).  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

#### 15.2.10 User update by administrator

| TCId      | TC15.2.10                    |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| Test case | User update by administrator |

| Initial conditions                   | All components are active and properly functioning                                    |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in            |
|                                      | place and operational   |
|                                      | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified        |
|                                      | tools and supporting components   |
| Configuration                        | Mobile Front End  |
| description                          | Mobile Back End   |
|                                      | User Management module  |
|                                      | AXMEDIS Communication module  |
|                                      | • AXCS  |
|                                      | • DB Management module  |
| Description of                       | The Mobile Administrator updates users' data  |
| functionality to be                  |   |
| tested                               |   |
| Partners, people                     | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the        |
| involved                             | right and tools to perform the operation  |
| Validator(s) skill                   | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to      |
|                                      | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of     |
|                                      | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with  |
|                                      | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user           |
|                                      | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the factory.                       |
| Data set used                        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-                      |
| ~                                    | Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile7   |
| Steps                                | 1 The Mobile Admin requests the user management module the list of registered         |
|                                      | users   |
|                                      | 2 The Mobile Admin selects the user whose data needs update                           |
|                                      | 3 The Mobile Admin modifies and confirms user's data                                  |
| Europeted regults                    | 4 The new data are updated into the system  |
| Expected results                     | Specified user data have been updated   |
|                                      | Ine user self-changes provided data.  |
| Issues                               | I he present case is foreseen not just for the sake of completeness, but also because |
|                                      | in some context (business contest mainly) it is usually the practice to have a        |
|                                      | Mobile Admin could be activated for example, via a mail (request coming from          |
|                                      | the user being registered)  |
| Test case Scone/Type                 | GUI Backend / BlackBox  |
| $\mathbf{I}$ I USU UASU DUUUU/ I VUU |   |

## 15.2.11 User remove by administrator

| TCId               | TC15.2.11  |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | User remove by administrator   |
| Initial conditions | <ul> <li>All components are active and properly functioning</li> <li>Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in place and operational</li> <li>The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified</li> </ul> |
|                    | tools and supporting components  |
| Configuration      | Mobile Front End   |
| description        | Mobile Back End  |
|                    | User Management module   |
|                    | AXMEDIS Communication module   |
|                    | • AXCS   |
|                    | DB Management module   |

| Description of       | The Mobile Admin proceeds to remove a user from the system                           |
|----------------------|--|
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the       |
| involved             | right and tools to perform the operation   |
| Validator(s) skill   | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to     |
|                      | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of    |
|                      | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with |
|                      | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user          |
|                      | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the factory.                      |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile2  |
| Steps                | 1 The Mobile Admin requests the User management module to remove a user              |
|                      | from the system,   |
|                      | 2 The user management module requests the AXCS to perform an update of the           |
|                      | "finalRegDeadline" parameter into user's registration data                           |
|                      | 3 The AXCS confirms the performed update process                                     |
|                      | 4 User's data are deleted from local database  |
|                      | 5 The Mobile Admin sends an email to the user to notify deletion.                    |
| Expected results     | Selected user is no more registered  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

## 15.2.12 User roles management

| TCId                | TC15.2.12  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | User roles management  |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                                   |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in           |
|                     | place and operational  |
|                     | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified       |
|                     | tools and supporting components  |
| Configuration       | Mobile Front End   |
| description         | Mobile Back End  |
|                     | User Management module   |
|                     | DB Management module   |
| Description of      | The Mobile Administrator can change a user's role, for example assigning also an     |
| functionality to be | administrator role (users can have more than one role at the time)                   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | Mobile Admin, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all the       |
| involved            | right and tools to perform the operation   |
| Validator(s) skill  | The Mobile Admin is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to     |
|                     | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of    |
|                     | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with |
|                     | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user          |
|                     | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the factory.                      |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile2  |
| Steps               | 1 The Mobile Admin requests the user management module the list of registered        |
|                     | users  |
|                     | 2 The Mobile Admin selects the user whose role data needs update                     |
|                     | 3 The Mobile Admin modifies and confirms user's data                                 |
|                     | 4 The new data are updated into the system   |
| Expected results    | Selected users' role has been positively updated/enhanced                            |

| Variations           | • Instead of adding a role to a user it could be removed |
|----------------------|--|
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox                                  |

#### 15.2.13 User registration

| TCId                | TC15.2.13  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | User registration  |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning   |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in   |
|                     | place and operational  |
| Configuration       | Mobile Front End   |
| description         | • Mobile Back End  |
|                     | • User Management module   |
|                     | AXMEDIS Communication module   |
|                     | • AXCS   |
|                     | DB Management module   |
| Description of      | The User has to register before being able to access and use AXMEDIS Mobile  |
| functionality to be | Application  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | • The User (performing the operation)  |
| involved            | • The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)   |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is  |
|                     | expected)  |
|                     | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform  |
|                     | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-   |
|                     | Mobile7  |
|                     | <ul> <li>registration form. There are two types of data to fisser, the elements that should be filled by every user wishing to register (mandatory elements) and the elements that would be very useful whenever the user decides to fill in (recommended elements).</li> <li>The user inputs the data and confirms; the registration request is forwarded to the backend</li> <li>The backend performs some consistency and validity checks. If provided data are formally corrected they are passed to User Management module</li> <li>The User management module makes a first check to verify if the user is already present into the local DB to avoid useless duplications.</li> <li>The User management module sends a registration request to the AXCS via the AXCS Communication module, which function is to properly format and forward requests to the AXCS</li> </ul> |
|                     | <ul> <li>6 If the user registration is successful then user data are stored locally into local database</li> </ul>   |
|                     | <ul> <li>7 The user management module, at the end of the registration process, sends an email to the user as feedback to communicate the attributed AXMEDIS user identifier.</li> </ul>  |
| Expected results    | The user is successfully registered both locally and on AXMEDIS  |
| Variations          | • The user has already registered himself into AXMEDIS through another distributor so s/he has to register only for the Mobile Application now. Therefore the Registration form should allow inserting also an AXUID if the user already owns one. In this case communication with AXCS is limited to the notification of the new subscribed distributor if not needed at all.   |

| Issues               | None                    |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox |

#### 15.2.14 Certification of users

| TCId                 | TC15.2.14   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Certification of users  |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning  |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in  |
|                      | place and operational   |
| Configuration        | Mobile Front End  |
| description          | Mobile Back End   |
|                      | User Management module  |
|                      | AXMEDIS Communication module  |
|                      | • PMS   |
| Description of       | A user wishes to be certified (with own device) in order to access to AXMEDIS   |
| functionality to be  | objects   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | • The User (performing the operation)   |
| involved             | The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)  |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is   |
|                      | expected)   |
|                      | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks  |
|                      | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-  |
|                      | Mobile/   |
| Steps                | A user requires to be certified (with own device) in order to access to   |
|                      | Additional |
|                      | 2 The fight end receives the request form from the backend and presents it to the   |
|                      | 3 The user has to provide (directly or indirectly) the needed information to the  |
|                      | application that forwards user and tool information to the Domain PMS   |
|                      | 4 The Domain PMS performs all necessary checks and operations   |
|                      | 5 In case of positive result, the Domain PMS returns acknowledge to the   |
|                      | requesting application  |
|                      | 7 The front end receives the positive feedback and provides a proper feedback   |
|                      | to the user.  |
| Expected results     | The user (and related device) is properly certified   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | Tool-user-device become linked once certified, as an AXMEDIS tool is certified  |
| -                    | for an AXMEDIS user on an AXMEDIS device.   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

#### 15.2.15 Client application download

| TCId               | TC15.2.15  |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Client application download  |
| Initial conditions | All components are active and properly functioning                         |
|                    | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in |
|                    | place and operational  |
| Configuration      | Mobile Front End   |
| description        | Mobile Back End  |
| Description of     | User downloads AXMEDIS Player on own devices in order to be able to use    |

| functionality to be  | AXMEDIS contents  |
|----------------------|---|
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | • The User (performing the operation)   |
| involved             | • The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)                            |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is           |
|                      | expected)   |
|                      | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks        |
|                      | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                              |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile7   |
| Steps                | 1 The Users logs onto the Mobile Application Portal                                 |
|                      | 2 The user requires download instructions to the front end                          |
|                      | 3 The front end requires instructions provision to the backend                      |
|                      | 4 Instructions are returned to the front end that takes care to present them to the |
|                      | user  |
|                      | 5 The user prepares the device for connection and download                          |
|                      | 6 The user connects to "the network" (here this has to be regarded in the wider     |
|                      | sense of the term) using his personal device and download the AXMEDIS               |
|                      | client application  |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS player is downloaded on the user device                                 |
| Variations           | • A more complete case foresee the download, install and usage                      |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

#### 15.2.16 User login

| TCId                | TC15.2.16  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | User login   |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                               |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in       |
|                     | place and operational  |
| Configuration       | Mobile Front End   |
| description         | Mobile Back End  |
|                     | User Management module   |
|                     | DB Management module   |
| Description of      | A user logs to the Mobile Application Portal                                     |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | • The User (performing the operation)  |
| involved            | The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)                           |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is        |
|                     | expected)  |
|                     | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks     |
|                     | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                           |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-                 |
|                     | Mobile4, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile6, AXDS-Mobile7, AXDS-DB1,                     |
| C4                  | AXDS-DB2   |
| Steps               | A user wishes to use AXMEDIS Mobile functionalities                              |
|                     | 2 The user performs a login to the mobile portal by accessing the login form and |
|                     | providing login and password chosen at registration time                         |
|                     | 5 The Mobile front end receives the imputed data and passes it to the Mobile     |
|                     | Back End   |
|                     | 4 The Mobile backend performs some basic checks and then further forwards        |

|                      | received data to the User Management module  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 5 The user management module requests the User Database Management module to verify user credentials |
|                      | 6 Upon confirmation of successful data match, access to the Mobile Portal is                         |
|                      | granted  |
| Expected results     | The user is properly logged onto the mobile portal   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

#### 15.2.17 User interface language selection

| TCId                 | TC15.2.17   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | User interface language selection   |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning  |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in  |
|                      | place and operational   |
| Configuration        | Mobile Front End  |
| description          | Mobile Back End   |
|                      | User Management module  |
|                      | DB Management module  |
| Description of       | A user wants to change the current language used by the application   |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | • The User (performing the operation)   |
| involved             | • The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)  |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is   |
|                      | expected)   |
|                      | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks  |
|                      | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-  |
|                      | Mobile4, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile6, AXDS-Mobile7, AXDS-DB1,  |
| ~                    | AXDS-DB2  |
| Steps                | 1 The user interacts with the Front End requesting a change in GUI language   |
|                      | 2 The front end forwards the requested change to the Back End   |
|                      | 5 The first of supported languages is retrieved and passed back to the front end<br>4. The front and diamlays the list of supported languages |
|                      | 5 The user chooses a language and from this point enwards all pages will be   |
|                      | yisualized using the selected language  |
| Expected results     | The GUI is in the selected language.  |
| Variations           | <ul> <li>If a user is already logged then the currently selected language is undated also</li> </ul>  |
| v ui iutions         | into user's profile, elsewhere language changes only for visualization.   |
| Issues               | At any time a user can change the current language used by the application, yet   |
|                      | this may imply some change in the usage scenario which may imply (but not   |
|                      | necessarily) a potential thread as a change in interface during operation is far less   |
|                      | usual (as a behaviour) than at initial (login) time and this could be due to a change   |
|                      | in person performing the operation.   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

#### 15.2.18 Catalogue loading and browsing

| TCId      | TC15.2.18                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Test case | Catalogue loading and browsing |

| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning  |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in  |
|                     | place and operational   |
| Configuration       | Mobile Front End  |
| description         | Mobile Back End   |
|                     | Catalogue Management module   |
|                     | Content Management module   |
|                     | Centent Retrieve  |
|                     | AXMEDIS Communication module  |
|                     | • Query support   |
|                     | DB Management module  |
| Description of      | A user wants to access contents browsing the Mobile Catalogue and related   |
| functionality to be | categories  |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | • The User (performing the operation)   |
| involved            | • The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)  |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is   |
|                     | expected)   |
|                     | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks  |
|                     | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-  |
|                     | Mobile4, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile6, AXDS-Mobile7, AXDS-DB1,  |
|                     | AXDS-DB2  |
| Steps               | 1 A user wishes to use AXMEDIS Mobile functionalities to access to content  |
|                     | 2 The user performs a login to the mobile portal  |
|                     | 3 Once granted access the front end requires the back end to provide the list of  |
|                     | available content categories  |
|                     | 4 Requests for content categories received at the back end are dispatched to the  |
|                     | Catalogue Management module and categories are retrieved from the local   |
|                     | database.   |
|                     | 5 Retrieved list of foreseen content categories is sent back to the front end that takes care to display it to the user |
|                     | 6 The user chooses a category and such information (received by the front end)  |
|                     | is passed to the back end   |
|                     | 7 Related contents are retrieved both in the Lobster and via Ouery Support (and   |
|                     | related communication modules)  |
|                     | 8 A list of the available content is generated and sent back to the front end that                                      |
|                     | presents it to the user   |
|                     | 9 The user is now able to browse the list of available content (in the selected   |
|                     | category)   |
| Expected results    | The user is able to browse the catalogue categories, related content and select   |
|                     | content for purchase  |
| Variations          | • The Catalogue Management module could cache locally queries associated to   |
|                     | categories in order to avoid retrieving them from database every time they are  |
|                     | needed  |
|                     | • In order to achieve better performances, the Catalogue Management could   |
|                     | cache contents data in order to be able to answer directly to further requests  |
|                     | and to avoid calling the Database Management and the Content Retriever  |
|                     | modules functionalities again later. This certainly applies to non AXMEDIS  |
|                     | data, on the other hand for AXMEDIS data references used for retrieval in   |
|                     | local AXDB will be cashed in order to speed up the retrieval process as   |
|                     | described previously.   |

| Issues               | None                    |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox |

#### 15.2.19 Contents Search

| TCId                 | TC15.2.19   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Contents Search   |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning  |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in  |
|                      | place and operational   |
| Configuration        | Mobile Front End  |
| description          | Mobile Back End   |
|                      | Content Management module   |
|                      | Centent Retrieve  |
|                      | AXMEDIS Communication module  |
|                      | • Query on demand   |
|                      | DB Management module  |
| Description of       | A user wants to get more contents than the ones available and listed on the Mobile                                      |
| functionality to be  | Portal by categories selection, therefore performs a search   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | • The User (performing the operation)   |
| involved             | The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)  |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is   |
|                      | expected)   |
|                      | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks  |
|                      | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-  |
|                      | Mobile4, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile6, AXDS-Mobile7, AXDS-DB1,  |
| <u>C4</u>            | AXDS-DB2  |
| Steps                | A user may wish to get more contents than the ones available and listed on the<br>Mobile Portal by astagories calastion |
|                      | 2 To retrieve other contents the user can exploit the Search Contents page and  |
|                      | fill-in query form parameters   |
|                      | 3 The query is dispatched locally and remotely through the Ouery on Demand  |
|                      | module.   |
|                      | 4 Received results are turned into an object list by the backend  |
|                      | 5 The retrieved content list is presented to the user by the front end  |
| Expected results     | The user is able to browse retrieved contents, related info and select content for                                      |
|                      | purchase  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

#### 15.2.20 Getting content information

| TCId               | TC15.2.20  |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Getting content information  |
| Initial conditions | All components are active and properly functioning                         |
|                    | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in |
|                    | place and operational  |
| Configuration      | Mobile Front End   |
| description        | Mobile Back End  |
|                    | Catalogue Management module  |

|                      | Content Management module   |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | Centent Retrieve  |
|                      | AXMEDIS Communication module  |
|                      | • Query support   |
|                      | DB Management module  |
| Description of       | The user asks for more information about a specific content                   |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | • The User (performing the operation)   |
| involved             | • The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)                      |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is     |
|                      | expected)   |
|                      | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks  |
|                      | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                        |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-              |
|                      | Mobile4, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile6, AXDS-Mobile7, AXDS-DB1,                  |
|                      | AXDS-DB2  |
| Steps                | 1 A user is interested in a specific content found on any Portal pages        |
|                      | 2 The user asks for more information about that content                       |
|                      | 3 The request is received by the front end module that dispatches to the      |
|                      | Catalogue Management via the backend  |
|                      | 4 The catalogue management retrieves content metadata from the local database |
|                      | or remotely through the Query Support   |
|                      | 5 Retrieved data are sent back to the front end for display to user           |
|                      | 6 The front end presents the user received data                               |
| Expected results     | The user is able to access to requested content info                          |
| Variations           | • Catalogue Management module already cached contents on catalogue loading,   |
|                      | therefore no forwarding of requests is needed towards the Content Retriever   |
|                      | and Query Support modules.  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

## 15.2.21 Content Preview

| TCId                | TC15.2.21  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Content Preview  |
| Initial conditions  | • All components are active and properly functioning,                        |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in   |
|                     | place and operational  |
|                     | • A content preview is available (either as a specific option or as a        |
|                     | capability of the player)  |
| Configuration       | Mobile Front End   |
| description         | AXMEDIS Player   |
|                     | • PMS  |
| Description of      | User wants to have a preview of a specific content before purchase           |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | • The User (performing the operation)  |
| involved            | • The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)                     |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is    |
|                     | expected)  |
|                     | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks |

|                      | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                         |
|----------------------|--|
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-               |
|                      | Mobile4, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile6, AXDS-Mobile7, AXDS-DB1,                   |
|                      | AXDS-DB2   |
| Steps                | 1 The User is logged in and currently browsing the catalogue                   |
|                      | 2 The user wants to have an idea on a specific content before purchasing a     |
|                      | fruition license.  |
|                      | 3 The user asks for a "preview" of the content                                 |
|                      | 4 The front end receives the request   |
|                      | 5 The front end asks the AXMEDIS Player on the user device to display content  |
|                      | preview  |
| Expected results     | The user has been able to preview content (whenever possible)                  |
| Variations           | • The player is not able to perform a preview and therefore specific "preview" |
|                      | objects have been prepared at ingestion time                                   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 15.2.22 Content Delivery

| TCId                | TC15.2.22   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Content Delivery  |
| Initial conditions  | • All components are active and properly functioning,                             |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in        |
|                     | place and operational   |
| Configuration       | Mobile Front End  |
| description         | Mobile Back End   |
|                     | Content Management module   |
|                     | Centent Retrieve  |
|                     | User Management module  |
|                     | AXMEDIS Communication module  |
|                     | • Query support   |
|                     | DB Management module  |
| Description of      | Content is delivered to the user according to acquired license rights             |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | • The User (performing the operation)   |
| involved            | The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)                            |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is         |
|                     | expected)   |
|                     | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks      |
|                     | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                            |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-                  |
|                     | Mobile4, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile6, AXDS-Mobile7, AXDS-DB1,                      |
| <u>G</u> 4          | AXDS-DB2  |
| Steps               | The Front End interacts with the Back End to activate the delivery                |
|                     | 2 The back end forwards requests to the Content Management and Retriever          |
|                     | 3 Content is retrieved either from the AXDB                                       |
|                     | 4 Also User Profile and Device Profile are retrieved as they are needed to have a |
|                     | format suitable for user device and preferences                                   |
|                     | 5 Content is adapted via AXCP   |
|                     | 6 Adapted content is delivered  |

| Expected results     | The user has been able to have the selected content delivered and ready for use |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | according to acquired rights  |
| Variations           | • Content is retrieved from the Lobster as it not an AXMEDIS object             |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

# 15.2.23 Content Acquire

| TCId                | TC15.2.23  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Content Acquire  |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning,  |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in   |
|                     | place and operational  |
|                     | • The payment related modules are properly interconnected and operations   |
|                     | • It is also assumed that all operation related to payments are positively   |
|                     | terminated throughout the process.   |
| Configuration       | Mobile Front End   |
| description         | Mobile Back End  |
|                     | CAtalogue Management module  |
|                     | • E-Commerce   |
|                     | AXMEDIS Communication module   |
|                     | • PMS  |
| Description of      | A user wants to acquire rights to execute some actions over an object (install,  |
| functionality to be | uninstall, play, modify, etc).   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | • The User (performing the operation)  |
| involved            | • The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)   |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is  |
|                     | expected)  |
|                     | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks   |
|                     | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-   |
|                     | Mobile4, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile6, AXDS-Mobile7, AXDS-DB1,   |
|                     | AXDS-DB2   |
| Steps               | 1 The user requests the front end to purchase a content  |
|                     | 2 The front end requests the back end the PARs list for the selected content   |
|                     | 3 The back ends retrieves the requested data from the Catalogue Management   |
|                     | module   |
|                     | <ul> <li>4 Keineved data are presented back to the user</li> <li>5 The User changes the set of rights to accurate from the presided list</li> </ul>  |
|                     | 5 The user chooses the set of rights to acquire from the provided list<br>6. The user is requested to confirm performed choice   |
|                     | <ul> <li>The user is requested to confirm performed choice</li> <li>Upon conformation the user is requested to provide needed neument data. According to the second secon</li></ul> |
|                     | some of these data have already been provided at registration time, the user is  |
|                     | asked either to confirm the purchase form  |
|                     | 8 The user confirms  |
|                     | 9 The order confirmation is forwarded to the e-commerce module   |
|                     | 10 The E-Commerce module interfaces with the Bank payment module   |
|                     | 11 If payment is successful then the Catalogue Management module asks to the   |
|                     | PMS Communication module to forward to the PMS Web Service a license   |
|                     | generation request.  |
|                     | 12 The PMS Communication module has to call three PMS methods in order to  |
|                     | create a license: an initialization method, a method to add grants to license  |
|                     | (one method call for each grant in license) and a finalization method, which   |

|                      | returns new license identifier.   |
|----------------------|---|
| Expected results     | The user has been able to purchase the desired content (and related fruition)           |
| Variations           | • As some of data related to content acquisition payments have not been                 |
|                      | provided at registration time, the user is asked to complete the purchase form          |
| Issues               | The set of rights that will be available to the user for purchase is a subset of the    |
|                      | original Potential Available Rights (PAR) that depends on the following factors:        |
|                      | • Original PAR;   |
|                      | • Rights acquired by the distributor (eventually already restricted either by           |
|                      | the rights owner at selling time or by any other distributor that is                    |
|                      | preceding the present one in the sale value chain);                                     |
|                      | • Rights that the distributor decides to present the user as available (and that        |
|                      | have to be less or equal to the acquired ones.  |
|                      | Potential Available Rights (PAR) are defined by right owner who can then grant          |
|                      | some rights combination to right purchaser. In case among acquired PAR there is         |
|                      | the right to issue licenses or grant some rights (always a subset of the acquired       |
|                      | ones), the new issuer can define the subset of PAR that will be available to the        |
|                      | next actor in the chain. This brings to a nested set of restrictions that are supported |
|                      | by a chain of licenses each enforcing the correct set of rights and ensuring the        |
|                      | possibility for the actor to properly use the object respecting the DRM chain. In       |
|                      | the following example is sketched a simple sequence with a main owner, two              |
|                      | chained distributors (for example EU and National level) and the user.                  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox   |

#### 15.2.24 Content fruition

| TCId                | TC15.2.24  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Content fruition   |
| Initial conditions  | • All components are active and properly functioning,  |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in                                       |
|                     | place and operational  |
| Configuration       | Mobile Front End   |
| description         | AXMEDIS Player   |
|                     | • PMS  |
| Description of      | The user accesses to selected content for fruition   |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | • The User (performing the operation)  |
| involved            | The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)   |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is  |
|                     | expected)  |
|                     | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks                                     |
|                     | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile3, AXDS-   |
|                     | Mobile4, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-Mobile6, AXDS-Mobile7, AXDS-DB1,   |
| <u>a</u> t          | AXDS-DB2   |
| Steps               | 1 The user should log onto the Mobile Portal   |
|                     | 2 The user enters the special section where is stored the list of contents for                                   |
|                     | which a license with some rights has been acquired.  |
|                     | 5 The user selects a content title to play it<br>4 The AVMEDIS Player(a) present on the user device is estivated |
|                     | 5 The AYMEDIS player(s) performs all needed rights checking before playing                                       |
| Expected results    | The user has been able to use the acquired content (and related fruition)  |
| Variations          | The same operation could be performed for a different business model (new  |
| v ai iatiolis       | • The same operation could be performed for a different business model (pay                                      |

|                      | per view, pay per access, pay per download |
|----------------------|--|
| Issues               | None                                       |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox                    |

#### 15.2.25 User Data Update

| TCId                 | TC15.2.25  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | User Data Update   |
| Initial conditions   | • All components are active and properly functioning,  |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in   |
|                      | place and operational  |
| Configuration        | Mobile Front End   |
| description          | Mobile Back End  |
|                      | User Management module   |
|                      | AXMEDIS Communication module   |
|                      | • AXCS   |
|                      | DB Management module   |
| Description of       | A registered user modifies data previously inserted at registration time   |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | • The User (performing the operation)  |
| involved             | The Mobile Admin (performing the execution monitoring)   |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The User (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is  |
|                      | expected)  |
|                      | • The Mobile Admin (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks   |
|                      | on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Mobile1, AXDS-Mobile2, AXDS-Mobile5, AXDS-   |
| Store a              | Mobile/  |
| Steps                | 2 The user requests to modify data provide ly inserted at registration time  |
|                      | 2 The user requests to mourly data previously inserted at registration time<br>3 The Mobile Portal offers a specific section where the user is prompted with |
|                      | inserted data  |
|                      | 4 The User can revise and update   |
|                      | 5 Once ended the user either confirm changes (or aborts)   |
|                      | 6 User new data are handled by the front end, which forwards request to the  |
|                      | backend  |
|                      | 7 The backend retrieves user data from the database through User Management  |
|                      | and User Profile modules   |
|                      | 8 Updated information is then forwarded and stored in the database.  |
| Expected results     | User data have been successfully updated   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 16 AXMEDIS for Distribution towards i-TV (WP4.8, WP9.3: EUTELSAT)

| TCId                 | TC16.1   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | User Terminal Installation and Configuration   |
| Initial conditions   | The user has completed the hardware and software installation steps.                 |
|                      | The spectrum analyser (used by the installer of the satellite dish) indicates a good |
|                      | quality of signal of the satellite from which the Satellite Data Broadcast will be   |
|                      | received.  |
|                      | The backend shall be running and sending some basic data through the Satellite       |
|                      | Channel.   |
| Configuration        | A user client station connected to internet and to a satellite dish.                 |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | The user is ready to use the AXMEDIS service and access the published Content.       |
| functionality to be  | (Access can be restricted only to some components).                                  |
| tested               | Well functioning of the AXMEDIS Client after installation:                           |
|                      | • The Client is able to lock the signal coming from the appropriate                  |
|                      | transponder;   |
|                      | • The Client is able to switch from a transponder to another;                        |
|                      | • The AXMEDIS Client is able to run correctly;                                       |
|                      | • The AXMEDIS Client does not create any conflicts with the previously               |
|                      | installed applications:  |
|                      | The AXMEDIS Client is able to stop its execution.                                    |
| Partners, people     | Professional installers of satellite dish and on-line technical support.             |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to execute some       |
|                      | steps suggested by the technical support   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITV4  |
| Steps                | 1 The User launches the AXMEDIS Client using the desktop shortcut;                   |
|                      | 2 The User checks that the AXMEDIS Client Application is working correctly:          |
|                      | 2.1 He opens the GUI and the Electronic Programme Guide is displayed and             |
|                      | periodically refreshed;  |
|                      | 2.2 The integrated DVB Tuner of the DVB Adapter is locking the signal by             |
|                      | displaying a green light in the related Lock Box;                                    |
|                      | 3 The User stops the AXMEDIS Client Application.                                     |
| Expected results     | The user can connect to AXMEDIS service, but not to restricted sections.             |
|                      | The AXMEDIS Client (limited to basic functionalities) works fine:                    |
|                      | • The AXMEDIS Client starts/stops and behaves correctly;                             |
|                      | • All previously installed applications still work fine while AXMEDIS                |
|                      | Client is running  |
| Variations           | • The AXMEDIS Client can automatically be launched at system start up.               |
| Issues               | In case of problems, the User should contact the technical support for               |
|                      | troubleshooting.   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / WhiteBox  |

#### 16.1 User Terminal Installation and Configuration

#### 16.1.1 PC+DVB Card Terminal

| TCId               | TC16.1.1   |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | PC+DVB Card Terminal   |
| Initial conditions | The user has a satellite dish, correctly pointed to the satellite providing the Data |
|                    | Broadcast.   |
|                    | The spectrum analyser (used by the installer of the satellite dish) indicates a good |

|                      | quality of signal (power, SNR, BER) of the satellite from which the Satellite Data |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | Broadcast will be received.  |
|                      | The user has installed a DVB Adapter on his PC by using a PCI slot, an Ethernet    |
|                      | port or an USB connector.  |
| Configuration        | The satellite cable is properly connected to the DVB Adapter.                      |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | The DVB Adapter is properly installed and is locking the satellite signal.         |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Professional installers of satellite dish and on-line technical support.           |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Users should be familiar with satellite antenna installation.                      |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITV5  |
| Steps                | 1 The User connects the satellite cable to his DVB Adapter;                        |
|                      | 2 The User verifies the card blinking for the activity (if any external led is     |
|                      | present);  |
|                      | 3 The User launches the DVB Tuner Application, configures the satellite            |
|                      | parameters and tries to lock the satellite transponder where the AXMEDIS           |
|                      | Service is transmitting.   |
| Expected results     | The DVB Adapter is correctly connected to the satellite cable;                     |
|                      | The DVB Adapter light is blinking to indicate an activity;                         |
|                      | The DVB Adapter is able to lock the satellite transponder.                         |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / WhiteBox.  |

#### 16.1.2 STB Terminal (MBI)

| TCId                | TC16.1.2  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | STB Terminal  |
| Initial conditions  | The user has a STB and a satellite dish, correctly pointed to the satellite providing |
|                     | the Data Broadcast.   |
|                     | The spectrum analyser (used by the installer of the satellite dish) indicates a good  |
|                     | quality of signal (power, SNR, BER) of the satellite from which the Satellite Data    |
|                     | Broadcast will be received.   |
| Configuration       | The satellite cable is properly connected to the DVB Adapter.                         |
| description         |   |
| Description of      | The STB is properly configured and is locking the satellite signal.                   |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | Professional installers of satellite dish and on-line technical support.              |
| involved            |   |
| Validator(s) skill  | Users should be familiar with satellite antenna installation.                         |
| Data set used       | AXDS-ITV5   |
| Steps               | 1 The User connects the satellite cable to his STB;                                   |
|                     | 2 The User verifies the box blinking for the activity (if any external led is         |
|                     | present);   |
|                     | 3 The User sets the satellite configuration parameters for the reception and          |
|                     | verifies the lock of the satellite transponder where the AXMEDIS Service is           |
|                     | transmitting.   |
| Expected results    | The STB is correctly connected to the satellite cable;                                |
|                     | The STB light is blinking to indicate an activity (if any);                           |
|                     | The STB is able to lock the satellite transponder.                                    |

| Variations           | None                |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| Issues               | None                |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / WhiteBox. |

#### 16.1.3 User Software Installation

| TCId                      | TC16.1.3   |
|---------------------------|--|
| Test case                 | User Software Installation   |
| Initial conditions        | The hardware installation procedure is completed.  |
|                           | The spectrum analyser (used by the installer of the satellite dish) indicates a good   |
|                           | quality of signal (power, SNR, BER) of the satellite from which the Satellite Data   |
|                           | Broadcast will be received.  |
|                           | The backend shall be running and sending some basic data.  |
| Configuration             | The satellite adapter, using either the standard tuning application or the   |
| description               | AXMEDIS Client integrated tuner, has been configured with the correct  |
|                           | parameters to lock the satellite signal coming from the transponder where the  |
|                           | AXMEDIS Service is transmitting.   |
| Description of            | Well functioning of the AXMEDIS Client after installation:   |
| functionality to be       | • The DVB Adapter or STB is able to lock the signal coming from the  |
| tested                    | appropriate transponder;   |
|                           | • The DVB Adapter or STB is able to switch from a transponder to   |
|                           | another;   |
|                           | • The AXMEDIS Client is able to run correctly;   |
|                           | • The AXMEDIS Client does not create any conflicts with the previously   |
|                           | installed applications;  |
|                           | • The AXMEDIS Client is able to stop its execution.  |
| Partners, people          | The AXMEDIS professional user, the AXMEDIS Satellite Data Broadcast  |
| involved                  | Distributor, a professional installer of satellite dishes  |
| Validator(s) skill        | Users should be familiar with computers. Users have to be able to interact with an   |
|                           | Operating System Interface.  |
| Data set used             | AXDS-ITV5  |
| Steps                     | 1 The User launches the AXMEDIS Client (e.g., using either a desktop shortcut  |
|                           | or a explicitly provided launch script);   |
|                           | 2 The User checks that no apparent conflicts arise after installing the B2B  |
|                           | AXMEDIS Client:  |
|                           | 2.1 Ethernet card activity;  |
|                           | 2.2 Video adapter works well;  |
|                           | 2.3 Other application using multicast protocol are not interfering with  |
|                           | AXMEDIS data transfer;   |
|                           | 3 The User checks that the AXMEDIS Client application is working correctly:  |
|                           | 3.1 A special guide file should have a recent date (less than 2 minutes);  |
|                           | 3.2 The special guide the is updated regularly;  |
|                           | 4. The User stong the Client Application   |
| Exported results          | The AVMEDIS Client (limited to basic functionalities) works fine:  |
| Expected results          | The AVMEDIS Client (initial to basic functionalities) works line.  |
|                           | <ul> <li>The AAMEDIS Chemistalis/stops and behaves confectivy;</li> <li>All proviously installed application still works find while AVMEDIS</li> </ul> |
|                           | • An previously instance application suit works line while AAMEDIS<br>Client is running  |
| Variations                | The AVMEDIS Client can automatically be laurahed at system start we  |
|                           | The AAMEDIS Cheffician automatically be faunched at system staft up.   |
| 155065                    | Distributor for troubleshooting  |
| Tost ango Saama/Trung     | CUL Backand / WhiteBox   |
| ⊢ i est case 5code/ i vne | I GUI. DAUNCHU / WIIIICOUX   |

#### 16.1.4 User Registration

This test case refers to use case 16.1.3 User Registration for the registration of the AXMEDIS Client Application

| TCId                 | TC16.1.4   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | User Registration  |
| Initial conditions   | The AXMEDIS Client is well installed and it works fine (able to receive basic      |
|                      | data from AXMEDIS Satellite Data Channel).   |
|                      | The User has followed step by step the registration wizard (part of the B2C        |
|                      | Application).  |
|                      | The backend shall be up and running and able to treat all incoming registration    |
|                      | request from the Users.  |
| Configuration        | The Internet Connection is able to reach the server for registering the AXMEDIS    |
| description          | Client Application.  |
| Description of       | The User has finished the Client registration procedure and now is able to         |
| functionality to be  | completely access the AXMEDIS Service.   |
| tested               | The User has received all authorizations in order to receive all type of contents. |
| Partners, people     | AXMEDIS User, B2C Satellite Data Broadcaster.                                      |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Users should be familiar with computers.   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVlogin, AXDS-ITVpreferences   |
| Steps                | 1 The User verifies that the Registration finishes with no errors.                 |
|                      | 2 The User verifies the correct reception of all Authorizations associated with    |
|                      | the test login (this verification could need a while to be finished because        |
|                      | Authorizations are simultaneously distributed to all Users).                       |
|                      | 3 The User verifies the correct reception of all Filters associated with the test  |
|                      | login.   |
| -                    | 4 The User is able to see more content in the guide available for the selection.   |
| Expected results     | The User has successfully finished the Client Registration; he has completely      |
|                      | received all related Authorizations.   |
|                      | The User can entirely access to the complete AXMEDIS Offer reserved to him.        |
| Variations           | None.  |
| Issues               | None.  |
| Test case Scone/Type | GUL Backend / WhiteBox   |

#### **16.2 Content Listing**

#### 16.2.1 Content Web Listing

| TCId                | TC16.2.1   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Content Web Listing  |
| Initial conditions  | The user has an Internet Connection.   |
|                     | The User has registered the Application to the AXMEDIS project.                  |
| Configuration       | A user client station connected to internet and to a satellite dish.             |
| description         | On the AXMEDIS web page, a list of content is available to be browsed.           |
| Description of      | The user accesses the web page containing the list of the proposed AXMEDIS       |
| functionality to be | content.   |
| tested              | The User browses the content listed in order to find some interesting contents.  |
| Partners, people    | Content consumer (user)  |
| involved            |  |
| Validator(s) skill  | User should be familiar with Internet Browsing.                                  |
| Data set used       | None   |
| Steps               | 1 The user reaches the AXMEDIS Content Web List                                  |
|                     | 2 The user displays the proposed content using different criteria (type, author, |

|                      | content producer, production date)   |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 3 The user inserts some key words for filtering Object potentially interesting for |
|                      | him  |
|                      | 4 The user reads all available information (contained in the AXMEDIS Info)         |
|                      | associated to the AXMEDIS Object, helpful for voting                               |
| Expected results     | The user can browse the content on the web page, and filter it according to        |
|                      | selected criteria.   |
| Variations           | • Use different criteria to filter the content.                                    |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / BlackBox   |

#### 16.2.2 Content Carousel Listing

| TCId                 | TC16.2.2   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Content Carousel Listing   |
| Initial conditions   | The user has a fully operational AXMEDIS Client Application;                       |
|                      | The list of content to be browsed has to be consistent.                            |
|                      | The backend has to be up and running. It regularly sends content in the            |
|                      | AXMEDIS Channel.   |
| Configuration        | A user client station connected to internet and to a satellite dish.               |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | The user consults from the AXMEDIS Client Application the list of the              |
| functionality to be  | AXMEDIS Carousel currently in transmission.  |
| tested               | The User browses and previews the content listed in order to find some interesting |
|                      | contents.  |
| Partners, people     | Content consumer (user)  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | User should be familiar with P2P-like Application (e.g. Kazaa) because of          |
|                      | analogies with the AXMEDIS Client GUI.   |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVobjects, AXDS-ITVpackages, AXDS-ITVprofile                                 |
| Steps                | 1 The user opens the AXMEDIS Client Application                                    |
|                      | 2 The user uses some pre-defined functionalities to filter the content             |
|                      | 3 The user applies his/her own profile (locally stored) to the AXMEDIS offer to    |
|                      | best match his/her interest in the offered content                                 |
|                      | 4 The user enters some key words in the content browsing                           |
|                      | 5 The user reads all available information (contained in the AXMEDIS Info)         |
|                      | associated to the AXMEDIS Object, helpful for selection                            |
|                      | 6 The user plays some short previews (if this option is available) associated to   |
|                      | the AXMEDIS Object, previously extracted from the AXMEDIS Info and                 |
|                      | added to the Electronic Programme Guide (constantly transmitted to                 |
|                      | AXMEDIS users) of the AXMEDIS Service.   |
| Expected results     | The user can browse the content currently transmitted, and filter it according to  |
|                      | specific criteria.   |
| Variations           | Use different criteria to filter the content.                                      |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / WhiteBox.  |

#### **16.3 Content Selection**

#### 16.3.1 Manual Content Selection

| TCId               | TC16.3.1  |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | Manual Content Selection  |
| Initial conditions | The user can browse on the AXMEDIS Client Application the content currently |
|                    | transmitted, and men it according to specific criteria.                     |

|                      | The backend is continuously transmitting content through the AXMEDIS Satellite    |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | Channel.  |
| Configuration        | None.   |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | The user selects (manually) the scheduled content that will be received at the    |
| functionality to be  | indicated time by push.   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Consumer (user)   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | The user should be familiar with P2P-like Application: AXMEDIS Client             |
|                      | Interface will be similar to this type of Applications.                           |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVobjects   |
| Steps                | 1 The user double clicks on the AXMEDIS Object in order to select it for          |
|                      | reception.  |
|                      | 2 The user verifies that the Content has been selected by checking in the         |
|                      | Downloading Panel of the AXMEDIS Client Interface.                                |
| Expected results     | The user sees the selected AXMEDIS Object in the Downloading panel of the         |
|                      | Client Application Interface. This proves that the content has been scheduled for |
|                      | reception.  |
| Variations           | • The Content Selection could be affected from a remote computer and the          |
|                      | order passed to the local AXMEDIS Client Application.                             |
| Issues               | The user has to leave turned on the computer (not the internet connection) during |
|                      | the time window of the selected transmission.                                     |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / WhiteBox.   |

#### **16.3.2 Automatic Content Selection**

| TCId                 | TC16.3.2  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Automatic Content Selection   |
| Initial conditions   | The user has voted an AXMEDIS Object and received a message notifying the         |
|                      | expected start date of the selected AXMEDIS Object.                               |
| Configuration        | An AXMEDIS Client Application up and running.                                     |
| description          |   |
| Description of       | The user automatically receives the AXMEDIS Object he/she voted, and that has     |
| functionality to be  | been added to the AXMEDIS Carousel.   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Consumer (user)   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | User should be familiar with Computers  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVobjects   |
| Steps                | 1 The user turns on his AXMEDIS Client before the transmission starts.            |
| Expected results     | The AXMEDIS Object is downloaded on the Client Application automatically (no      |
|                      | need to explicitly select it).  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | The user has to leave turned on the computer (not the internet connection) during |
|                      | the time window of the selected transmission.                                     |
| Test case Scope/Type | Application Core Test / UnitTest  |

## 16.4 Content Reception

| TCId               | TC16.4  |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | Content Reception   |
| Initial conditions | The user has started a download, with automatic download or by manual select. |

| Configuration        | The AXMEDIS Client Application is up and running.                                 |
|----------------------|---|
| description          |   |
| Description of       | The user can check the progression of downloads.                                  |
| functionality to be  |   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Consumer (user)   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | User has a normal knowledge of Workstation.                                       |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVobjects   |
| Steps                | 1 The user opens the jobs panel where all current downloads are displayed         |
|                      | 2 The user reads the remaining time for the end of transmission                   |
| Expected results     | The remaining time for the end of the transmission is displayed in the job panel, |
|                      | and it corresponds to the real end of the transmission.                           |
|                      | The Downloading Bar of the receiving content is progressing.                      |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / WhiteBox  |

#### **16.5 Content Reparation**

| TCId                 | TC16.5   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Content Reparation   |
| Initial conditions   | The user, trying to open an AXMEDIS Object from the access panel of the Client       |
|                      | Application Interface, receives a pop-up saying that some packets were lost during   |
|                      | the multicast transmission.  |
|                      | Simulate the bad reception of the Object:  |
|                      | 1. Start downloading an AXMEDIS Object   |
|                      | 2. Break the satellite connection for few seconds and the re-plug it.                |
| Configuration        | An AXMEDIS Client Application up and running, and an Internet connection             |
| description          |  |
| Description of       | Unicast reparation by pull of an AXMEDIS Object received incomplete.                 |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Content Consumer (user)  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Normal usage of Software Application.  |
| Data set used        | None   |
| Steps                | 1 The user starts to repair the Object via unicast clicking on the specific icon.    |
| Expected results     | After reparation the AXMEDIS Object is complete and can be correctly played.         |
| Variations           | • The checksum is not matching with the one kept by the server (reparation is        |
|                      | impossible).   |
|                      | • The Object is not available on the server: reparation cannot be done.              |
|                      | • The reparation is still possible by waiting the next multicast transmission (if it |
|                      | is scheduled).   |
| Issues               | The Internet Connection is used to repair the content.                               |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Application Core Test, Backend / BlackBox                                       |

## 16.6 Content Access

| TCId               | TC16.6  |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | Content Access  |
| Initial conditions | The AXMEDIS Client Application is up and running. The cache of the        |
|                    | AXMEDIS client application has successfully received some AXMEDIS Objects |
| Configuration      | The AXMEDIS Client Application is the Cache-based Distribution on i-TV    |

| description          | (T4.8.2)  |
|----------------------|---|
| Description of       | The user access the AXMEDIS Objects in the cache and plays them or stores them              |
| functionality to be  | in the hard disk, according to the DRM rules  |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Consumer (user)   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Skill of the people involved in the test during the validation with end-users               |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVobjects   |
| Steps                | 1 The user opens and plays some AXMEDIS Objects which are in his/her local                  |
|                      |   |
|                      | <sup>2</sup> The user stores in the hard disk some AXMEDIS Objects from his/her local cache |
|                      | 3 The AXMEDIS Client Application detects if the AXMEDIS Object needs to acquire a license   |
|                      | 4 The AXMEDIS Client Application finds pre-acquired license for the Object                  |
|                      | and plays it  |
| Expected results     | The user can open, play and/or store AXMEDIS Objects present in the local                   |
|                      | cache.  |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | Internet Connection required.   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / WhiteBox.   |

#### **16.7 Content Preview**

| TCId                 | TC16.7  |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Content Preview   |
| Initial conditions   | The cache of the AXMEDIS client application has successfully received some  |
|                      | AXMEDIS Objects   |
| Configuration        | Some AXMEDIS Objects are already received. The AXMEDIS Client               |
| description          | Application is up and running.  |
| Description of       | The user browses the AXMEDIS Objects and plays their previews.              |
| functionality to be  | The user decides to buy or not the received AXMEDIS Content.                |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Consumer (user)   |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Normal usage of Software Applications                                       |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVobjects   |
| Steps                | 1 The user opens the AXMEDIS Object locally stored in his local cache       |
|                      | 2 The user browses the AXMEDIS Object, using the AXMEDIS Info associated    |
|                      | to the Object   |
|                      | 3 The user reaches a preview available for the Object                       |
|                      | 4 The user plays the AXMEDIS Object Preview                                 |
| Expected results     | The user can open, browse, reach, and play previews of the AXMEDIS Objects. |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | No Internet Connection required.  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI / WhiteBox  |

## 16.8 License Acquisition

| TCId               | TC16.8   |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Licence Acquisition  |
| Initial conditions | The user has received an AXMEDIS Object and can browse and preview it. |
|                    | The backend (AXCS) is up and running.                                  |
| Configuration      | An AXMEDIS Client Application up and running.                          |

| description          | AXMEDIS Certifier running.  |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | Some AXMEDIS Objects received and previewed.                                      |
|                      | The user station should support all secure protocols.                             |
| Description of       | The user tries to purchase a license for playing the protected part of an AXMEDIS |
| functionality to be  | Object received and previewed.  |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | Content Consumer (user).  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Familiarity in playing multimedia content in computers.                           |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVlicenses, AXDS-ITVlogin, AXDS-ITVpayments                                 |
| Steps                | 1 A user tries to access to a protected AXMEDIS Object                            |
|                      | 2 The user identifies himself in the AXCS   |
|                      | 3 The user chooses a type of license proposed by the AXCS for the given Object    |
| Expected results     | The user receives the AXMEDIS Authorization useful to open the protected part     |
|                      | of the AXMEDIS Object   |
|                      | The user can consumes the AXMEDIS Object following the rules in the               |
|                      | AXMEDIS Authorization   |
| Variations           | The user abandons interaction with the AXCS.                                      |
| Issues               | None.   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Application Core Test, Backend / WhiteBox   |

#### 16.8.1 User Identification

| TCId                 | TC16.8.1   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | User Identification  |
| Initial conditions   | The User has successfully performed the Registration procedure.                  |
| Configuration        | AXMEDIS Client Application up and running.                                       |
| description          | AXMEDIS Certifier running  |
| Description of       | The user will be requested to identify and provide credentials needed to ensure  |
| functionality to be  | that the requested transaction (purchase/rental) is valid and legal.             |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | Content Consumer (user)  |
| involved             |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | Familiarity with e-commerce transactions.  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVlogin, AXDS-ITVcredentials   |
| Steps                | 1 The user enters his identification information (this does not necessarily mean |
|                      | personal details, it will be sufficient to have proper credentials, e.g.,        |
|                      | login/password)  |
|                      | 2 The user credentials are sent to the AXCS for verification                     |
|                      | 3 The user receives a response from the server                                   |
| Expected results     | If the user is identified as a regular one, permission to proceed is granted;    |
|                      | otherwise purchase procedure is aborted and user is sent back to browsing        |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUL Backend / WhiteBox   |

#### 16.8.2 Billing

| TCId               | TC16.8.2  |
|--------------------|---|
| Test case          | Billing   |
| Initial conditions | The User is Regular for the AXCS.                       |
|                    | The User has enough credits to perform the transaction. |
|                    | The AXCS.   |
| Configuration      | An active Internet connection.                          |

| description          | The AXMEDIS Client up and running.  |
|----------------------|---|
| 1                    | Some AXMEDIS Objects already stocked in the local hard disk.                    |
| Description of       | The user confirms the intention to purchase the AXMEDIS Content. The user       |
| functionality to be  | provides payment related information along with data needed to ensure legal     |
| tested               | validity of requested operation.  |
| Partners, people     | Content Consumer; the AXCS  |
| involved             |   |
| Validator(s) skill   | Confidence in e-commerce transactions.  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-ITVpayments  |
| Steps                | 1 The AXCS shows to the user all billing information available including:       |
|                      | · Price · Conditions for each selected item · Related use licence · Scope and   |
|                      | limitations · Possible constraints  |
|                      | 2 The user accepts license terms and the procedure continues otherwise is       |
|                      | aborted and user is sent back to browsing                                       |
|                      | 3 The user finalises billing information (using Data Set)                       |
|                      | 4 The user selects the payment method (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid |
|                      | card, pre assigned tokens or similar)   |
|                      | 5 The user waits for the backend verifications.                                 |
|                      | 6 The payment ID is cleared and the user can verify that his prepaid credit is  |
|                      | decreased.  |
|                      | 7 The user receives the license and he can play the AXMEDIS Content.            |
| Expected results     | The user plays the AXMEDIS Content, if he has enough credits to purchase the    |
|                      | content.  |
| Variations           | • The user has not enough credits to complete the purchase.                     |
| Issues               | The user accesses to the service on a prepaid subscription basis.               |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend / WhiteBox   |

# 17 AXMEDIS for Distribution to PDA via Kiosks (WP9.6: ILABS, DSI, EXITECH)

For the sake of clarity we would like to point out that in the description we have always reported as involved actors also those actors that are performing the monitoring of the system during test execution. This is expressed in the body of the test case as follows

#### Partners, people involved

- 1. The end user (performing the operation)
- 2. The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring or any other specific administrative operation)

In the test description when "User" is used with no other specification it is always the "end user" operating. When the "Kiosk Manager" is directly involved then the word user is not mentioned. It is given for granted that when the "end user" is operating and the "Kiosk Manager" is just monitoring, monitoring operation are nor reported in the test description in order to make the description shorter, more linear and simple to read. On the other hand as far as validator skills are concerned we have assumed that for the end user there are no special requirement (qualitative evaluation of results is expected) while for the monitoring personnel (nominally the Kiosk Manager) is necessary to have ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components. For operations that do refer to the publishing value chain the Kiosk Manager needs to have (in addition to previously mentioned skills also the typical skills of an editorial person.

As a last point is worth mentioning that when referring to "end user device" we intend any among a PDA a Smartphone (like QTEC, Treo, Motorola, Blackberry...) or a TabletPC.

| TCId                | TC17.1  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Content Catalogue Creation  |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                                    |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in            |
|                     | place and operational   |
|                     | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified        |
|                     | tools and supporting components   |
| Configuration       | Kiosk Factory Application Front End   |
| description         | Catalog Management Module   |
|                     | Query support   |
|                     | Local DB  |
| Description of      | The kiosk Manager creates a catalogue at the Kiosk Factory starting from              |
| functionality to be | available sources (internal and external) fixing availability dates, available rights |
| tested              | (depending on object origin, acquired rights and desired usable by target             |
|                     | consumers) and prices   |
| Partners, people    | The kiosk manager, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all       |
| involved            | the right and tools to perform the operation  |
| Validator(s) skill  | The kiosk manager is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to     |
|                     | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of     |
|                     | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with  |
|                     | the specified tools and supporting components, is a registered AXMEDIS user           |
|                     | with a specific UID, the operation is performed in the klosk factory.                 |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2   |
| Steps               | 1 The kiosk manager initiates catalogue preparation procedure (@kiosk factory)        |
|                     | 2 The kiosk manager inserts the following data in the kiosk factory catalogue         |
|                     | creation user interface:  |
|                     | 2.1 Catalogue file name (mandatory)   |

#### 17.1 Content Catalogue Creation

| 1                    |  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 2.2 Catalogue identifier (mandatory)   |
|                      | 2.3 Catalogue description  |
|                      | 2.4 Catalogue template   |
|                      | 3 The kiosk manager performs a query with the query user interface to retrieve         |
|                      | the list of object suitable for being acquired and reported in the kiosk content       |
|                      | catalogue  |
|                      | 4 The query support system returns a list of AXOID and related metadata                |
|                      | 5 The Kiosk manager browse the list and identifies the needed objects accessing        |
|                      | to public metadata and preview samples stored in AXINFO for each AXOID                 |
|                      | of the received list.  |
|                      | 6 The kiosk manager selects the desired objects to be included into the                |
|                      | catalogue  |
|                      | 7 The kiosk manager adds additional information on a per item basis, for the           |
|                      | time being it is expected to operate by adding allowed grants and ranking              |
|                      | orders:  |
|                      | 7.1 Selecting ranking for the Top 10 category  |
|                      | 7.2 Selecting ranking for the Best pick category                                       |
|                      | 7.3 Selecting ranking for the Offer category   |
|                      | These operation are repeated up to catalogue completion, it is expected to             |
|                      | perform it automatically in a second phase exploiting analysis of statistical          |
|                      | reports on content/object usage  |
|                      | 8 The klosk manager adds required information on allowed grants specifying:            |
|                      | 8.1 Rights available for purchase by the end user                                      |
|                      | 8.2 Validity of rights (from – to)   |
|                      | 8.5 Additional specification on allows use   |
|                      | 8.4 Country and Region of validity for the grant                                       |
|                      | 8.6 Back account for the fee recention   |
|                      | 0. These operation are presently manually repeated up to catalogue completion          |
|                      | it is expected to perform it automatically in a second phase                           |
| Expected results     | The kiosk manager is able to select $\&$ retrieve needed objects, generate and store a |
| Laperica results     | kiosk catalogue  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI. Frontend. Backend / BlackBox  |
|                      | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  |

# 17.2 Content Catalogue Loading (Publication)

| TCId                | TC17.2   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Content Catalogue Loading (publication)  |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                                   |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in           |
|                     | place and operational  |
|                     | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified       |
|                     | tools and supporting components  |
| Configuration       | Kiosk Factory Application Front End  |
| description         | Catalog Management Module  |
|                     | Query support  |
|                     | Local DB   |
| Description of      | The kiosk manager is able to distribute a specified kiosk catalogue to all kiosks or |
| functionality to be | to a selected subset   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | The kiosk manager, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all      |

| involved             | the right and tools to perform the operation   |
|----------------------|--|
| Validator(s) skill   | The kiosk manager is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to    |
|                      | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of    |
|                      | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with |
|                      | the specified tools and supporting components.                                       |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk9                               |
| Steps                | 1 The kiosk manager initiates catalogue sending procedure (@kiosk factory)           |
|                      | 2 The kiosk manager inserts the following data in the kiosk factory catalogue        |
|                      | transmission user interface:   |
|                      | 2.a Catalogue file name (mandatory)  |
|                      | 2.b Catalogue target domain (mandatory)  |
|                      | 3 The kiosk manager activates the sending procedure                                  |
| Expected results     | The specified catalogue is successfully distributed to selected kiosks               |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 17.3 Content Catalogue Loading

| TCId                 | TC17.3   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Content Catalogue Loading Update   |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning                                   |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in           |
|                      | place and operational  |
|                      | • The user has administrative rights and is able to operate with the specified       |
|                      | tools and supporting components  |
| Configuration        | Kiosk Application Front End  |
| description          | Catalog Management Module  |
|                      | Local DB   |
| Description of       | The kiosk manager is able to receive and load a specified kiosk catalogue in a       |
| functionality to be  | selected kiosk   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | The kiosk manager, is a registered AXMEDIS user with a specific UID and has all      |
| involved             | the right and tools to perform the operation   |
| Validator(s) skill   | The kiosk manager is an editorial person with sufficient ICT skills to be able to    |
|                      | perform implied operation and interpret system returned messages (both in case of    |
|                      | positive or negative results). Has administrative rights and is able to operate with |
|                      | the specified tools and supporting components.                                       |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk9                               |
| Steps                | 1 The kiosk catalogue management module checks current catalogue validity            |
|                      | and finds that a change is needed (either for reception of a newer one or for        |
|                      | validity expiration)   |
|                      | 2 The kiosk catalogue management module performs a "switch to maintenance            |
|                      | mode"  |
|                      | 3 The kiosk system exits normal operational and enters in maintenance mode.          |
|                      | 4 The kiosk catalogue management module Loads the new catalogue                      |
|                      | 5 The klosk catalogue management module performs a "switch to normal                 |
|                      | mode"  |
| Expected results     | The specified kiosk catalogue is successfully loaded and put in operation in a       |
| <b>*</b> 7 • /•      | selected klosk   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend /BlackBox   |

| TCId                | TC17.4   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | User registration to kiosk   |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning   |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in                       |
|                     | place and operational  |
| Configuration       | Kiosk Application Front End  |
| description         | User Management module   |
|                     | Data Management module   |
|                     | • Local DB   |
|                     | AXCS Connection module   |
|                     | • AXCS   |
| Description of      | • The kiosk authentication application   |
| functionality to be | • The AXMEDIS Certifier & Supervisor (Registration Service)                                      |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | • The end user (performing the operation)  |
| involved            | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)  |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is                    |
|                     | expected)  |
|                     | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform                           |
|                     | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                                    |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk5, AXDS-Kiosk13   |
| Steps               | 1 The system is fully functional; the user is at a POP that is in idle mode and                  |
|                     | currently displays the login page.   |
|                     | 2 Being not registered the user presses the "register" button on the login page.                 |
|                     | 3 The application front-end presents the user a registration form with the                       |
|                     | following data:  |
|                     | <ul> <li>Login ID (mandatory)</li> </ul>   |
|                     | • Password (mandatory)   |
|                     | <ul> <li>First Name (mandatory)</li> </ul>   |
|                     | o Last Name (mandatory)  |
|                     | o e-mail (mandatory)   |
|                     | • Birth date   |
|                     | o Telephone  |
|                     | • Mobile phone   |
|                     |  |
|                     | • Address (base on the following fields):  |
|                     | • state terring streads much an and most and   |
|                     | <ul> <li>state, town, street, number and post-code</li> <li>Preferred neument method:</li> </ul> |
|                     | • pro paid cards, credit card  |
|                     | • Preferred device   |
|                     | o Notes  |
|                     | 4 The user provides the required data and confirms   |
|                     | 5 The kiosk local application server properly formats the data and send a request                |
|                     | to the AXMEDIS Registration Service  |
|                     | 6 In case of success the AXMEDIS Registration Service sends back to the kiosk                    |
|                     | user final UID   |
|                     | 7 The kiosks retrieves the registration clearance, stores provided UID and sends                 |
|                     | the confirmation e-mail to the user specified account and grants user access to                  |
|                     | the kiosk application and services.  |
| Expected results    | • The user should be registered  |

## 17.4 User registration to kiosk

|                      | • The user should be assigned an AXMEDIS UID  |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | • The system should be notified of the registration (via mail/sms)                              |
|                      | • The user should be logged into the system   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | In the kiosk scenario the case of a user registering for the 1 <sup>st</sup> time has the major |
|                      | drawback that is not possible to provide the user with a direct access to his mail              |
|                      | account to check the confirmation send back via mail. The usage of sms instead                  |
|                      | can be limited by environmental factors that are too risky to be left out.                      |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend / BlackBox   |

# 17.5 User Login

| TCId                | TC17.5  |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | User Login  |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                                  |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in          |
|                     | place and operational   |
| Configuration       | Kiosk Application Front End   |
| description         | User Management module  |
|                     | Data Management module  |
|                     | Local DB  |
| Description of      | • The kiosk authentication application  |
| functionality to be |   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | • The end user (performing the operation)   |
| involved            | The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                             |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is       |
|                     | expected)   |
|                     | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform              |
|                     | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                       |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk5, AXDS-Kiosk13  |
| Steps               | 1 The user interacts with the application front-end inserting the requested login   |
|                     | data (user ID and password) and confirming  |
|                     | 2 Filled in data structure is sent back to the kiosk user management                |
|                     | 3 The knosk user management checks user information locally                         |
|                     | 4 The klosk user management sends user data to the AXCS for verification (via       |
|                     | AACS web service interface)   |
|                     | 5 The AXCS checks received into<br>6 The AXCS logs the registration event           |
|                     | 7 The AXCS sends back to the kiosk user management a ACK                            |
|                     | 8 The kick user management confirms the login to the application front end          |
|                     | 9 The application front end grants access to available services: application front- |
|                     | end presents the user a page allowing to:   |
|                     | 9.a Browse the catalogue  |
|                     | 9.b Modify own data   |
|                     | 9.c View or revise the current chart  |
|                     | 9.d Browse acquired content   |
|                     | 9.e Change GUI language   |
|                     | 9.f Catalogue management (available only for administrative users)                  |
|                     | 9.g User management (available only for administrative users)                       |
|                     | 9.h Logout  |
| Expected results    | The user should be logged into the system   |
| Variations          | None  |

| Issues               | In the kick scenario if something happens and the user is forced to log on anew     |
|----------------------|---|
| 155005               | In the klosk scenario it something happens and the user is forced to log on anew    |
|                      | on the system but has not yet accessed to the confirmation mail is necessary to use |
|                      | locally stored data to grant access if the initial registration procedure has been  |
|                      | successful. Therefore the system will have to keep track of this and behave as      |
|                      | previously specified.   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend / BlackBox   |

## 17.6 Content Browsing & previewing

| TCId                 | TC17.6   |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Content Browsing & Previewing  |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning                                 |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in         |
|                      | place and operational  |
| Configuration        | Kiosk Application Front End  |
| description          | AXMEDIS Client Player  |
| Description of       | The user is intending to use the catalogue, browse its content, select and preview |
| functionality to be  | selected items   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | • The end user (performing the operation)  |
| involved             | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                          |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is      |
|                      | expected)  |
|                      | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform             |
|                      | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                      |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-                      |
|                      | Kiosk12  |
| Steps                | 1 The system presents the content list   |
|                      | 2 The end user browses the list  |
|                      | 3 The end user selects an item   |
|                      | 4 The end user asks for content preview  |
|                      | 5 Depending on content format a preview is presented as follows:                   |
|                      | 5.a Brief description for text   |
|                      | 5.0 I humbhail for images  |
|                      | 5.c X sec sample for Xidaa (X will depend on IPR rules)                            |
|                      | 5 a X see sample for Animations (X will depend on IPR rules)                       |
|                      | 5 f. X see sample for Multimedia (X will depend on IPR rules)                      |
|                      | 6 The end users decides next sten between:   |
|                      | 6 a Activate acquiring procedure   |
|                      | 6 h Returning to browsing  |
| Expected results     | The user is able to use the catalogue, browse its content, select and preview      |
|                      | selected items   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 17.7 Content Selection and Chart Management

| TCId               | TC17.7   |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Content Selection And Chart Management                                     |
| Initial conditions | All components are active and properly functioning                         |
|                    | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in |
|                    | place and operational  |

| Configuration        | Kiosk Application Front End  |
|----------------------|--|
| description          | Catalogue Management module  |
| description          | Catalogue Management module  |
|                      | • Data Management module   |
|                      | Local DB   |
| Description of       | The user is intending to add to own chart selected content for a specific usage  |
| functionality to be  |  |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | • The end user (performing the operation)  |
| involved             | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)  |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is expected)  |
|                      | <ul> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform<br/>checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> </ul> |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-  |
|                      | Kiosk12  |
| Steps                | 1 The end user selects a specific content for addition to the chart  |
|                      | 2 The user requests to proceed either to check out or to continue browsing   |
|                      | 3 Depending on previous step results the system enters one of the following to   |
|                      | states:  |
|                      | 3.a Check out procedure activation   |
|                      | 3.b Browsing & previewing mode   |
| Expected results     | The user is able to add to own chart selected content fro the specified usage  |
| Variations           | • In case of rental the chart can also be composed of a single item chart. Once  |
|                      | the selection is operated the checkout procedure is automatically started in   |
|                      | order to bring the user soon to fruition.  |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 17.8 Check out procedure initiation

| TCId                | TC17.8   |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Check Out Procedure Initiation   |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                             |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in     |
|                     | place and operational  |
| Configuration       | Kiosk Application Front End  |
| description         | User Management module   |
|                     | Data Management module   |
|                     | Kiosk ECommerce module   |
| Description of      | Based on user request the system should start the check-out procedure to grant |
| functionality to be | content acquisition  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | • The end user (initiating the operation)                                      |
| involved            | • The system (performing the operation)  |
|                     | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                      |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is  |
|                     | expected)  |
|                     | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform         |
|                     | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-                  |
|                     | Kiosk12  |
| Steps               | 1 The system enters protected mode   |

|                      | 2 A secure connection is established with the certification authority |
|----------------------|---|
| Expected results     | The procedure is performed without any error detection                |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend /BlackBox                                      |

# 17.9 Purchasing / Acquiring / Renting

| Test case1Initial conditionsConfiguration<br>description                       | <ul> <li>Purchasing / Acquiring / Renting</li> <li>All components are active and properly functioning</li> <li>Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in place and operational</li> <li>Kiosk Application Front End</li> <li>User Management module</li> <li>Data Management module</li> <li>Kiosk ECommerce module</li> </ul>   |
|--|---|
| Initial conditions<br>Configuration<br>description                             | <ul> <li>All components are active and properly functioning</li> <li>Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in place and operational</li> <li>Kiosk Application Front End</li> <li>User Management module</li> <li>Data Management module</li> <li>Kiosk ECommerce module</li> </ul>   |
| Configuration<br>description   | <ul> <li>Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in place and operational</li> <li>Kiosk Application Front End</li> <li>User Management module</li> <li>Data Management module</li> <li>Kiosk ECommerce module</li> </ul>   |
| Configuration<br>description   | <ul> <li>place and operational</li> <li>Kiosk Application Front End</li> <li>User Management module</li> <li>Data Management module</li> <li>Kiosk ECommerce module</li> </ul>  |
| Configuration<br>description   | <ul> <li>Kiosk Application Front End</li> <li>User Management module</li> <li>Data Management module</li> <li>Kiosk ECommerce module</li> </ul>   |
| description  | <ul> <li>User Management module</li> <li>Data Management module</li> <li>Kiosk ECommerce module</li> </ul>  |
|  | <ul> <li>Data Management module</li> <li>Kiosk ECommerce module</li> </ul>  |
|  | Kiosk ECommerce module  |
|  |   |
|  | • Local DB  |
|  | Domain PMS  |
| <b>Description of</b>  | Based on previously performed steps the system should start the finalisation steps  |
| functionality to be  | of the check-out procedure to grant content acquisition   |
| tested   |   |
| Partners, people   | • The end user (performing the operation)   |
| involved   | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)   |
|  | • Certification Authority (3rd trusted party like VeriSign),  |
|  | • A bank or other institution that will handle the money transaction  |
|  | • The end user (no special requirement - qualitative evaluation of results is   |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is  |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)  |
| Validator(s) skill   | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill   | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill     Data set used   | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-</li> </ul>   |
| Validator(s) skill Data set used   | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of festills is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> </ul>   |
| Validator(s) skill           Data set used         1           Steps         1 | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including</li> </ul>   |
| Validator(s) skill           Data set used         1           Steps         1 | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitative applications of the hyperbolic descent of the HID</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of festilts is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile</li> </ul>   |
| Validator(s) skill           Data set used         1           Steps         1 | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>The system asks the customer to verify and accent presented terms.</li> </ul>   |
| Validator(s) skill           Data set used         1           Steps         2 | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer</li> </ul>   |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>1 The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>2 The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>3 If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>4 Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>1 The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>2 The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>3 If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>4 Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is requested to finalise billing information</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>1 The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>2 The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>3 If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>4 Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is requested to finalise billing information</li> <li>5 The customer shall finalise billing information</li> </ul>   |
| Validator(s) skill Data set used Steps   | <ul> <li>The clid user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>1 The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>2 The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>3 If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>4 Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is requested to finalise billing information</li> <li>5 The customer shall finalise billing information</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is requested to finalise billing information</li> <li>The customer shall finalise billing information</li> <li>Once billing information are provided the customer is requested to select the payment method (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The end user (no spectal requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>1 The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>2 The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>3 If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>4 Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is requested to finalise billing information</li> <li>5 The customer shall finalise billing information</li> <li>6 Once billing information are provided the customer is requested to select the payment method (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> <li>7 The customer is requested to provide a valid ID for payment (credit card,</li> </ul>   |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is requested to finalise billing information</li> <li>The customer shall finalise billing information</li> <li>Once billing information are provided the customer is requested to select the payment method (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> <li>The customer is requested to provide a valid ID for payment (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is requested to finalise billing information</li> <li>The customer shall finalise billing information</li> <li>Once billing information are provided the customer is requested to select the payment method (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> <li>The customer is requested to provide a valid ID for payment (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> <li>The Certification authority requires clearance to the third trusted party for the</li> </ul>   |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is requested to finalise billing information</li> <li>The customer shall finalise billing information</li> <li>Once billing information are provided the customer is requested to select the payment method (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> <li>The customer is requested to provide a valid ID for payment (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> <li>The Certification authority requires clearance to the third trusted party for the provided payment ID.</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The end user (no spectal requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is requested to finalise billing information</li> <li>The customer shall finalise billing information</li> <li>Once billing information are provided the customer is requested to select the payment method (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> <li>The customer is requested to provide a valid ID for payment (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> <li>The Certification authority requires clearance to the third trusted party for the provided payment ID.</li> <li>The thirds trusted party should provide clearance on payment ID (if this fails one third to be card on the select on the third trusted party for the provided payment ID.</li> </ul> |
| Validator(s) skill Data set used Steps   | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is requested to finalise billing information</li> <li>The customer shall finalise billing information</li> <li>Once billing information are provided the customer is requested to select the payment method (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> <li>The customer is requested to provide a valid ID for payment (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> <li>The Certification authority requires clearance to the third trusted party for the provided payment ID.</li> <li>The thirds trusted party should provide clearance on payment ID (if this fails operation is aborted)</li> </ul>  |
| Validator(s) skill          Data set used       1         Steps       1        | <ul> <li>The kind user (no spectra requirement – quantative evaluation of results is expected)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)</li> <li>AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-Kiosk12</li> <li>The system presents the customer billing information available (including price and conditions for each selected item, related use licence, scope and limitations, possible constraints). Such data will be dependent on the UID and related profile.</li> <li>The system asks the customer to verify and accept presented terms</li> <li>If the customer accepts procedure continues otherwise is aborted and customer is sent back to browsing</li> <li>Once accepted purchase/acquisition/renting conditions, the customer is requested to finalise billing information</li> <li>The customer shall finalise billing information</li> <li>Once billing information are provided the customer is requested to select the payment method (credit card, electronic wallet, pre paid card or similar)</li> <li>The Certification authority requires clearance to the third trusted party for the provided payment ID.</li> <li>The Certification authority requires clearance on payment ID (if this fails operation is aborted)</li> <li>If payment ID is cleared the customer will charged the cost (including the third trusted party commission for service)</li> </ul>  |
| functionality to be<br>tested<br>Partners, people<br>involved                  | <ul> <li>The end user (performing the operation)</li> <li>The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)</li> <li>Certification Authority (3rd trusted party like VeriSign),</li> <li>A bank or other institution that will handle the money transaction</li> </ul>  |
|                      | delivery process can start.  |
|----------------------|--|
| Expected results     | The transaction is properly performed and no errors are detected. Billing and        |
|                      | payment info are collected and secularly stored for subsequent processing            |
|                      | (notification to user and AXMEDIS Certifier & Supervisor)                            |
| Variations           | • Initially (during internal test phases) no bank or Certification authority will be |
|                      | involved. Only once the system will be stable enough and the usage will be           |
|                      | open to external actors these components of the value chain will be inserted         |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend / BlackBox  |

| TT. TO Repusitory Selection | 17.10 | Repository | Selection |
|-----------------------------|-------|------------|-----------|
|-----------------------------|-------|------------|-----------|

| TCId                 | TC17.10  |
|----------------------|--|
| Test case            | Repository Selection   |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning   |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in   |
|                      | place and operational  |
| Configuration        | Data Management module   |
| description          | Kiosk ECommerce module   |
|                      | Local DB   |
|                      | • Query support  |
|                      | • Domain PMS   |
| Description of       | The system should identify the location of the content to be delivered to the end  |
| functionality to be  | user and get it to ensure availability during delivery   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | • The end user (waiting for the operation to end)  |
| involved             | • The system (performing the operation)  |
|                      | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)  |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is expected)  |
|                      | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform   |
|                      | • The Klosk Manager (ICT skins sufficient to examine logs and perform<br>checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components) |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser AXDS-Kiosk1 AXDS-Kiosk2 AXDS-Kiosk3 AXDS-  |
| Dutu bet ubeu        | Kiosk12  |
| Steps                | 1 The system checks each selected item for local / remote availability   |
| ~~·· <b>F</b> ~      | 2 In case of remote availability a secure channel is established and data cashed   |
|                      | locally  |
| Expected results     | The selected object is located, retrieved and locally cashed for subsequent delivery   |
| _                    | (in case of remotely available content, local cashed content will have to be   |
|                      | removed)   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox   |

# 17.11 Destination Target Identification (Unique ID for Target – WIFI)

| TCId               | TC17.11  |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Destination Target Identification (Unique Id For Target – WiFi)            |
| Initial conditions | All components are active and properly functioning                         |
|                    | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in |
|                    | place and operational  |
| Configuration      | Data Management module   |
| description        | Kiosk Delivery module  |

|                      | Local DB  |
|----------------------|---|
| Description of       | Target device should be identified with no ambiguity so to ensure respect of  |
| functionality to be  | possible constraints in content fruition connected to device unique ID        |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | • The end user (waiting for the operation to end)                             |
| involved             | • The system (performing the operation)                                       |
|                      | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                     |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is |
|                      | expected)   |
|                      | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform        |
|                      | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                 |
| Data set used        | None  |
| Steps                | 1 The system identifies the end-user device and extracts a unique ID          |
| Expected results     | The user fruition system is properly identified                               |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox  |

# 17.12 Delivery Template Selection (Depending on Device)

| TCId                 | TC17.12   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Delivery Template Selection (Depending On Device)                                 |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning                                |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in        |
|                      | place and operational   |
| Configuration        | Data Management module  |
| description          | Kiosk Delivery module   |
|                      | Local DB  |
| Description of       | Depending on user device identification the proper content template should be     |
| functionality to be  | identified and selected   |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | • The end user (waiting for the operation to end)                                 |
| involved             | • The system (performing the operation)   |
|                      | The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                           |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is     |
|                      | expected)   |
|                      | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform            |
|                      | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                     |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-                     |
|                      | Kiosk6, AXDS-Kiosk7, AXDS-Kiosk8, AXDS-Kiosk12                                    |
| Steps                | 1 The system identifies the class of delivery device                              |
|                      | 2 The system selects the template to be used for delivery                         |
| Expected results     | Based on user device identification the proper content template is identified and |
|                      | selected  |
| <b>TT •</b> /•       |   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox  |

# 17.13 Delivery Format Selection (Depending on content)

| TCId      | TC17.13  |
|-----------|--|
| Test case | Delivery Format Selection (Depending On Content) |

| Initial conditions   | • All components are active and properly functioning                            |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in      |  |
|                      | place and operational   |  |
| Configuration        | Data Management module  |  |
| description          | Kiosk Delivery module   |  |
| _                    | • Local DB  |  |
| Description of       | Depending on user device identification the proper content format should be     |  |
| functionality to be  | identified and selected   |  |
| tested               |   |  |
| Partners, people     | • The end user (waiting for the operation to end)                               |  |
| involved             | • The system (performing the operation)   |  |
|                      | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                       |  |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is   |  |
|                      | expected)   |  |
|                      | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform          |  |
|                      | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                   |  |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-                   |  |
|                      | Kiosk6, AXDS-Kiosk7, AXDS-Kiosk8, AXDS-Kiosk12                                  |  |
| Steps                | 1 Based on the end-user device identification and delivery template the system  |  |
|                      | selects the delivery format (set of Formatting Rules) to be applied by the      |  |
|                      | Formatting Engine to the selected AXMEDIS object                                |  |
|                      | 2 The system verifies if the required formatting rules can be applied on the    |  |
|                      | selected AXMEDIS object according to DRM rules, user profile and                |  |
|                      | 2 The system requests to the Expression (fruition, purchase, rent)              |  |
|                      | 5 The system requests to the Formatting Engine to apply the required rules in   |  |
|                      | The system starts the preliminary checks necessary to ensure proper delivery    |  |
| Expected results     | Based on user device identification the proper content format is identified and |  |
| Expected results     | selected  |  |
|                      |   |  |
| Variations           | None  |  |
| Issues               | None  |  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox  |  |

# 17.14 Billing

| TCId                | TC17.14  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Billing  |
| Initial conditions  | • All components are active and properly functioning   |
|                     | <ul> <li>Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in place and operational</li> </ul> |
| Configuration       | Data Management module   |
| description         | Kiosk ECommerce module   |
|                     | Local DB   |
|                     | • AXCS   |
| Description of      | The application should prepare and send the billing info to the end user for                                       |
| functionality to be | documenting the positively carried out acquisition process   |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | • The end user (performing the operation)  |
| involved            | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)  |
| Validator(s) skill  | <ul> <li>The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is expected)</li> </ul>          |

|                      | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)   |
|----------------------|--|
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-  |
|                      | Kiosk12  |
| Steps                | 1 The system formalises the economic transaction into a proper bill  |
| -                    | 2 The system sends the billing info to the end-user (according to provided billing info)   |
|                      | 3 The system sends the billing info to the AXMEDIS certification authority for<br>the required subsequent processing steps   |
| Expected results     | The application has properly handled the economic transaction, corresponding<br>billing info is produced and given both to the end user and to the AXMEDIS<br>Certifier & Supervisor |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 17.15 Data Delivery

| TCId                 | TC17.15   |
|----------------------|---|
| Test case            | Data Delivery   |
| Initial conditions   | All components are active and properly functioning                                  |
|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in          |
|                      | place and operational   |
|                      | • The billing phase is closed positively. The user device is wireless               |
|                      | connected and the front-end application is properly running on it.                  |
| Configuration        | Data Management module  |
| description          | Kiosk Delivery module   |
|                      | Local DB  |
| Description of       | Selected content (along with related info, license) should be successfully          |
| functionality to be  | delivered to the end-user device  |
| tested               |   |
| Partners, people     | • The end user (performing the operation)   |
| involved             | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                           |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is       |
|                      | expected)   |
|                      | • The Klosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform              |
|                      | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                       |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-                       |
|                      | Kiosk12   |
| Steps                | 1 The system requires the customer to initiate the content download                 |
|                      | 2 The customer selects the final storage target destination (if possible)           |
|                      | 3 The customer activates the download procedure                                     |
| Expected results     | Selected content (along with related info, license)is successfully delivered to the |
|                      | end-user device   |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend /BlackBox  |

# 17.16 Check out procedure closure

| TCId               | TC17.16  |
|--------------------|--|
| Test case          | Check Out Procedure Closure                        |
| Initial conditions | All components are active and properly functioning |

|                      | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in               |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | place and operational  |
| Configuration        | Kiosk Application Front End  |
| description          | Kiosk ECommerce module   |
| Description of       | The system should complete the check-out & delivery stage and should return to           |
| functionality to be  | normal browse mode   |
| tested               |  |
| Partners, people     | • The end user (waiting the operation to end)  |
| involved             | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                                |
| Validator(s) skill   | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is            |
|                      | expected)  |
|                      | <ul> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform</li> </ul> |
|                      | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                            |
| Data set used        | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-                            |
|                      | Kiosk12  |
| Steps                | 1 The system notifies the customer that the checkout procedure has been                  |
|                      | terminated   |
|                      | 2 The secure connection with the certification authority is released                     |
|                      | 3 The system exits protected mode  |
| Expected results     | The system returns to normal operation   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | In this case we are demanding to a separate step the eventuality of delivery failure     |
|                      | as the process may have a sensible difference in duration depending on factors like      |
|                      | object size, available bandwidth   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 17.17 Successful Delivery Check (Recovery in Case of Failure)

| TCId                | TC17.17   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Successful Delivery Check (Recovery In Case Of Failure)                           |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                                |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in        |
|                     | place and operational   |
| Configuration       | Kiosk Application Front End   |
| description         | Kiosk Delivery module   |
|                     | • AXCS  |
| Description of      | The delivery phase should end positively and selected content should be available |
| functionality to be | onto end-user device  |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | • The end user (waiting the operation to end)                                     |
| involved            | • The system (performing the operation)   |
|                     | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                         |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is     |
|                     | expected)   |
|                     | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform            |
|                     | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                     |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-                     |
|                     | Kiosk12   |
| Steps               | 1 The local system should monitor the download process to ensure a smooth         |
|                     | delivery  |
|                     | 2 The kiosk delivery module identifies the target device                          |
|                     | 3 Depending on target device the Kiosk delivery module acts as follows:           |

|   | 3.a The target device is a terminal (POP)   |
|---|---|
|   | 3.a.1 The Kiosk delivery module adapts the content to the fruition                            |
|   | device (if necessary)   |
|   | 3.a.2 The Kiosk delivery module returns to the application front end                          |
|   | the info needed to retrieve the locally cached AXMEDIS  |
|   | object(s)   |
|   | 3.a.3 The application front end loads a page to confirm delivery and                          |
|   | grant access to the AXMEDIS object(s)   |
|   | 3.b The target device is a user PDA   |
|   | 3.b.1 Adapts the content to the fruition device (if necessary)                                |
|   | 3.b.2 The Kiosk delivery module retrieves device data (kind, storage,                         |
|   | certificate)  |
|   | 3.b.3 The Kiosk delivery module performs required check on received                           |
|   | device data   |
|   | 3.b.4 If checks are positive the Kiosk delivery module loads a page to ask downlad activation |
|   | 3.b.5 The user activates the download (a positive result to previous                          |
|   | step is assumed here and the user should be free to decide the                                |
|   | local storage position on the PDA)  |
|   | 3.b.6 The kiosk delivery module takes the cached content from the                             |
|   | local storage   |
|   | 3.b.7 The kiosk delivery module retrieves from the local storage the                          |
|   | kind of operation requested on the AXMEDIS object. If the                                     |
|   | requested operation is a purchase acts as follows:  |
|   | 3.b.7.1 If the AXMEDIS object is a NOT governed one the kiosk                                 |
|   | delivery module requires the Local License generator to                                       |
|   | generate a "device based" license   |
|   | 3.b.7.2 The Local License generator generates a "device based"                                |
|   | license   |
|   | 3.b.7.3 The Local License generator returns the kiosk delivery                                |
|   | module the generated "device based" license   |
|   | 3.b.7.4 Kiosk delivery module requires the AXCS to generate the                               |
|   | due keys  |
|   | 3.b.7.5 The AXCS retrieves the due keys   |
|   | 3.b.7.6 The AXCS returns the kiosk delivery module the retrieved                              |
|   | due keys  |
|   | 3.b.8 The kiosk delivery module loads data onto the PDA (AXMEDIS                              |
|   | object, keys and license for not governed objects)  |
|   | 3.b.9 The kiosk delivery module monitors the download   |
| 4 | The kiosk delivery module notifies the Kiosk Application front end of                         |
|   | successful closure of the check out procedure   |
| 5 | The user can now use the content according to acquired rights via the                         |
|   | AXMEDIS viewer, while in case of problems the system should p erform at                       |
|   | lest 3 retries  |
| 6 | Inform the customer of the incurred problem   |
| 7 | Ask the customer which choice is preferred among:   |
|   | 7.a New set of delivery retry   |
|   | 7.b Deferred delivery   |
|   | 7.c Delivery cancel   |
| 8 | The system should take note of customer decision and consequently proceed                     |
|   | to:   |
|   | 8.a Activate a new set of delivery retry (maximum 3)  |
|   | 8.b Deferred delivery   |

|                      | 8.b.1 Ask the customer the time of next delivery  |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 8.b.2 Schedule next delivery  |
|                      | 8.b.3 Flag the process for possible cancellation & refund   |
|                      | 8.c Delivery cancel   |
|                      | 8.c.1 Enter secure mode   |
|                      | 8.c.2 Establish a secure connection with the AXMEDIS certification authority                        |
|                      | 8.c.3 Performs a roll back request (including billing cancelling and money refund)                  |
|                      | 8.c.4 The system notifies the customer that the delivery and related transaction has been annulated |
|                      | 8.c.5 The system notifies the customer that refund procedure has been activated                     |
|                      | 8.c.6 The secure connection with the certification authority is released                            |
|                      | 8.c.7 The system exits protected mode   |
|                      | 9 The system goes back to normal operation mode allowing the customer to                            |
|                      | browse and select content   |
| Expected results     | Content is actually downloaded onto the fruition device and no error is reported                    |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | Backend / BlackBox  |

# 17.18 Content Fruition after Download on PDA or mobile

| TCId                | TC17.18  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | Content fruition after download on PDA   |
| Initial conditions  | • All components are active and properly functioning                           |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in     |
|                     | place and operational  |
| Configuration       | Kiosk Application Front End  |
| description         | Kiosk Delivery module  |
|                     | • AXCS   |
|                     | Domain PMS   |
| Description of      | The acquired and delivered content should be used on the end-user device       |
| functionality to be | respecting DRM rules imposed by the set of acquired grants                     |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | • The end user (performing the operation)                                      |
| involved            | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                      |
| Validator(s) skill  | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is  |
|                     | expected)  |
|                     | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform         |
|                     | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk4   |
| Steps               | 1 The user requests access to the downloaded content                           |
|                     | 2 The local viewer gets the license from the governed object                   |
|                     | 3 The local viewer gets the AXOID from the governed object                     |
|                     | 4 The local viewer gets the UID  |
|                     | 5 The local viewer gets the device ID  |
|                     | 6 The local viewer requires the PMS domain (via AXOM) the consistency of       |
|                     | the required operation for the specified AXOID by the UID on the specific      |
|                     | device with the given licence  |
|                     | / The viewer informs the user of being performing a licensing check and enters |
|                     | a wait state for either the keys or a NACK                                     |

|                      | 8 The domain PMS requires to the AXMEDIS Certification Supervisor to                       |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | perform the check and if positive generate the related user keys                           |
|                      | 9 The domain PMS waits for the either the keys or a NACK                                   |
|                      | 10 The AXMEDIS Certification Supervisor performs a license check on the basis              |
|                      | of the requested usage, identified object, device and UID and decides whether              |
|                      | the operation is feasible or not. According to check results it either:                    |
|                      | 10.a Sends back to the requesting PMS domain needed user keys (in case of positive result) |
|                      | 10.b Sends back to the requesting PMS domain a NACK  |
|                      | 11 The PMS domain receives the reply and forwards it to the requesting viewer              |
|                      | (via AXOM)   |
|                      | 12 Depending on check results the viewer proceeds as follows:                              |
|                      | 12.a Allows content fruition   |
|                      | 12.b Blocks content fruition   |
| Expected results     | The end user can use the content only according to the agreed license model and            |
|                      | DRM fruition rules, no errors are reported   |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Backend /BlackBox   |

# 17.19 User Profile Change

| TCId                | TC17.19  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | User Profile Change  |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                                       |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in               |
|                     | place and operational  |
| Configuration       | Kiosk Application Front End  |
| description         | User Management module   |
|                     | Data Management module   |
|                     | Local DB   |
|                     | AXCS Connection module   |
|                     | • AXCS   |
| Description of      | The user wants to change/update data provided at registration time                       |
| functionality to be |  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | • The end user (performing the operation)  |
| involved            | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                                |
| Validator skill     | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is            |
|                     | expected)  |
|                     | <ul> <li>The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform</li> </ul> |
|                     | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                            |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk5, AXDS-Kiosk13   |
| Steps               | 1 The application front end has granted access to available services including:          |
|                     | 1.a Browse the catalogue   |
|                     | 1.b Modify own data  |
|                     | 1.c View support information   |
|                     | I.d Logout   |
|                     | 2 The user selects in the Content List the option "Modify own data"                      |
|                     | 3 The system presents the user the profile form with the following data:                 |
|                     | • Login ID (mandatory)   |
|                     | • First Name (mandatory)   |
|                     | 0 1'11St 1valle (Illahuatory)  |

|                      | <ul> <li>Last Name (mandatory)</li> </ul>                                    |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | o e-mail (mandatory)   |
|                      | • Birth date   |
|                      | o Telephone  |
|                      | • Mobile phone   |
|                      | o VAT  |
|                      | • Address (base on the following fields):                                    |
|                      | •  |
|                      | state, town, street, number and post-code                                    |
|                      | • Preferred payment method:  |
|                      | <ul> <li>pre-paid-cards, credit card</li> </ul>                              |
|                      | • Preferred device   |
|                      | o Notes  |
|                      | 4 The user provides the required data  |
|                      | 5 The user confirms input operation ending either pressing a button on the   |
|                      | interface or any other widget.   |
| Expected results     | The user new data is now stored in the local system and updated in all other |
|                      | relevant places of the AXMEDIS infrastructure                                |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend, Backend / BlackBox  |

# 17.20 User device configuration & application front-end installation

| TCId                | TC17.20  |
|---------------------|--|
| Test case           | User device configuration & application front-end installation                 |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                             |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in     |
|                     | place and operational  |
| Configuration       | Kiosk Application Front End  |
| description         | User Management module   |
|                     | Data Management module   |
|                     | Local DB   |
| Description of      | Application front end functionality  |
| functionality to be | WiFi connectivity  |
| tested              |  |
| Partners, people    | • The end user (performing the operation)                                      |
| involved            | The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                        |
| Validator skill     | • The end user (no special requirement – qualitative evaluation of results is  |
|                     | expected)  |
|                     | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform         |
|                     | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                  |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk10  |
| Steps               | 1 The user has access to a page with the following info:                       |
|                     | 1.a How to connect the PDA / Tablet to the kiosk via WiFi (including how to    |
|                     | test the connection)   |
|                     | 1.b How to download the Application client on the device (including how to     |
|                     | test the client)   |
|                     | 2 The user performs on the device the required operation to configure the WiFi |
|                     | connection   |
|                     | 5 The user performs the suggested check to ensure that W1F1 configuration is   |
|                     | Successful<br>A Device connects to the biggle application front and            |
|                     | 4 Device connects to the klosk application front end                           |

|                      | 5 The application front end returns a test display page                           |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | 6 The user performs on the device the required operation to download the          |
|                      | application client (following a specific URL returned in the previously           |
|                      | provided test page)   |
|                      | 7 The device downloads the application client                                     |
|                      | 8 The user install the downloaded client  |
|                      | 9 The user performs the suggested check to ensure that application client install |
|                      | is successful   |
|                      | 10 Device connects to the kiosk application front end                             |
|                      | 11 The application front end returns a test display object and a link to bookmark |
|                      | for future access via device  |
|                      | 12 The application client displays the test object                                |
|                      | 13 The application client bookmarks the provided URL to access via device         |
|                      | 14 The installed AXMEDIS client connects to the domain PMS to perform the         |
|                      | requested "Registration" & "Authentication" as described in overall scenarios     |
| Expected results     | The end user device is properly configured and operational                        |
| Variations           | None  |
| Issues               | None  |
| Test case Scope/Type | GUI, Frontend / BlackBox  |

# 17.21 Content Update (Via Satellite)

| TCId                | TC17.21   |
|---------------------|---|
| Test case           | Content Update (via Satellite)  |
| Initial conditions  | All components are active and properly functioning                              |
|                     | • Connection with remote systems necessary to operation fulfillment are in      |
|                     | place and operational   |
| Configuration       | Data Management module  |
| description         | • Local DB  |
|                     | AXMEDIS Action Manager  |
|                     | AXMEDIS Loader & Saver  |
| Description of      | The kiosk content (regardless of its type) should be updated thanks to remotely |
| functionality to be | sent data using the satellite down-link   |
| tested              |   |
| Partners, people    | • The kiosk (performing the operation)  |
| involved            | • The Kiosk Manager (performing the execution monitoring)                       |
| Validator skill     | • The Kiosk Manager (ICT skills sufficient to examine logs and perform          |
|                     | checks on local applications and AXMEDIS involved components)                   |
| Data set used       | AXDS-MCTestUser, AXDS-Kiosk1, AXDS-Kiosk2, AXDS-Kiosk3, AXDS-                   |
|                     | Kiosk7, AXDS-Kiosk8, AXDS-Kiosk9, AXDS-Kiosk10, AXDS-Kiosk11,                   |
|                     | AXDS-Kiosk12, AXDS-Kiosk13  |
| Steps               | 1 The checking time is over a Down-Link channel check has to be performed       |
|                     | 2 The AXMEDIS B2B Satellite Reception Listener checks for data availability     |
|                     | and behaves as follows:   |
|                     | 2.a Data is not available yet so a further check is scheduled and the           |
|                     | 2 h Data is quailable therefore is downloaded (2 h 1) and progressively eached  |
|                     | locally (2.b.2)   |
|                     | 2.c Received data is stored locally   |
|                     | 3 The AXMEDIS B2B Satellite Reception Listener activates the AXMEDIS            |
|                     | Action Manager to decide how to proceed   |
|                     | 4 The AXMEDIS Action Manager invokes the AXMEDIS B2B Satellite                  |
|                     | Reception Content Checker to verify consistency check on received data          |

|                      | 5 The AXMEDIS B2B Satellite Reception Content Checker proceeds as follows        |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | 5.a Performs consistency check on received data                                  |
|                      | 5.b If result is positive returns ACK and control to the AXMEDIS Action          |
|                      | Manager  |
|                      | 5.c If result is negative requires the distribution server to resend the damaged |
|                      | packages via Up-link as detailed here after:                                     |
|                      | 5.c.1 Satellite Reception Content Checker requires missing or                    |
|                      | damaged packages via Up-Link   |
|                      | 5.c.2 Satellite Reception Content Checker receives missing or                    |
|                      | damaged packages via Up-Link   |
|                      | 5.c.3 Satellite Reception Content Checker returns ACK and control to             |
|                      | the AXMEDIS Action Manager   |
|                      | 6 The AXMEDIS Action Manager retrieves the data from the local storage           |
|                      | 7 The AXMEDIS Action Manager extracts the content form the OpenSky               |
|                      | package  |
|                      | 8 The AXMEDIS Action Manager checks the received data to determine what it       |
|                      | is and behaves consequently:   |
|                      | 8.a Received data are AXMEDIS Object: data is stored in the AXDB                 |
|                      | 8.b Received data are system / application updates: invoke the kiosk data        |
|                      | manager to store data locally according to needs                                 |
|                      | 8.b.1 The klosk data manager stores the received data locally in plain           |
|                      | format   |
| Expected results     | The kiosk content is correctly updated.  |
| Variations           | None   |
| Issues               | None   |
| Test case Scope/Type | Frontend / BlackBox  |

# **18 Composite Test Case: Automatic content production**

This test case describes main steps to test the production and put in execution of content processing rules. The fist tool to be used it the AXCP Rule Editor. It is used to edit a new or an existing AXCP Rule by defining properties in terms of firing conditions when it is active in the AXCP Rule Engine, parameters involved in the script, dependencies related to AXCP Tools to be used, the source code of script written using the AXCP Rule Language. If the production is dependent by AXMEDIS Worklow request, a notification is produced and sent back to communicate the end of the activity. When a rule is activated, it is transferred into the AXCP Rule Engine. The AXCP Rule Scheduler periodically tests the firing condition and when it is verified the rule is put in execution on a AXCP Rule Executor.

| Who<br>(producer,<br>integrator,<br>distributor,<br>author, etc.) | Action Performed (create,<br>assign id, certify,<br>authenticate, register, make<br>query, open, access, load,<br>save, extract, copy, play,<br>move, send, etc.) REFER<br>TO TEST CASES<br>DEFINED IN TH<br>EPREVIOUS PAGES | What is produced<br>(resource, object,<br>metadata, license,<br>protection<br>information, etc) | Description<br>of Content | AXMEDIS Tool<br>Name<br>or<br>NAXT (not with<br>AXMEDIS tool)  |
|---|--|---|---------------------------|--|
| Producer  | Create a new AXCP Rule   | A new empty<br>AXCP Rule  |                           | AXCP Rule<br>Editor,<br>AXMEDIS<br>Workflow<br>manager   |
| Producer  | Load an AXCP Rule  | An AXCP rule  |                           | AXCP Rule<br>Editor  |
| Producer  | Edit the rule  | Schedule, the<br>script of rule, rule<br>parameters and<br>dependencies                         |                           | AXCP Rule<br>Editor  |
| Producer  | Debug the script   | Corrections,<br>simulation,<br>analysis   |                           | AXCP Rule<br>Editor  |
| Producer  | Activate the AXCP Rule   | A feedback<br>notification from<br>the AXCP Rule<br>Engine                                      |                           | AXCP Rule<br>Editor, AXCP<br>Rule Engine   |
| Producer  | Send completion of activity  | A workflow<br>notification  |                           | AXCP Rule<br>Editor,<br>AXMEDIS<br>Workflow<br>manager   |
| AXCP Rule<br>Engine   | Run an AXCP Rule   | Axmedis Objects,<br>licnese, protection,<br>adaptation,<br>formatting                           |                           | AXCP Rule<br>Scheduler and<br>Executor,<br>AXMEDIS AXCP<br>Tools (plugins),<br>Main Query<br>Support, AXDB |
| AXCP Rule   | Send completion of activity  | A workflow  |                           | AXCP Rule  |

# DE2.2.1.2 – Test Cases and Content Description, First Update

| Engine | notification | Scheduler and |
|--------|--------------|---------------|
|        |              | Executor,     |
|        |              | AXMEDIS       |
|        |              | Workflow      |
|        |              | manager       |

# 19 Composite Test Case: Content Protection and Governance

| Who<br>(producer,<br>integrator,<br>distributor,<br>author, etc.) | Action Performed (create,<br>assign id, certify, authenticate,<br>register, make query, open,<br>access, load, save, extract,<br>copy, play, move, send, etc.)<br>REFER TO TEST CASES<br>DEFINED IN THE<br>PREVIOUS PAGES | What is produced<br>(resource, object,<br>metadata, license,<br>protection<br>information, etc) | Description<br>of Content | AXMEDIS<br>Tool Name<br>or<br>NAXT (not<br>with<br>AXMEDIS<br>tool) |
|---|---|---|---------------------------|---|
| Creator or<br>Distributor   | Content Protection (see TC<br>"Protection of an AXMEDIS<br>object" or "Registration of a<br>protected object" )   | Protection<br>Information   |                           | Protection<br>Editor  |
| Creator or<br>Distributor   | Generate the license (see TC<br>"License creation for new<br>content")  | AXMEDIS license   | Domain<br>license         | PMS Server  |

# 20 Composite Test Case: Content Acquisition for the domain and usage in the domain

| Who<br>(producer,<br>integrator,<br>distributor,<br>author, etc.) | Action Performed (create,<br>assign id, certify, authenticate,<br>register, make query, open,<br>access, load, save, extract,<br>copy, play, move, send, etc.)<br>REFER TO TEST CASES<br>DEFINED IN THE<br>PREVIOUS PAGES | What is produced<br>(resource, object,<br>metadata, license,<br>protection<br>information, etc)           | Description<br>of Content   | AXMEDIS<br>Tool Name<br>or<br>NAXT (not<br>with<br>AXMEDIS<br>tool) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| User  | Purchase the license  |   |   |   |
| Distributor   | Generate the license (see TC<br>"License creation for new<br>content")  | AXMEDIS license   | Domain<br>license   | PMS Server  |
| User  | Download license and/or content   |   |   |   |
| User  | Register in a domain (test cases to be defined)   | Info updated in domain manager  | User belongs<br>to a domain   | AXMEDIS<br>Domain<br>Manager  |
| User  | Certify an AXMEDIS tool (first<br>use of the tool) (see TC<br>"Certification of AXMEDIS tool<br>by a user on a Device")   | Tool certificate,<br>private key,<br>enabling code,<br>AXTID, AXCS<br>database entry                      | After<br>certifying<br>AXMEDIS<br>tool is ready<br>to be used in<br>the system. | AXMEDIS<br>Tool   |
| User  | Perform an action over the<br>resource (see TC "User<br>authorisation based on licenses")   | Authorisation<br>result. Storage of<br>protection info in<br>secure cache if<br>positive<br>authorisation |   | PMS Client<br>PMS Server<br>PMS Domain<br>Home /<br>Factory         |

# 21 Composite Test Case: Content Production and Usage (Kiosk & Mobile)

| Who           | Action Performed (create,                                  | What is produced                       | Description of             | AXMEDIS                |
|---------------|--|--|----------------------------|------------------------|
| (producer,    | assign id, certify, authenticate,                          | (resource, object,                     | Content                    | Tool Name              |
| integrator,   | register, make query, open,                                | metadata, license,                     |                            | or                     |
| distributor,  | access, load, save, extract, copy,                         | protection                             |                            | NAXT (not              |
| author, etc.) | play, move, send, etc.) <b>REFER</b>                       | information, etc)                      |                            | with<br>A WMEDIC       |
|               | TU EDDEVIOUS DACES   |  |                            | AXMEDIS                |
| Draducar      | THEPREVIOUS PAGES  | AVMEDIS Object                         | UTML maga                  | LOOI)                  |
| Producer      | Creates an object  | AAMEDIS Object                         | (image & text)             | AAMEDIS<br>Editor      |
| Producer      | Protects an object and issues a                            | License                                | (iiiiage & text)           |                        |
| TIOducei      | license (TC1/ 3.1 and                                      | LICENSE                                | Dicense<br>Protection info | License editor         |
|               | TC13 5 2 x)  |  | 1 Iotection mio            | Protection tool        |
| Producer      | Publishes an object for                                    | AXMEDIS                                | HTML nage                  | AXMEDIS                |
| Tioudeer      | distribution   | protected Object                       | License                    | P&P/                   |
|               |  | protocica object                       | Protection info            | AXEXPTool              |
| Distributor   | Retrieves an object  | AXMEDIS                                | HTML page                  | AXMEDIS                |
|               |  | protected Object                       | License                    | Query Support          |
|               |  |  | Protection info            |                        |
| Distributor   | Finalises distribution - adding                            | AXMEDIS                                | HTML page                  | AXMEDIS                |
|               | pricing, use restrictions                                  | protected Object                       | License                    | License editor         |
|               | (TC17.2-8, TC19.1)   |  | Protection info            | Protection tool        |
|               |  |  |                            | AXCP                   |
| Distributor   | Distributes an object via kiosk                            | AXMEDIS                                | HTML page                  | Kiosk                  |
|               | (TC19.1-3/19.21)   | protected Object                       | License                    | application            |
|               |  |  | Protection info            | AXMEDIS                |
| <b>D</b>      |  |  |                            | Framework              |
| Distributor   | Distributes an object via mobile                           | AXMEDIS                                | HTML page                  | Mobile                 |
|               | (1C17.2.1-12)  | protected Object                       | License                    | application            |
|               |  |  | Protection into            | AAMEDIS<br>Enomousonly |
| User          | Selects and acquires an object via                         |  | HTML page                  | Kiosk                  |
| User          | selects and acquires an object via kiosk (TC19 $A_{-}17$ ) | protected Object                       | License                    | application            |
|               | KIOSK (1C19.4-17)  | protected Object                       | Protection info            |                        |
|               |  |  |                            | Framework              |
| User          | Uses the acquired object via kiosk                         | AXMEDIS                                | HTML page                  | Kiosk                  |
|               | (TC19.18)  | protected Object                       | License                    | application            |
|               |  | r ···································· | Protection info            | AXMEDIS                |
|               |  |  |                            | Framework              |
| User          | Selects and acquires an object via                         | AXMEDIS                                | HTML page                  | Mobile                 |
|               | mobile (TC17.2.13-23)                                      | protected Object                       | License                    | application            |
|               |  |  | Protection info            | AXMEDIS                |
|               |  |  |                            | Framework              |
| User          | Uses the acquired object via                               | AXMEDIS                                | HTML page                  | Mobile                 |
|               | mobile (TC17.2.24)   | protected Object                       | License                    | application            |
|               |  |  | Protection info            | AXMEDIS                |
|               |  |  |                            | Framework              |

# 22 AXMEDIS Content Description: Data sets for test and validation

This section describes the data set used and referenced into the data set row of test cases.

# 22.1 AXDS-DB1

A group of at least 20 different AXMEDIS objects with at least version 1.0 and 1.1. These objects can include different type of contents: no limitations to that.

#### 22.2 AXDS-DB2

A group of at least 100 different AXMEDIS objects with no limitation in the contents for which is known the result to a set of predefined queries.

#### 22.3 AXDS-DB3

A set of at AXMEDIS objects with at least one HTML resource referencing other resources (images, stylesheets) within or without the object.

#### 22.4 AXDS-Editor1

An AXMEDIS Object.

#### 22.5 AXDS-Editor2

Composite AXMEDIS Object containing several components, the grant to enrich that object.

#### 22.6 AXDS-Editor3

Composite AXMEDIS object containing at least a resource, the grant to export that resource.

#### 22.7 AXDS-Editor4

An AXMEDIS object containing at least one element.

#### 22.8 AXDS-Editor5

Composite AXMEDIS object.

#### 22.9 AXDS-Editor6

An AXMEDIS Object contains at least a resource, the grant to someway modify that resource.

#### 22.10 AXDS-IVE1

An AXMEDIS Object containing at least one element, the grant to manage or someway modify that resource.

#### 22.11 AXDS-IVE2

An AXMEDIS Object containing at least one resource, the grant to manage or someway modify the resource.

#### 22.12 AXDS-Composition1

Set of multi-media objects for distribution and production from database, different set of compositional rules and Selections of relevant objects.

#### 22.13 AXDS-Composition2

Set of multi-media objects for distribution and production from database, set of rules in the repository collection.

# 22.14 AXDS-Composition3

Collection of Composition rules.

#### 22.15 AXDS-Composition4

Collection of active Composition rules.

# 22.16 AXDS-Formatting1

Formatting rules set to active.

### 22.17 AXDS-Formatting2

Set of multi-media objects for distribution and production from database, set of rules in the repository collection.

#### 22.18 AXDS-Formatting3

Collection of formatting rules

#### 22.19 AXDS-Formatting4

Collection of active formatting rules.

#### 22.20 AXDS-Workflow1

An NPD process containing at least one component

#### 22.21 AXDS-Workflow2

An NPD process containing at least two components

#### 22.22 AXDS-Workflow3

An NPD process containing at least one component plus CPA data

#### 22.23 AXDS-Workflow4

A set of NPDs with tasks assigned to at least one user

#### 22.24 AXDS-CMS

A selection of content (more than 100) that represents the typical content distributed within AXMEDIS (media types: audio, images, video and (text) documents) with related metadata, coming from different CMSs.

#### 22.25 AXDS-AXEPPR

The rules to apply for the automatic publication of AXMEDIS objects.

#### 22.26 AXDS-AXEPLR

The rules to apply for the automatic loading of AXMEDIS objects.

#### 22.27 AXDS-AXEPAS

An active selection of AXMEDIS objects.

#### 22.28 AXDS-AXEPP2Pheaders

The headers involved in the P2P handshaking.

# 22.29 AXDS-AXEPQH

A set of query Hits.

# 22.30 AXDS-P&P1

A set of 10 or more selected test AXMEDIS objects from the AXMEDIS database.

# 22.31 AXDS-P&P2

A set of 3 sample Set of rules in the repository collectionset of rules (i.e. 3 programmes) in the test repository.

# 22.32 AXDS-P&P3

A selection of content (about 100) that represents the typical content distributed within AXMEDIS (media types: audio, images, video and (text) documents) with related metadata. A set of predefined queries (about 5 for each media type and distribution channel) addressing the scope of the selected/provided content.

# 22.33 AXDS-PTE1

A set of (unprotected) multi-media objects (about 20) ready for protection. A set of corresponding rules specification/description addressing the different protection options available within AXMEDIS. Each option must be covered by at least one specified rule.

# 22.34 AXDS-PTE2

A set of (unprotected) multi-media objects (about 20) ready for protection. A set of corresponding (created) rules addressing the different protection options available within AXMEDIS. Each option must be covered by at least one specified rule.

# 22.35 AXDS-ITV1

List of transponders frequencies, set of filenames, extract of log lines to be checked in a successful execution of B2B AXMEDIS Client.

# 22.36 AXDS-ITV2

List of files to be configured, parameters to be changed, modules to be installed in the OS.

# 22.37 AXDS-ITV3

Set of information needed to check the correct reception of content: location of the storage area where the received content is stored, location of log files tracing the download and decryption of content, examples of regular traced messages.

# 22.38 AXDS-ITV4

List of test packages to be visible in the Electronic Program Guide, list containing the position, form of the icons to be visible after installation.

# 22.39 AXDS-ITV5

Spectrum Image of the transponder to be pointed, list of Transponder frequencies to be tested, list of PIDs to be visible in the locked frequencies.

# 22.40 AXDS-ITVlogin

Login to access to the Opensky database, to be used in test cases.

# 22.41 AXDS-ITVloginB

Login to access to the Opensky database as a Distributor, to be used in test cases.

AXMEDIS project

### 22.42 AXDS-ITVpreferences

Set of Authorizations and Filters associated to a test login.

#### 22.43 AXDS-ITVobjects

Set of AXMEDIS Objects, some of which are enctrypted, that can be scheduled for transmission, updated, downloaded on the client side.

#### 22.44 AXDS-ITVpackages

List of packages, some of which are surely present in the Carousel List, others coming from the application of a test user profile, others matching of some key words expressly provided.

#### 22.45 AXDS-ITV stations

Set of B2B receiving stations and related data, such as whether they are controlled or enabled to receive AXMEDIS Objects or Updates.

#### 22.46 AXDS-ITVschedule

Schedule parameters used to define transmission of Objects via Push system.

#### 22.47 AXDS-ITVcredentials

List of credentials.

#### 22.48 AXDS-ITVlicences

Set of licencesID.

#### 22.49 AXDS-ITVpayments

Accepted form of payment to acquire licences.

#### 22.50 AXDS-AXCS1

A group of at least 30 representative AXCS related data (see pertinent database structure and Use Case). The included data should be the most various as possible, containing a 30% of null, inconsistent, duplicated and data-type critical data (i.e. for example 0 for numeric data type to be tested in mathematic division operand).

#### 22.51 AXDS-AXCS2

A group of at least 30 representative Tool/Device related data (see pertinent database structure and Use Case). The included data should be the most various as possible, containing a 30% of null, inconsistent, duplicated and data-type critical data (i.e. for example 0 for numeric data type to be tested in mathematic division operand).

#### 22.52 AXDS-AXCS3

A group of at least 30 representative Objects related data (see pertinent database structure and Use Case). The included data should be the most various as possible.

#### 22.53 AXDS-AXCS4

A group of at least 30 representative Object related data (see pertinent database structure and Use Case). The included data should be the most various as possible, containing a 30% of null, inconsistent, duplicated and data-type critical data (i.e. for example 0 for numeric data type to be tested in mathematic division operand). Note that at least a 50% of data included in the present data set should be also included in AXDS-AXCS3.

#### 22.54 AXDS-AXCS5

A group of at least 30 representative Object usage related data (see pertinent database structure and Use Case). The included data should be the most various as possible, containing a 30% of null, inconsistent, duplicated and data-type critical data (i.e. for example 0 for numeric data type to be tested in mathematic division operand). Note that at least a 80% of data included in the present data set should be related to Objects included in AXDS-AXCS3.

#### 22.55 AXDS-AXCS6

A group of at least 30 representative AXCS related data (see pertinent database structure and Use Case). The included data should be the most various as possible.

#### 22.56 AXDS-AXCS7

A group of at least 30 representative Users related data (see pertinent database structure and Use Case). The included data should be the most various as possible, containing a 30% of null, inconsistent, duplicated and data-type critical data (i.e. for example 0 for numeric data type to be tested in mathematic division operand).

#### 22.57 AXDS-AXCS8

A group of at least 30 representative Users related data (see pertinent database structure and Use Case). The included data should be the most various as possible.

#### 22.58 AXDS-AXCS9

A group of at least 30 passwords random generated. Password length should be the most various as possible and containing a 30% of null and data-type critical data (i.e. for example 0 for numeric data type to be tested in mathematic division operand).

#### 22.59 AXDS-AXCS10

It includes a group of at least 30 records per table, for ALL tables of ALL databases managed by AXCS. It can be considered a global set of data for AXCS. All included data must be consistent.

#### 22.60 AXDS-AXCS11

It includes a group of at least 30 records per table, for ALL tables of ALL databases managed by AXCS. It can be considered a global set of data for AXCS. The included data should be the most various as possible, containing a 30% of null, inconsistent, duplicated and data-type critical data (i.e. for example 0 for numeric data type to be tested in mathematic division operand). Note that at least a 80% of data included in the present data set should be related to Objects included in AXDS-AXCS10.

#### 22.61 AXDS-OIDGen1

A set of 20 ObjectID's and associated information.

#### 22.62 AXDS-Supervisor1

A group of 20 user identifiers (AXUID, AXCID, AXDID, AXCSID and AXTPID).

#### 22.63 AXDS-Supervisor2

A group of 20 certified tool identifiers (AXTID).

#### 22.64 AXDS-Supervisor3

A group of 20 registered tool identifiers (AXRTID).

#### 22.65 AXDS-Supervisor4

A group of 20 SupervisorInputData (AXRTID).

AXMEDIS project

# 22.66 AXDS-CertVer1 (Full data set)

A group of at least 20 sets that include: user identifier (AXUID, AXCID, AXDID, AXCSID and AXTPID), Tool Identifier (AXTID), Tool fingerprint (hardware+software), Tool fingerprint digest, Tool operation history hash (lastFPPA) and operation history (set of Action Logs).

### 22.67 AXDS-CertVer2 (Subset 1)

A group of at least 20 sets that include: user identifier (AXUID, AXCID, AXDID, AXCSID and AXTPID) and Tool fingerprint (hardware+software).

# 22.68 AXDS-CertVer3 (Subset 2)

A group of at least 20 sets that include: user identifier (AXUID, AXCID, AXDID, AXCSID and AXTPID), Tool Identifier (AXTID) and Tool fingerprint (hardware+software).

# 22.69 AXDS-ACCREP1

A group of at least 100 action-logs chosen with the following criteria: (i) they must be related to at least 10 different users; (ii) they must be related to at least 10 different AXMEDIS objects. The list of objects and user they refer to, must be known.

# 22.70 AXDS-DRMSupport1

A group of at least 25 sets with information related with personal data from the license issuer and license petitioner, right(s) to be granted, resource over which the rights are granted, conditions of use.

- UID (issuer)
- UID (grantee)
- right(s)
  - o AXOID
  - o \*validityInterval
  - \*countLimit
  - o \*validityRegion
  - \*feeInformation
  - \*adaptationRules

\* Optional fields

# 22.71 AXDS-DRMSupport2

A group of at least 25 sets with licencenseID (existing in license DB), the UID (user identifier) of the authorisation petitioner, right to be authorised and resource identifier over which the action has to be taken.

- UID (petitioner)
- right
- AXOID
- \*LicenseID

\* Optional fields

# 22.72 AXDS-DRMSupport3

A group of at least 10 sets with two or more licencenseID (existing in license DB for creating a new object), personal data from the license issuer and license petitioner, right(s) to be granted, resource over which the rights are granted, conditions of use.

- LicenseID's (two or more)
- UID (issuer)
- UID (grantee)
- right(s)

- o AXOID
- \*validityInterval
- \*countLimit
- o \*validityRegion
- \*feeInformation
- \*adaptationRules

\* Optional fields

#### 22.73 AXDS-DRMSupport4

A group of at least 15 licenses (stored by the user or in de central license DB) that are capable to be migrated from one device to another.

#### 22.74 AXDS-DRMSupport5

A group of at least 15 sets of AXMEDIS object, Symmetric key and Cryptographic information.

#### 22.75 AXDS-DRMSupport6

A group of at least 15 sets of AXMEDIS object, Symmetric key, Cryptographic information and license(s).

#### 22.76 AXDS-DRMSupport7

- LicenseID's (two or more)
- UID (issuer)
- UID (grantee)
- right(s)
  - o AXOID
  - o \*validityInterval
  - \*countLimit
  - \*validityRegion
  - o \*feeInformation
  - o \*adaptationRules

\* Optional fields

#### 22.77 AXDS-DRMSupport8

A group of at least 10 sets with two or more licencenseID (existing in license DB for creating a new object), personal data from the license issuer and license petitioner, right(s) to be granted, resource over which the rights are granted, conditions of use. Business rule includes time or data consumption.

- LicenseID's (two or more)
- UID (issuer)
- UID (grantee)
- right(s)
  - o AXOID
  - \*validityInterval
  - \*countLimit
  - o \*validityRegion
  - \*feeInformation
  - o \*adaptationRules
- \* Optional fields

#### 22.78 AXDS-PMS1

An AXMEDIS object, object version, protection stamp and protection information (including keys).

#### 22.79 AXDS-PMS2

Protection information related to an AXMEDIS Object.

#### 22.80 AXDS-RET1

A group of at least 20 different licenses of every REL supported. These licenses should include different type of content and rights, valid and not valid: no limitations to that.

# 22.81 AXDS-ENCDEC1

A set of 15 symmetric and asymmetric key (key pair) and its associated cryptographic information.

#### 22.82 AXDS-PIMulti

A set of at least 5 AXMEDIS Objects containing audio and video, at different sampling rates and frame sizes

#### 22.83 AXDS-PIVid

A set of at least 5 AXMEDIS Objects containing video content with at least two different frame sizes (a high quality like TV size and a lower quality)

#### 22.84 AXDS-PIAu

A set of at least 5 AXMEDIS Objects containing audio content with at least two different sampling rates (a high quality like CD and a lower quality).

#### 22.85 AXDS-MCProject

The Media Club project definition data - typically running on a remote Xaura DB installation.

#### 22.86 AXDS-MCProducer

The Media Club data definition of back-office users and permissions – typically running on a remote Xaura DB installation.

#### 22.87 AXDS-MCObject

Set of AXMEDIS Objects, tailored to be managed by the Media Club, some of which are enctrypted, that can be updated, downloaded or streamed on the client side.

#### 22.88 AXDS-MCShop

The Media Club data definition for the shop.

#### 22.89 AXDS-MCPayMethod

The Media Club data specifying all available payment methods.

#### 22.90 AXDS-MCTransaction

The Media Club transaction data.

#### 22.91 AXDS-MCTestUser

- 1. A test login to be used in each test case.
- 2. test User e-mail
- 3. List of Authorizations associated with the test login.
- 4. Sample of user profile to be submitted.

- 5. wallet
- 6. gift certificate

#### 22.92 AXDS-Video

A selection of content (more than 10) that represents the typical video content distributed within AXMEDIS with related metadata, coming from different CMSs. Some Items will include a preview.

#### 22.93 AXDS-PCDist1

An AXMEDIS Protected Object.

#### 22.94 AXDS-Kiosk1

- AXMEDIS object stored in the local AXDBM
  - $\circ$  Sample 1 = Image + Text
  - $\circ$  Sample 2 = Image + Audio
  - $\circ$  Sample 3 = Video + Audio
  - $\circ$  Sample 4 = Text + Image + Audio
  - $\circ$  Sample 5 = Audio + Text
  - $\circ$  Sample 6 = Animation + Audio + Text

#### 22.95 AXDS-Kiosk2

- AXMEDIS object exposed on the AXEPTool
  - $\circ$  Sample 7 = Image + Text
  - $\circ$  Sample 8 = Image + Text
  - $\circ$  Sample 9 = Image + Audio
  - $\circ$  Sample 10 = Image + Audio
  - $\circ$  Sample 11 = Text + Image + Audio
  - $\circ$  Sample 12 = Text + Image + Audio
  - $\circ$  Sample 13 = Video + Audio
  - Sample 14 = Video + Audio + Text

#### 22.96 AXDS-Kiosk3

- Top-ten AXMEDIS objects stored locally
  - o any of the previously mentioned objects or: Sample 1-14

#### 22.97 AXDS-Kiosk4

The AXMEDIS object stored in the local fruition device

 any of the previously mentioned objects or: Sample 1- 14

#### 22.98 AXDS-Kiosk5

AXMEDIS Certifier & Supervisor user management data

#### 22.99 AXDS-Kiosk6

Licenses of the AXMEDIS governed object

#### 22.100 AXDS-Kiosk7

Composition & formatting rules

#### 22.101 AXDS-Kiosk8

DRM rules

# 22.102 AXDS-Kiosk9

Selected Content List for Kiosk

#### 22.103 AXDS-Kiosk10

The kiosk applications

#### 22.104 AXDS-Kiosk11

The kiosk procedures

#### 22.105 AXDS-Kiosk12

The kiosk catalogue

#### 22.106 AXDS-Kiosk13

The kiosk local user management data

#### 22.107 AXDS-Mobile1

Categories List for Mobile Portal

#### 22.108 AXDS-Mobile2

The Mobile Portal local user management data

#### 22.109 AXDS-Mobile3

Composition & formatting rules

#### 22.110 AXDS-Mobile4

DRM rules

#### 22.111 AXDS-Mobile5

AXMEDIS Certifier & Supervisor user management data

#### 22.112 AXDS-Mobile6

Licenses of the AXMEDIS object

#### 22.113 AXDS-Mobile7

Device Profile data

#### 22.114 AXDS-MozillaPlugin

HML pages for testing the JavaScript capabilities of the plugin.

#### 22.115 AXDS-MozillaPlayer

Localization and skin files for the player